



EUROPEAN UNION
EUROPEAN REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT FUND
INVESTING IN YOUR FUTURE!



GOVERNMENT OF ROMANIA



GOVERNMENT OF BULGARIA



**„PRELIMINARY STUDY“
OF A INTEGRATED CULTURAL HERITAGE
TOURIST PRODUCT: ROUTE “ROMAN FRONTIER
WITHIN THE CROSS-BORDER REGION ROMANIA-
BULGARIA“
FINAL REPORT**

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	





Table of contents

INTRODUCTION	9
SECTION I. APPLICABLE NATIONAL AND EUROPEAN LEGISLATION ON CULTURAL HERITAGE AND TOURISM	13
1.1. Applicable international and European standards on cultural heritage and tourism	14
1.2. Applicable national legislation on cultural heritage and tourism	22
1.2.1. Republic of Romania	22
1.2.2. Republic of Bulgaria	23
1.3. Conclusions and recommendations	25
SECTION II. GOOD PRACTICES FOR THE DEVELOPMENT, MANAGEMENT, AND PROMOTION OF CULTURAL HERITAGE PRODUCTS	28
2.1. Evolution of the concept of a cultural route	29
2.2. Good European practices for the development, management, and promotion of cultural heritage products.....	32
2.3. Conclusions and recommendations	48
SECTION III. METHODOLOGY.....	52
3.1. Analysis and evaluation of the legislation based on which the methodology shall be developed. Implementation of the experience of international organizations.	53
3.2. Specifics in assessing the potential of archaeological sites of the Danube Limes for inclusion in the route.....	56
3.3. Criteria for analysis and assessment of the potential of sites for their inclusion in Route “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria”	60
3.4. Methodology for analysis and assessment of the potential of sites to be included in Route „Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria”	72
3.5. Model of study and systematization of information.....	78
SECTION IV. OVERVIEW OF SITES OF ROMAN HERITAGE IN THE CROSS-BORDER REGION ROMANIA - BULGARIA.....	89
4.1. Geographical context	90
4.2. Historical context	92
4.3. Roman Limes	94
4.4. Identification of sites of the Roman heritage in the cross-border region Romania-Bulgaria	96
4.4.1. Approach applied in site identification	96
4.4.2. Identified sites of the Roman heritage in the cross-border region.....	97

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: _____

Sum value: _____



SECTION V. ANALYSIS AND EVALUATION OF THE CULTURAL HERITAGE AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL VALUE OF THE SITES OF ROMAN HERITAGE IN THE CROSS-BORDER REGION	111
5.1. History of the Lower Danube Limes	113
5.2. Cultural heritage value of Roman heritage sites in the cross-border region	116
5.3. Condition of studied sites and their context	124
SECTION VI. TOURISM POTENTIAL OF THE ROMAN HERITAGE SITES IN THE CROSS- BORDER REGION	131
6.1. Evaluation of the tourist potential of sites	132
6.1.1. Visit rate	132
6.1.2. Accessibility and transport infrastructure	134
6.1.3. Information infrastructure	136
6.1.4. Tourist infrastructure (accommodation and restaurants)	139
6.1.5. Options for interconnection with other types of tourism	140
6.1.6. Natural heritage	146
6.1.7. Technical infrastructure of sites	147
6.1.8. Popularity	148
6.2. Conclusions	149
SECTION VII. ROUTE “ROMAN FRONTIER WITHIN THE CROSS-BORDER REGION ROMANIA - BULGARIA”	150
7.1. Approach to route development	151
7.2. Presentation of the Route „Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria”	151
7.3. Arguments for the selection of the sites included in the route	156
7.4. Place and role of stakeholders in the route development process.....	165
SECTION VIII. PRESENTATION OF THE SITES INCLUDED IN THE ROUTE	168
8.1. Main sites of the route in Romania	169
8.1.1. Drobeta-Turnu Severin, Drobeta-Turnu Severin, Mehedinti.....	169
8.1.2. Brazda lui Novac, Balacica, Simian, Livezile, Hinova, Orevita Mare, Mehedinti	170
Free access on the territory of several counties: Balacita, Simian, Livezile, Hinova, Orevita Mare, Mehedinti	170
8.1.3. Racarii de Jos, Bradesti, Dolj.....	170
8.1.4. Sucidava, Oras, Corabia	171
8.1.5. Constanta - Tomis, Constanta, Constanta	172
8.1.6. Adamclisi - Tropaeum Trajani, Adamclisi, Constanta.....	173
8.1.7. Histria Istria, Constanta	174
8.1.8. Capidava, Capidava, Topalu, Constanta	174
8.1.9. Mangalia - Callatis, Mangalia, Constanta	175
8.2. Main sites of the route in Bulgaria	177
8.2.1. Ancient fortress Bononia, city of Vidin.....	177
8.2.2. Colonia Ulpia Oescensium, village of Gigen, Municipality of Gutyantsi	180
8.2.3. Road station and ancient castle Dimum, city of Belene.....	187

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



8.2.4. Ancient city of Novae, city of Svishtov.....	188
8.2.5. Ancient and medieval settlement Iatrus, village of Krivina, municipality of Tsenovo.....	193
8.2.6. Ancient fortress Sexaginta Prista, city of Ruse	200
8.2.7. Ancient city Transmariska, city of Tutrakan	202
8.2.8. Ancient city Durostorum, city of Silistra.....	203
8.2.9. Roman tomb, city of Silistra.....	205
8.3. Secondary elements of the route in Romania.....	206
8.3.1. Hinova, Bistrita, Hinova Commune, Mehedinti	206
8.3.2. Izvoru Frumos, Burila Mare Commune, Mehedinti.....	207
8.3.3. Rocsoreni, Rocsoreni, Dumbrava Commune, Mehedinti	208
8.3.4. Cioroiu Nou, Cioroiasi Commune, Dolj	208
8.3.5. Harsova - Carsium, Harsova, Constanta.....	209
8.4. Secondary elements of the route in Bulgaria	210
8.4.1. Ancient city Ratiaria (Colonia Ulpia Traiana Ratiaria), village of Archar, municipality of Vidin.....	210
8.4.2. Ancient city Almus, city of Lom.....	214
8.4.3. Ancient fortress Augustae - village of Harlets, municipality of Kozloduy	216
8.4.4. Ancient fortress Valeriana, village of Dolni Vadin, municipality of Oryahovo.....	217
8.4.5. Roman fort Batin - village of Batin, municipality of Tsenovo.....	219
8.4.6. Roman Tomb, village of Babovo, municipality of Slivo pole	219
8.4.7. Fortress Candidiana, village of Malak Preslavets, municipality of Glavinitsa	220
8.4.8. Basilica, city of Silistra	221
8.4.9. Roman villa, city of Silistra	222
8.4.10. Legionary camp, city of Silistra.....	223
8.4.11. Ancient road - Roman road Eskus Utus, village of Brest, municipality of Gulyantsi.....	224
8.4.12. Ancient road - Popina-Vetren, village of Popina, municipality of Vetren	225
8.5. Secondary elements with potential in the route in Romania	226
8.5.1. Craguesti, Sisesti, Mehedinti	226
8.5.2. Gura Văii, Drobeta-Turnu Severin, Mehedinti.....	226
8.5.3. Şimian, Şimian, Mehedinti	226
8.5.4. Cleanov, Carpen, Dolj	227
8.5.5. Desa, Desa, Dolj.....	227
8.5.6. Romula, Resca, Dobrosloveni, Olt.....	227
8.5.7. Sprâncenata, Sprâncenata, Olt.....	228
8.5.9. Pietroşani, Teleorman	229
8.5.10. Cernavodă, Cernavodă, Constanta.....	229
8.6. Secondary elements with potential in the route in Bulgaria.....	229
8.6.1. Fortress Florentiana, village of Florentin, municipality of Novo selo ..	229
8.6.2. Ancient fortress and road station Remetodia, village of Orsoya, municipality of Lom.....	231

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



8.6.3. Ancient fortress and road station Pomodiana, village of Stanevo, municipality of Lom.....	231
8.6.4. Ancient fortress Regianum, city of Kozloduy.....	232
8.6.5. Late Ancient and medieval fortress Asamus, city of Nikopol	233
8.6.6. Late ancient settlement Scaidava, village of Batin, municipality of Borovo.....	233
8.6.7. Ancient fortress Trimammium, village of Mechka, municipality of Ivanovo.....	234
8.6.8. Fortress and Roman road station Tegulicium, village of Vetren, municipality of Silistra.....	235
8.7. Secondary elements - developed tourist destinations in Bulgaria.....	236
8.7.1. Medieval and Ottoman fortress Bdin, city of Vidin.....	236
8.7.2. Kamaka fortress, city of Oryahovo.....	237
8.7.3. Fortress Nikopol, city of Nikopol.....	238
8.7.4. Fortress Cherven, village of Cherven, municipality of Ivanovo.....	239
8.8. Secondary elements, defining the side area of the route in Bulgaria	240
8.8.1. Ancient castle Castra Martis, city of Kula	240
8.8.2. Roman Fortress Belogradchik, city of Belogradchik.....	241
8.8.3. Ancient fortress and road station Ad Putea, village of Riben, municipality of Dolna Mitropolia	242
8.8.4. Ancient fortress Storgozia, city of Pleven	243
8.8.5. Roman city Nikopolis Ad Istrum, village of Nikiup, municipality of Veliko Tarnovo	244
8.9. Intangible cultural heritage (thematic festivals) in Romania, included in the route	245
8.9.1. Drobeta-Turnu Severin	245
8.9.2. Constanta - Tomis.....	245
8.9.3. Mangalia - Callatis.....	245
8.10. Intangible cultural heritage (thematic festivals) in Bulgaria, included in the route	246
8.10.1. Medieval festival Badina (Vidin).....	246
8.10.2. Ancient heritage festival Eagle on the Danube (Svishtov)	246
8.10.3. The Fiery Danube Festival in Tutrakan	247
8.10.4. International ancient Roman festival NIKE - Game and Victory (Nikopolis Ad Istrum).....	248
8.10.5. Ancient festival (Ruse)	248
8.11. Positioning of movable cultural heritage in Romania.....	249
8.11.1. Craiova - Museums of Oltenia, Craiova, Dolj	249
8.11.2. Olt County Museum in Slatina, Slatina Commune, Olt	250
8.11.3. County Museum - Teleorman, Alexandria, Teleorman County	251
8.11.4. County Museum Teohari Antonescu, Giurgiu, Giurgiu County.....	252
8.11.5. Lower Danube Museum, Calarasi, Calarasi County.....	253
8.11.6. Museum of Civilization Gumelnita, Oltenita, Calarasi County	253
8.12. Positioning of movable cultural heritage in Bulgaria	255
8.12.1. Regional Museum of History - Vidin	255
8.12.2. Regional Museum of History - Vratsa.....	257
8.12.3. Regional Museum of History - Montana	259

PRO-ETC Code: 15.2.1.06.7
 FLC request No.: 6
 Sum value:



8.12.4. Regional Museum of History - Pleven	260
8.12.5. Regional Museum of History - Veliko Tarnovo	262
8.12.6. Regional Museum of History - Ruse	264
8.12.7. Regional Museum of History - Silistra	267
8.12.8. Museum of History - Svishtov.....	269
8.12.9. Museum of History - Lom	271
8.12.10. Museum of history - Oryahovo	272
8.12.11. Museum of History - Tutrakan	273
8.12.12. Museum of History - Belogradchik	275
8.12.13. Exposition - city of Kula	276
SECTION IX. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS.....	278
SECTION X. ANNEXES	281

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



The publication may not be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of the copyright holder.

Abbreviations used	
EICR	European Institute of Cultural Routes
ECPAH	European Convention on the Protection of the Archaeological Heritage
EU	European Union
BA	Biodiversity Act
FA	Forest Act
PAA	Protected Areas Act
CHA	Cultural Heritage Act
ALPA	Agricultural Land Protection Act
TA	Tourism Act
OUALA	Ownership and Use of Agricultural Land Act
SDA	Spatial Development Act
ICOMOS	International Council on Monuments and Sites
CRW	Conservation and Restoration Work
NCP	National Cultural Property
NGOs	Non-governmental Organizations
RMH	Regional Museum of History
CE	Council of Europe
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization

List of figures in the text			
Figure 1.	Distribution of identified sites in Romania by county	PRO-ETC Code	15.2 1.067
Figure 2.	Main functions of the areas of the sites in Romania		
Figure 3.	Distribution of identified sites in Bulgaria by county	FLC request No.:	6
Figure 4.	Location of sites in the Bulgarian part of CBC		
Figure 5.	Main functions of the areas of the sites in Bulgaria	Sum value:	
Figure 6.	Distribution of sites in Romania by legal status		
Figure 7.	Distribution of sites in Bulgaria by legal status		
Figure 8.	Degree of research of sites in Bulgaria		
Figure 9.	Main natural risk factors for sites in Romania		
Figure 10.	Main anthropogenic risk factors for sites in Romania		
Figure 11.	Condition and attractiveness of the sites in Bulgaria		
Figure 12.	Intervention (CRW), readiness of sites in Bulgaria		
Figure 13.	Integrity of the sites in Bulgaria		
Figure 14.	Conservation of the original of sites in Bulgaria		
Figure 15.	Risk factors (Bulgaria)		
Figure 16.	Assessment of the attendance of sites in Bulgaria		
Figure 17.	Availability of asphalt road to the sites in Bulgaria		
Figure 18.	Existing access to the studied sites in Bulgaria		
Figure 19.	Existence of information infrastructure of the studied sites in Romania		
Figure 20.	Existence of information infrastructure of the studied sites in Bulgaria		
Figure 21.	Existence of accommodation and restaurants near the studied sites in Bulgaria		
Figure 22.	Assessment of the possibility of connection with another type of tourism		
Figure 23.	Natural heritage sites in Bulgaria		
Figure 24.	Provision of technical infrastructure in the sites in Bulgaria		
Figure 25.	Popularity of sites by Internet and media presence in Bulgaria		
Figure 26.	Identified stakeholders		

List of diagrams in the text	
Diagram 1.	Roman Empire (125 d.Hr.)



Diagram 2.	Borders of the Roman Empire
Diagram 3.	Map of the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria
Diagram 4.	Route „Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria”

List of tables in the text	
Table 1.	Key characteristics to assess the cultural heritage value of the sites
Table 2.	Key characteristics to assess the state of the sites
Table 3.	Key characteristics to assess the state of the context and the interconnection with the site
Table 4.	Key characteristics to assess the tourist potential of sites
Table 5.	Key characteristics to assess site potential
Table 6.	Scale to calculate the potential of sites for inclusion in the route
Table 7.	Summary form for assessment of each identified site
Table 8.	List of identified sites in the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria
Table 9.	Tourist attractions near archaeological ruins in the border region between Romania and Bulgaria
Table 10.	Sights near archaeological sites
Table 11.	Identified stakeholders

Teams:

Bulgaria: **Partnership under the Obligations and Contracts Act “Danubius”**
Head: Milena Kamenova, M.Arch.

Romania: **RubliMedia business SPL**
Head: Sorin Foca

March 2017
Sofia, Bulgaria

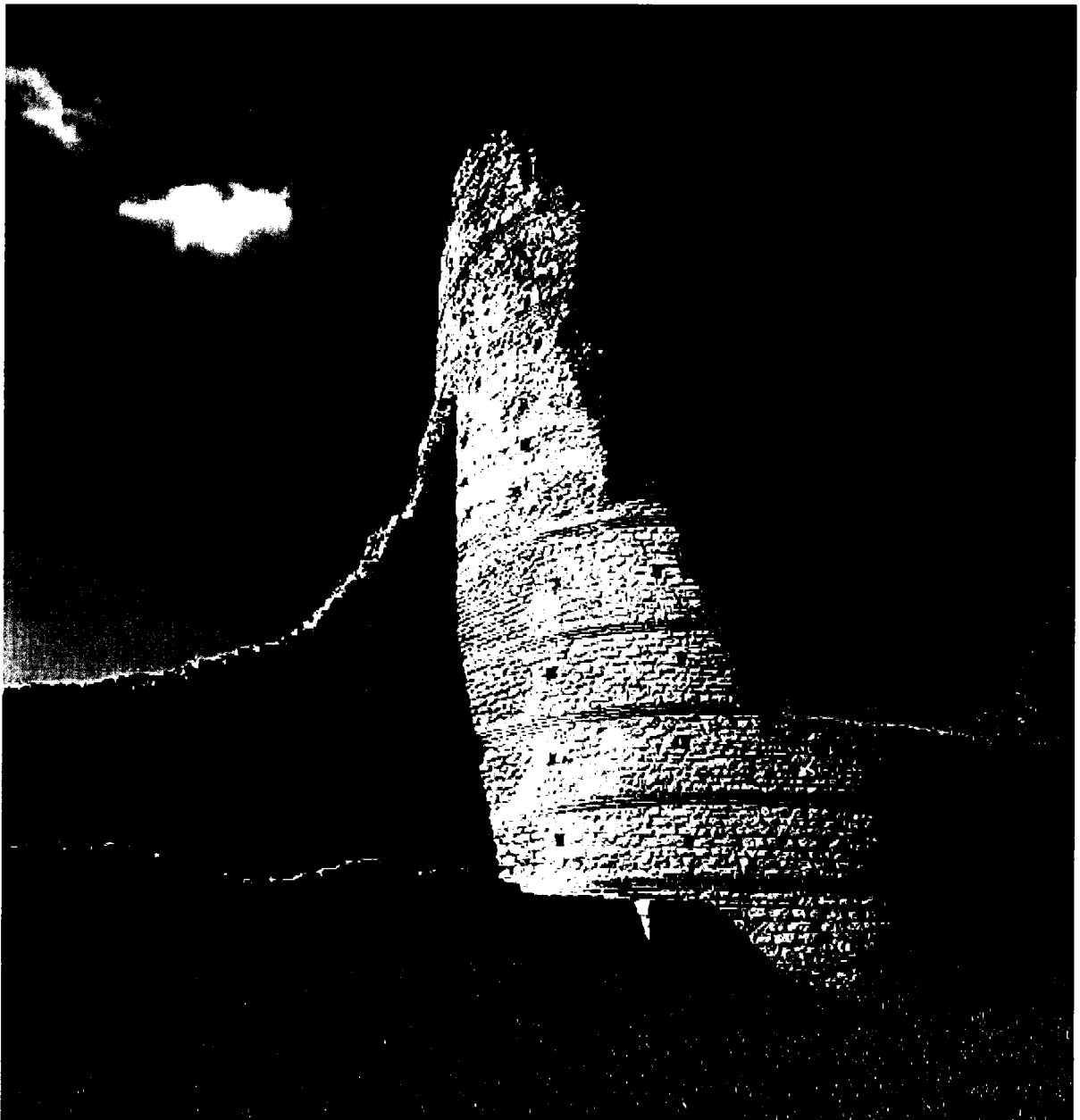
PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



EUROPEAN UNION
 EUROPEAN REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT FUND
 INVESTING IN YOUR FUTURE!



INTRODUCTION



Antique fortified garrison Castra Martis, city of Kula, Vidin County, Bulgaria

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Sum value: 9

www.interregobg.eu

The content of this material does not necessarily represent the official position of the European Union.



PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.:

6

The Final Report has been prepared by a team of **Danubius Consortium** in implementation of Contract No. 26/06.10.2016, with subject "Preparation of a preliminary study on the territory of the Bulgarian part of the cross-border region Romania-Bulgaria, as well as integration of the prepared study with the study of the Romanian part of the cross-border region Romania-Bulgaria of the partner organization within the framework of project "Development and promotion of a integrated cultural heritage tourist product: Route "Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania-Bulgaria", with registration number 15.2.1.067".

Project "Development and promotion of a integrated cultural heritage tourist product: Route "Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania-Bulgaria" is funded under Program Interreg V-A Romania-Bulgaria 2014-2020, Priority Axis 2 "A Green Region". It is implemented by the Association of Danube River Municipalities - Danube (Bulgaria) in partnership with the Chamber of Commerce, Industry, Navigation, and Agriculture - Constanta (Romania).

The main objective of the project is to increase the sustainable use of the integrated cultural heritage within the cross-border region through the development of an integrated tourist product for cultural heritage - "Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria".

Preliminary study is required because tourism is a key sector in the development of the cross-border region and, in particular, tourism related to the cultural heritage as set out in strategic and legislative documents at different government levels. The cross-border region Romania-Bulgaria is full of cultural heritage sites related to the Roman heritage. This potential has not yet been fully exploited - there is no common tourist product of the Roman heritage and the unique cultural heritage sites of the Roman heritage that go beyond the cross-border dimension are mostly unknown outside the local communities.

The establishment of a integrated cultural heritage tourist product is the best way to fully exploit the cultural assets of the region. Its development, elaboration, and innovation will contribute to achieving sustainable economic growth and improving the social environment in the medium and long term.

This Final Report presents the integrated results achieved by the contractor for Bulgaria - Consortium Danubius - and the one for Romania -RubliMedia business SPL.

It includes analytical and evaluation results when performing:

- review of applicable national and European legislation on cultural heritage and tourism;



- research and analysis of good practice in the European context for the development, management and promotion of cultural heritage products, including cross-border products;
- development of a methodology applied to the analysis and assessment of the sites;
- visits to all identified sites of the Roman cultural heritage located in the Romanian part (83 sites) and in the Bulgarian part (98 sites) of the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria; visits to all regional and local museums within the cross-border region with collections of valuable artefacts, part of the Roman cultural heritage;
- research, analysis, and assessment of the cultural heritage value of the Roman sites and their tourist potential (tourist infrastructure and accessibility, location, number of visitors, additional attractions, etc.);
- drafting proposals and selection of route option “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria”.

The Final Report reflects the views of stakeholders, whose representatives participated in the preparation and holding of 6 (six) round tables (three in the Republic of Bulgaria and three in the Republic of Romania). The legislative changes proposed by the experts and the final version of the route “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria” also reflects the position of stakeholders.

The Final Report contains the necessary information for the implementation of the other activities within the framework of Project “Development and promotion of a integrated cultural heritage tourist product: Route “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria”: Strategy for development, elaboration and innovation and Strategy for product marketing. To ensure the development of the promotional materials for the project, the necessary information is presented, as well as high quality photos of the sites and artefacts (in electronic form).

The Final Report achieves Result 11, required by the Contracting Authority - Preparation of a final report on the “preliminary study” of a integrated cultural heritage tourist product: Route “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria” of the Technical Specification of the public contract.

This Final Report has been drafted in Bulgarian and in Romanian pursuant to Art. 9.2. of Contract No. 26/06.10.2016.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6 11

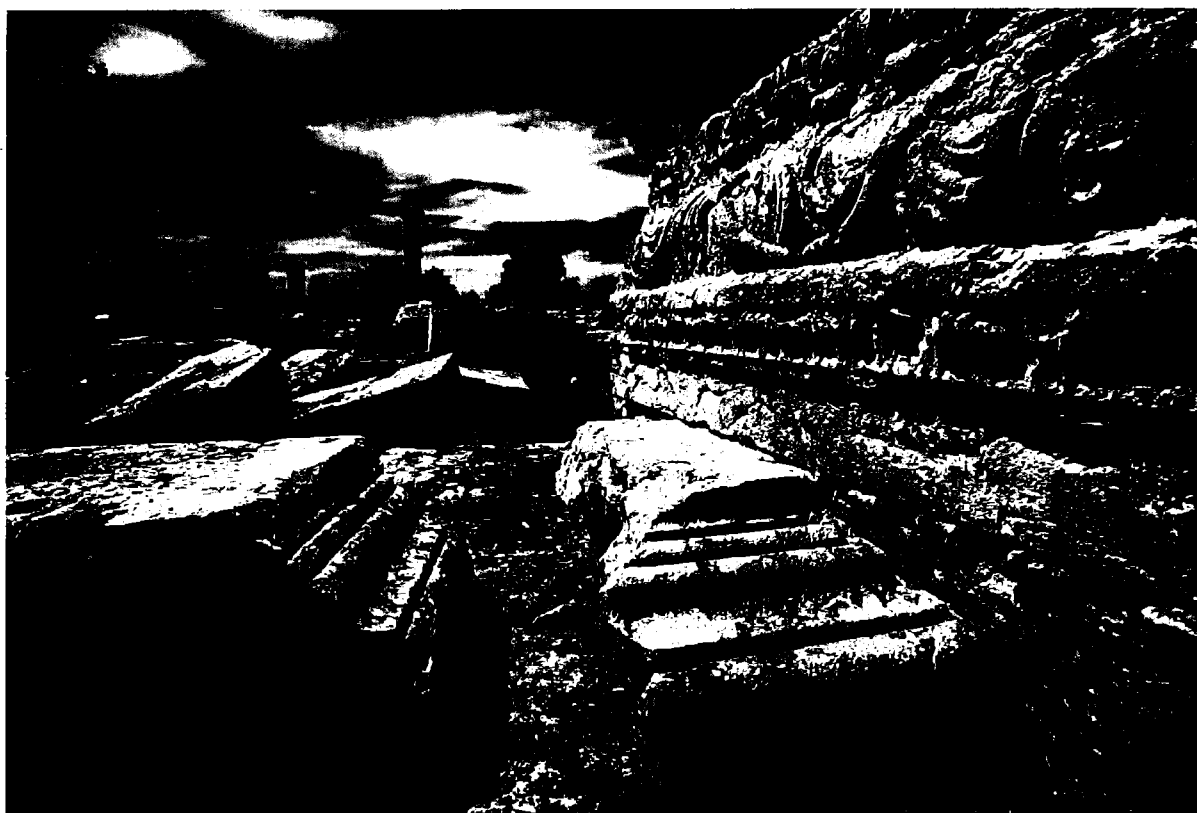


Museum of National History and Archeology and Roman building with mosaic, Constanta, Constanta County, Romania

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



SECTION I. APPLICABLE NATIONAL AND EUROPEAN LEGISLATION ON CULTURAL HERITAGE AND TOURISM



Nikopolis Ad Istrum, village of Nikiup, Veliko Tarnovo County, Bulgaria

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	<u>6</u>
Sum value:	_____



This section of the preliminary study provides detailed and up-to-date information on the general legal framework at the European Union (EU) level and at the national level - Romania and Bulgaria, on cultural heritage and tourism, focusing on its relevance to the establishment and development of an integrated tourist product for cultural heritage - Route “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria”.

1.1. Applicable international and European standards on cultural heritage and tourism

The main international instruments related to the preparation and implementation of the integrated tourist product for cultural heritage - Route “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria” are: Convention on the Protection of World Cultural and Natural Heritage, adopted by UNESCO on 16 November 1972, and the Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property, adopted by UNESCO on 17 November 1970.

The main EU legislative acts, relevant to the preparation and implementation of the integrated tourist product for cultural heritage - Route “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria” are: European Cultural Convention of 19 December 1954; European Convention for the Protection of the Archaeological Heritage of 16 January 1992; Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe of 3 October 1985; Directive 2014/60/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 May 2014 on the return of cultural sites unlawfully removed from the territory of a Member State and amending Regulation (EU) No 1024/2012 and Regulation No. 116/2009 of 18 December 2008 on the export of cultural goods.

The following have been studied: the subject of the acts; the requirements imposed on Convention Countries; the principles set out and the objectives included in terms of the international protection of cultural heritage. We have studied the international bodies used for such protection, their administration, the powers and obligations of the Convention Countries in connection with their activities.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



***Convention on the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage,
adopted by UNESCO on 16 November 1972***

The Convention sets a number of requirements upon Convention Countries in terms of its subject: the protection, conservation, promotion or restoration of cultural or natural heritage sites, including the identification and classification of different types of sites, identifying, protecting, preserving and promoting them, using both their available resources and international assistance and cooperation that can be provided in financial, artistic, scientific and technical aspect.

In particular, under the Convention, the promotion of cultural and natural heritage sites should be pursued through the implementation of a common policy aimed at obtaining a specific function in public life and the inclusion of the preservation of this heritage in joint planning programs; setting up one or more services for protection, preservation and promotion, which have, in addition to appropriate qualified staff, the means to perform these tasks; undertaking adequate legal, scientific, technical, administrative and financial measures to identify, protect, preserve, promote and revive this heritage.

***Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import,
Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property,
adopted by UNESCO on 17 November 1970***

The Convention sets a number of requirements upon Convention Countries in terms of its subject: to prevent by all means the illicit import, export and transfer of ownership of cultural property, including the elimination of the causes of such actions and discontinuation of their implementation, assistance in obtaining the necessary compensations in establishing such actions, using both available resources and international assistance and cooperation as one of the most effective measures to protect these cultural property from all hazards associated with these actions.

The Convention seeks to establish an effective system for the protection of cultural property by establishing rules, both at the national level and through international cooperation and assistance to Convention Countries in their efforts to counter the illicit import, export and transfer of ownership of cultural property.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	_____



European Cultural Convention of 19 December 1954

The Convention sets a number of requirements upon Convention Countries in terms of preserving and promoting the national contribution of each European country to the integrated cultural heritage of Europe, namely to encourage citizens to learn languages, history and culture of other European countries and to create conditions for the study of their language, history and culture on the territory of the other European countries, to coordinate their actions for the development of cultural activities representing European interest to facilitate the movement and exchange of people and items of cultural value. Items of cultural value of European significance that are under the control of any European country are considered to be an integral part of Europe's integrated cultural heritage and thus the necessary measures to protect and facilitate access to them shall be provided.

The Convention seeks to achieve greater unity among the members of the Council of Europe in preserving and implementing the ideals and principles, which are their common heritage by developing mutual understanding among European peoples by encouraging the learning of languages, the history and culture of other countries among the citizens of all European countries, as well as the common European civilization, and by pursuing a policy of joint action to protect European culture and promote its development.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
	6
FLC request No.:	_____
Sum value:	_____

European Convention for the Protection of the Archaeological Heritage of 16 January 1992

The Convention sets a number of requirements upon Convention Countries in terms of its subject: the protection of the archaeological heritage. It defines the concept of archaeological heritage, regulates the measures that the Convention Countries should take in its defining and preserving, conserving, collecting and disseminating scientific information, promoting, preventing the illegal movement of items of the archaeological heritage and financing the activities to implement these requirements.

The Convention seeks to establish appropriate administrative and scientific control procedures for the protection of archaeological heritage as a source of European collective memory and as a tool for historical and scientific research insofar as it is seriously threatened by deterioration due to the growing number of large-scale spatial planning, secret or non-scientific excavations and insufficient knowledge of the subject by the general public. Archaeological heritage is paramount to exploring the history of mankind, and the European archaeological heritage provides evidence of the ancient history of the continent. Therefore, its



protection should be effected not only by the stakeholders, but also by all European countries in order to reduce the risk of deterioration and to strengthen the conservation activity by encouraging the exchange of experts and experience in urban planning and spatial planning, as well as in the policy for cultural development.

In particular, under the Convention, each of the involved countries undertakes to establish a legal system for the conservation of archaeological heritage, which provides for the maintenance of archaeological heritage registers and the designation of protected monuments and areas, the establishment of archaeological reserves even when on the surface or underwater there are no visible remains, to safeguard material evidence to be studied by future generations, mandatory reporting to the competent authorities by founders of incidental finds representing items of the archaeological heritage and making them available for study. It is envisaged that in order to guarantee the scientific value of archaeological research, involved countries shall apply an authorization regime and control of excavations and other archaeological activities in a way that prevents illegal excavation or destruction of items of archaeological heritage and ensures that archaeological excavations and surveys are carried out scientifically and in the application of non-destructive methods of research, preservation, conservation and management during excavations or after their completion. In case of application of potentially destructive methods, they shall be applied only by qualified individuals holding special permits. The use of a technique for discovering or conducting archaeological research requires explicit prior authorization at any possibility provided for by the national law of the state concerned, the use of metal detectors, etc. Provisions are also made for the physical protection of the archaeological heritage, including the acquisition or conservation by other means by the authorities in the areas for which an archaeological reserve is designated, as well as the preservation and maintenance of site(s) for the conservation of archaeological ruins when they are moved from their original location.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067
FLC request No.: 6
Sum value:

The Convention requires from involved countries to strive to coordinate and combine the requirements of archeology and development activities by ensuring the involvement of archaeologists in the planning policy in order to ensure balanced strategies for preservation, conservation and validation of archaeological sites, participation in various stages of urban planning and spatial planning. In this way, the following is ensured: taking the urban and territorial plans into account, when there is a possibility of adversely affecting the archaeological heritage, sufficient time and resources for appropriate research on the site and publishing the findings and conclusions, guaranteeing that the Environmental Impact Assessments (EIA) and the resulting solutions take full account of the archaeological sites and the surrounding environment. When discovering items of



archaeological heritage during construction or public works, their conservation should be carried out on-site where possible, ensuring that the opening of archaeological sites to the public and the admission of a large number of visitors will not adversely affect the archaeological and scientific nature of the sites and the surrounding environment.

The countries undertake to organize public financial support for archaeological research by national, regional and local authorities to increase material resources for rescue archeology by taking measures that provide funds from the public or private sector in major public or private projects for construction or public works covering the full cost of the necessary archaeological activities; by including the projects in the budget in the same way; through Environmental Impact Assessments or precautionary measures in spatial planning, etc.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

Convention Countries shall facilitate the research and dissemination of knowledge on archaeological discoveries by establishing and updating the research, records and maps of archaeological sites on their territory and shall adopt all measures to ensure primary scientific publication of the results of archaeological research.

In this regard, they shall facilitate both the national and international exchange of items of archaeological heritage for professional scientific purposes, as well as the provision of technical and scientific mutual assistance by gaining experience and exchanging experts in the field of archaeological heritage.

Pursuant to the Convention, each of the involved countries undertakes to take action to raise public awareness on the importance of archaeological heritage for understanding the past and the hazards to this heritage by expanding public access to important items of archaeological heritage and by promoting the presentation of archaeological finds to the public.

Convention Countries should take action to prevent the illegal movement of items of archaeological heritage by creating conditions for public authorities and scientific institutes to collect data on all indications of illegal excavations, to inform the competent authorities of the country of origin, being a Convention Country, in case of any suspected illegal excavations or misappropriation of official excavations.

In addition, they shall take the necessary steps to prevent museums and similar institutions, whose policy of acquiring exhibits is under state control, to acquire items of archaeological heritage suspected of being the result of uncontrolled discoveries, excavations, or misappropriation of official excavations. With regard to museums and similar institutions whose policy of acquiring exhibits is not under state control, the Convention Countries undertake to familiarize them with the provisions of the international instrument and to put all effort not to



acquire items of archaeological heritage suspected of being the result of uncontrolled discoveries, illegal excavations, or misappropriation of official excavations.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No: 6

Sum-value:

Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe of 3 October 1985

The Convention sets a number of requirements upon Convention Countries in terms of its subject: the protection of the architectural heritage. It defines the concept of architectural heritage, regulates the need to establish a comprehensive, coordinated, common policy, regulates the measures that the Convention Countries should adopt for its defining, preserving and restoring, for collecting and disseminating scientific information, popularizing, promoting the activities of non-profit associations and patronage in the field of the protection of architectural heritage, the prevention of destruction or loss, and the financing of activities to implement these requirements.

The Convention aims at establishing appropriate procedures for administrative and scientific control for the preservation of architectural heritage as an expression of the richness and diversity of the cultural heritage of Europe, a testimony of our past and common good, which is the reason why it is important to pass it on to future generations as an information system for culture, to improve the living environment in the populated areas and thus to promote the economic, social and cultural development of the countries and regions. Therefore, the protection of architectural heritage should be realized not only by the stakeholders, but also by all European countries in order to reduce the risk of its deterioration by implementing a common policy that guarantees preservation and highlights the importance of architectural heritage.

Directive 2014/60/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 May 2014 on the return of cultural sites unlawfully removed from the territory of a Member State

The Directive sets a number of requirements in terms of its subject: the return of cultural sites categorized or determined by a Member State as a part of national treasure, which have been unlawfully removed from the territory of the said Member State. This includes the scope, principles, order and conditions, terms and procedure, the bodies of the Member States and the manner of cooperation between them in connection with the return of unlawfully exported cultural sites, the terms and procedure for awarding compensation to the owner of the unlawfully

exported cultural object, the possibility of starting proceedings against individuals, who have carried out unlawful export, both through prosecution and civil proceedings, the exceptions to the application of the provisions of the Directive.

The Directive aims at establishing a legal framework of revised and updated clear rules applicable to the return of cultural sites categorized or determined as a part of national treasure, which have been unlawfully removed from the territory of a Member State.

***Council Regulation (EC) No. 116/2009 of 18 December 2008
on the export of cultural goods***

The Regulation sets a number of requirements in terms of the export of cultural goods outside the customs territory of the Union. This includes the scope, principles, order and conditions, terms and procedure, the bodies of the Member States and the manner of cooperation between them in connection with the export of cultural goods.

The Regulation aims at creating a clear legal framework for a unified control over the export of cultural goods at the external borders of the Union. In particular, under the Regulation, the export of cultural goods shall be subject to the presentation of an export license issued by the competent Member State prior to the export of the items and valid for the whole Community as per Annex I. Licenses shall be issued upon the request of the person concerned by the competent authorities of the Member State in whose territory the cultural goods are legally located. The export license shall be attached to the export declaration upon the formal customs export.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

6

FLC request No.:

***Operational guidelines for the implementation of the World Heritage
Convention, UNESCO, 2012***

Sum value:

The operational guidelines (also referred to as Guidelines) for the implementation of the Convention on the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage define the term "outstanding universal value" as well as criteria for assessing the "outstanding universal value".

The term "outstanding universal value" refers to a site (natural or man-made) of exceptional cultural significance exceeding the national boundaries. The value of such a site for present and future generations of mankind is practically beyond calculation. In this sense, the continued preservation of this heritage is of particular importance to the entire international community. The World



Heritage Committee defines the criteria for the inclusion of individual sites in the List of World Heritage Sites. When a site is included in the List of World Heritage Sites, the Committee accepts a declaration of its outstanding universal value, which is a substantiated argument and recommendation for the future effective conservation and management of this site. The proposals for inclusion of a site submitted to the Committee should demonstrate the full commitment of the relevant Convention Country to protect this site within its capabilities. **This obligation should be expressed in proposing and adopting appropriate legal, scientific, technical, administrative and financial measures to conserve the site and preserve its outstanding universal value.**

The document also sets the criteria for assessing an “outstanding universal value”. To be recognized as such, sites must meet at least one of the following criteria:

- to represent a masterpiece of human creative genius;
- to exhibit an important interchange of human values, over a span of time or within a cultural area of the world, on developments in architecture or technology, monumental arts, city-planning or landscape design;
- to bear a unique or at least exceptional testimony to a cultural tradition or to a civilization which is living or which has disappeared;
- to be an outstanding example of a type of building, architectural or technological ensemble or landscape which illustrates (a) significant stage(s) in human history;
- to be an outstanding example of a traditional human settlement, land-use, or sea-use which is representative of a culture (or cultures), or human interaction with the environment especially when it has become vulnerable under the impact of irreversible change;
- to be directly or tangibly associated with events or living traditions, with ideas, or with beliefs, with artistic and literary works of outstanding universal significance, etc.

In order to be considered of an outstanding universal value, a site of cultural or natural heritage **must also meet the conditions of integrity and/or authenticity; it must have an appropriate system of conservation and management in place to ensure its preservation for future generations.**

International Cultural Tourism Charter (ICOMOS 1999)

The Charter supports the broader ICOMOS initiatives, other international bodies and the tourism industry in order to preserve the integrity of management

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067
 FLC request No.: 6 21
 Sum value: _____



and preservation of the heritage. It encourages the involvement of all those having interest in engaging in the work to achieve these goals.

The charter is based on the following principles:

Principle 1. Since domestic and international tourism is among the foremost vehicles for cultural exchange, conservation should provide responsible and well managed opportunities for members of the host community and visitors to experience and understand that community's heritage and culture at first hand.

Principle 2. The relationship between Heritage Places and Tourism is dynamic and may involve conflicting values. It should be managed in a sustainable way for present and future generations.

Principle 3. Heritage Conservation and Tourism Planning Activities should ensure that the experience of the visitor will be enjoyable and unforgettable and worthwhile Conservation and Tourism Planning for Heritage Places should ensure that the Visitor Experience will be worthwhile, satisfying and enjoyable.

Principle 4. Host communities and indigenous peoples should be involved in planning for conservation and tourism.

Principle 5. Tourism and conservation activities should benefit the host community.

Principle 6. Tourism promotion programs should protect and enhance Natural and Cultural Heritage characteristics.

The above-mentioned international standards are applicable to both countries of the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria and the specific national regulations of the relevant country should be taken into consideration upon the development and promotion of a integrated cultural heritage tourist product: Route "Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria".

1.2. Applicable national legislation on cultural heritage and tourism

1.2.1. Republic of Romania

At present, a system for the categorization of cultural heritage is in place in Romania, which was introduced by Law No. 422/2001 on the Protection of Historical Monuments and the delegated acts/regulations. According to Law No. 422/2001 on the Protection of Historical Monuments, historical monuments are monuments, ensembles and historical sites, each of these categories being defined by law (*Legea nr. 422/2001 Privind protejarea monumentelor istorice*) and divided into two groups: group A (historical monuments of national and world importance) and group B (monuments of local cultural heritage).



The monuments can be divided into typological categories as those mentioned in Law No. 5/2000 on the Approval of National Planning - Section III - For the Protected Areas (Legea nr. 5/2000 Planului de amenajare a teritoriului național). This resembles the category types defined by Law No. 422/2001, but introduces a more pragmatic approach in this area.

1.2.2. Republic of Bulgaria

The main national legislation acts relevant in the context of the development and promotion of a integrated cultural heritage tourist product: Route “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria” are: Cultural Heritage Act (CHA), Tourism Act (TA), Forest Act (FA), Ownership and Use of Agricultural Land Act (OUALA), Agricultural Land Protection Act (ALPA), Protected Areas Act (PAA), Biodiversity Act (BA), as well as Ordinance No. N-1 of 14.2.2011 of the Minister of Culture to carry out archaeological field surveys, Ordinance of 25.2.2011 of the Minister of Culture on the scope, structure, content and methodology for the preparation of plans for preservation and management of single or multiple immovable cultural properties, Ordinance No. N-4 of 8.10.2013 of the Minister of Culture on the terms and procedure for presenting cultural properties and Ordinance No. N-5 of 8.6.2010 of the Minister of Culture on the terms and procedure for the reproduction of cultural properties in copies, replicas and commercial items. For the purposes of this document, we have examined the subject-matter and scope of the laws and regulations, the principles, objectives, rules and procedures they establish in relation to the public relations they deal with, such as: the conservation and protection of cultural heritage, management, regulation and control over the tourist activities, services and sites, the tourist zoning of the country, the preservation, management and use of the forest territories, as well as the change of their purpose, ownership, use, protection from damage, restoration, improvement of fertility of agricultural lands, change of their purpose, protection and preservation of protected areas, conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. We have examined the competent state and municipal authorities conducting the respective state policy in connection with these public relations, the acts transposed by the relevant European regulations, as well as the basic concepts used in the acts.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum Value:	

Pursuant to Art. 47, item 9 of the CHA, a “cultural route” is a group of historical routes along a traditional road with the included immovable cultural heritage and landscapes. A cultural landscape is a group of spatially distinct, separate cultural sets, resulting from the interaction of man and the natural environment that characterize the cultural identity of a given territory. Immovable cultural heritage is a collection of cultural properties permanently attached to the earth, including underwater, together with their adjacent environment, which hold historical memory, national identity and have scientific or cultural value.



A part of the immovable cultural heritage is also the real archeological cultural properties or archeological sites within the meaning of Art. 146, Para. 1, which, in accordance with the European Convention on the Protection of the Archaeological Heritage (ECPAH), defines the concept of archaeological sites - all movable and immovable traces of human activity from past eras located or discovered in the terrestrial layers, on their surface, on land and underwater, for which the field studies are the main sources of information.

Ordinance No. N-12 of 21 November 2012 on the procedure for identification, declaration, granting of status and for the definition of the category of immovable cultural properties, for the access and the circumstances to be entered in the national register of cultural properties, effective since 11.12.2012, issued by the Ministry of Culture, promulgated in State Gazette No. 98 of 11.12.2012, is also significant to determine the methodology and criteria to assess immovable cultural properties. This Ordinance also regulates the issuance of a preliminary assessment for the declaration of sites of the immovable cultural heritage and the final assessment for granting the status of a “national cultural property” (NCP) as well as the definition of the category of NCP, which is essentially the determination of the cultural heritage significance of the sites.

According to the Ordinance, the connection with the road network, the ownership and the main type, the current state and function (technical state and degree of hazard), the characteristics of the environment, where the site is located, the infrastructure built, the future intentions and the scientific assessment are established and evaluated. The main criteria outlined in the Final Evaluation Report are authenticity and degree of preservation, scientific value, artistic value, importance of the site for the environment, utilitarian value and public significance.

The Bulgarian legislation on cultural properties (CHA) still doesn't examine cultural routes in sufficient detail, even though these become more and more relevant and subject of interest for international organizations in the field of cultural heritage and tourism. The concepts of cultural heritage are constantly evolving by gradually developing a much more complete vision of the tangible and intangible heritage in terms of values, beliefs, skills and traditions as a resource for sustainable development and quality of life, as a means of intercultural dialogue, an incentive for exchange and contact.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6

Identified need for legislative initiatives

During the three round tables in Bulgaria, certain legislative gaps or



inadequately detailed rules were identified, for which the possibility of a legislative initiative should be considered - by amending the relevant regulation considering the systematic settlement of public relations.

- Amendment of Art. 73, Para. 1 and Para. 5 of the FA with the hypothesis of effective act under Art. 65 of the CHA (automatic change of the status of the respective territory), the respective change being reflected by an entry in the cadastral map. At present, there are problems with the ownership and the regimes of the forest territories and the agricultural lands, as well as with the change of their purpose. There is no legal basis for solving collisions, there are indefinite deadlines, there is no automatism in the provision of the status of immovable archeological cultural properties.

- Precise the restrictions on the development of immovable cultural properties in tourist sites in connection with CRW (to build attractions) and restorations around archeology, as well as in the regulations for carrying out field studies, their conservation and adaptation. It is necessary to regulate what activities shall be permitted, or respectively prohibited, in the relevant areas.

- In the case of rescue excavations and preliminary archaeological excavations in areas where archaeological cultural properties are presumed, the requirements of the European Convention for the Protection of the Archaeological Heritage should be appropriately applied; Art. 83 and Art. 84 of the CHA (Art. 148 of the SDA) regulate the preliminary coordination of investment projects in the case of single cultural properties, their security zone and the protection zone of the group cultural properties, but does not provide for a construction regime in cases where within the boundaries of the site of the proposed construction there are zones where the presence of archaeological cultural properties is presumed. In this sense, it is possible to precise these zones and to adopt a special regime for the issuance of building permits - for example by using specialized maps within the meaning of Art. 115 of the SDA. Rules should also be developed to stop construction when archaeological sites are discovered, for control and administrative penalties.

1.3. Conclusions and recommendations

The conclusions and recommendations are based on the understanding that the municipalities, as subjects, have the responsibility to provide public services in the fields of both the planning and development of their territories and settlements in general, as well as in the fields of education, culture, sports, tourism, the preservation of cultural heritage and the environment, in particular. The fulfillment of their responsibilities requires rational utilization of the natural resources and the sites of the cultural heritage located on the territory of the municipalities, including:

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6



- Developing the cultural heritage tourism in the region;
- Expanding the number of adapted and exposed sites of immovable cultural heritage;
- Combining cultural heritage tourism with other types of tourism;
- Repairing, restoring, and modernizing the tourist infrastructure;
- Offering quality and comfort in tourist trips;
- Improving the conditions for conservation, preservation, adaptation, and exhibition of the cultural heritage as a prerequisite for the further development of the cultural heritage tourism.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
File request No.:	6
Sum value:	

These responsibilities cannot be effectively undertaken without the consistent implementation of investment plans in the broader framework for the development of a integrated cultural heritage tourist product: Route “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria”. It is intended to complement the overall economic development of the cross-border region and increase the sustainable use of the integrated cultural heritage on the territory of the Bulgarian-Romanian cross-border region.

In the elaboration of the Methodology to perform the preliminary study, documentation, analysis, and evaluation of the cultural heritage and the tourist infrastructure as a resource for the creation of a cultural heritage route it is necessary to also take into account the legal requirements of the relevant documents and to be complied with in the future.

When planning the route it is advisable to take into account the legal feasibility of validation with a Council of Europe Cultural Route Certificate and it must fully correspond to the requirements adopted by the international organization as set out in the Annex to Resolution CM/Res(2007)12. In order to obtain this certificate, a cultural route must meet certain criteria:

- The cultural route must be organized around one main theme (or a subtheme reflecting a specific aspect of the theme) approved by the Council of Europe and must be representative of European values and common to several countries of Europe;

- The cultural route must stimulate the creation of long-term, international, multidisciplinary projects for cultural routes within five priority fields of action set by the Council of Europe: Co-operation in research and development; Enhancement of memory, history and European heritage; Cultural and educational exchanges for young Europeans; Contemporary cultural and artistic practice; Cultural tourism and sustainable cultural development;

- The cultural route must be managed by specifically designated cooperation bodies, respectively institutions, such as associations or federations of associations, including multidisciplinary networks of specialists located in different countries.



The proposed partner networks are approved by the Council of Europe and provide regular reports on the development of the cultural route.

It is recommended to apply the criteria of the Operational guidelines for the implementation of the UNESCO's World Heritage Convention: Authenticity and Integrity.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



SECTION II. GOOD PRACTICES FOR THE DEVELOPMENT, MANAGEMENT, AND PROMOTION OF CULTURAL HERITAGE PRODUCTS



Ancient fortress Bononia and Medieval fortress Bdin, city of Vidin

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



2.1. Evolution of the concept of a cultural route¹

Cultural routes are powerful tools for promoting and preserving shared and diverse cultural identities. Routes contain elements of our past that help us understand the present and get closer to the future.

Cultural routes also stimulate thematic cultural tourism in lesser-known places, helping to develop economic and social stability.

The evolution of the notion of a “cultural route” is long, the understanding of the nature and extent of cultural routes and their connection to the tourism industry is constantly evolving, and the following definition can be given:

<p>A cultural route is a physical, clearly defined area defined by a set of material and immaterial cultural heritage elements related to a particular theme, concept or definition, as well as by identifying sites from the existing cultural heritage within a scattered, linear or regional structure, creating a marked and continuous interpretation of a single entity within the single context of the route.</p>	PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
	FLC request No.:	6
	Sum value:	

The concepts of cultural heritage are constantly evolving by gradually developing a much more complete vision of the tangible and intangible heritage in terms of values, beliefs, skills and traditions as a resource for sustainable development and quality of life, as a means of intercultural dialogue, an incentive for exchange and contact.

The first world-wide definition of cultural routes, discussed under the title “Heritage Routes”, appeared in 1994 with the document “Routes as a Part of Our Cultural Heritage” at the UNESCO and ICOMOS conference. According to this document, “The heritage route comprises material elements from which cultural significance derives from the exchange and multidimensional dialogue between countries and regions and illustrates the interaction of the movement along the road in space and time.” This definition, which has been accepted as the basis for further research on the subject, identifies the main aspects of the concept in several ways: Cultural routes that are multidimensional with countries/people in different stages of development, added to their main purpose, should be based on “movement dynamics” and “the idea of exchange” between countries in space and time. This definition places the cultural route as a union with a higher total value than the sum of the values of its components, enhancing it and thereby reaching its cultural significance. The cultural route highlights the exchange and dialogue

¹Hereunder, the terms “cultural heritage routes” and “cultural routes”, as well as “cultural heritage tourism” and “cultural tourism” shall be considered interchangeable.



between the regions. It is a multifaceted structure composed of physical elements connected by the dynamics in forms and movement, the idea of exchange and interaction between the regions, with a duration in space and time.

In 2001, the international report “Intangible Heritage and Cultural Routes in a Universal Context” gave the following definition of a cultural route: “A set of values which in whole is greater than the sum of the parts and through which it achieves significance/meaning.” It was supplemented by definition, where to express the integrity of cultural routes it is necessary to connect material elements with their intangible values by considering the importance of the routes at some point in the history of a certain group of people. In 2003, in Madrid the definition of cultural routes added: “Land, water, combined or other route that is physically conditioned and characterized by its own specific and historical dynamics and functionality showing interactive movement of people and multidimensional continuous and reciprocal exchange of goods, ideas, knowledge and values locally or between countries and regions within a significant period of time, thus generating mutual enrichment of cultures in space and time, reflected in both the tangible and the intangible cultural heritage.”²

In 2008, the meaning of the concept of cultural routes, as set out in ICOMOS Charter on Cultural Routes, was expanded and redefined within the framework of various criteria - context, content, cultural significance, dynamic nature and setting as follows: “Any way of communication, be it land, water, or any other type that is physically restricted and characterized by its specific dynamic and historical functionality showing interactive movement of people and multidimensional continuous and reciprocal exchange of goods, ideas, knowledge and values locally or between countries and regions or continents over significant periods of time, thus generating mutual enrichment of cultures in space and time, reflected in both the tangible and the intangible cultural heritage and the historical connections and cultural characteristics associated with its existence are integrated into a dynamic system.”³

According to this comprehensive definition, cultural routes must express social, political and dynamic processes, uniting elements of heritage and cultural traditions. In addition, they must be influenced by different people, cultures and/or historical events, i.e. they are the living witnesses of earlier periods of time.

In 2007, the Council of Europe defined the term “cultural route” as “a route or a series of routes based on a cultural concept or phenomenon of transnational importance and significance to the common European values”. Three years later,

²Intangible Heritage and Cultural Routes in a Universal Context
³ICOMOS Charter on Cultural Routes

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6



the Council of Europe, in its Cultural Routes Program, extended the notion of a cultural route, according to which it should concentrate on a Europe-wide theme that represents the values of Europe, it should follow an ancient road or a newly created tourist route, it should lead to long-term multilateral cooperation with projects in the priority areas - especially for research, conservation of cultural heritage and increased cultural and educational contacts among young Europeans, modern cultural and artistic practices, cultural tourism and sustainable development. Special attention was paid to the development, promotion, and management of cultural routes.

According to the definition proposed by the European Institute of Cultural Routes (EICR) in 2010, the concept of cultural routes begins to be considered as a field representing the European heritage and contributing to regional and local development.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Almost all definitions of cultural routes emphasize the relations of tangible cultural heritage with different values of its intangible nature as dynamics in the forms of movement, the idea of exchange and dialogue between regions, continuity in space and time, completeness and multidimensional structure are their most important aspects. There is a difference between the ICOMOS-UNESCO definition according to which the cultural route is based on historical elements and the Council of Europe concept, according to which the cultural route can be also determined by existing connections and roads.

The theme has also been explored by various scientists who have contributed to the development of the concept of cultural routes considered as important tools to support heritage and the direct objectives of its conservation, tourism and socio-economic development, linking different regions to different geographic zones and interconnecting different people. Cultural routes are perceived as transport corridors created in the past or present for the promotion of tourism, conservation and development, uniting natural and cultural heritage and gaining importance through its existence. Among the key aspects identifying the structure of cultural routes are “rich and varied components”, “multidimensional structure”, “developing processes of shared cultures”, “use in history”, “completeness”, and “significance”.

Many elements of the cultural route were created precisely as a result of its use (for example, medieval hospitals or churches along the road to Santiago de Compostela, fortifications and settlements along the Danube limes, etc.). The key elements for understanding the cultural route are the physical path itself, the sites associated with its function, the tangible and intangible manifestations of the heritage related to the process of communication and dialogue between people. “Routes are interconnected communication vessels with reciprocal flows of cultural



elements between different points; a network for the vital fluid of culture, which nowadays compiles the intangible heritage of cultural routes: language, specifics of each region, religion and a vivid mix of rituals, philosophical and religious notions of life and death, deep values, beliefs, family ties, oral literature, songs, and dances. All these important cultural features and many others are the result of the creative works of every nation, but also of its contact with other civilizations⁴.

One of the latest documents on the matter is the Baku Cultural Routes Declaration of the Council of Europe “Cultural Tourism for Intercultural Dialogue and Social Stability”, adopted at the Annual Advisory Forum of the Organization from 30-31 October 2014. It highlights the importance of the route, focusing on four main aspects that encompass the role of cultural routes as pillars of an intercultural dialogue, carriers of sustainable social and economic development, educational tools for understanding past conflicts, and promoting peaceful co-operation, preservers of Europe’s memory and living history.

Cultural routes can be defined as a rich environment that interprets the complex history of Europe. Since their creation, the routes have contributed to the establishment of regions. According to the tourist terminology, cultural routes can be defined as a specific (physically defined) road or road section of historical significance that can be represented as a single site under a common thematic denominator and marked, interpreted and adapted to tourist visits through the use of service facilities.

In an international and European context, routes are competitive, recognizable and specific due to their specific theme. The provision of different routes at the European level is extremely rich, therefore the choice of theme for major cultural routes in Europe is determined by the Council of Europe’s key criteria according to Council Decisions CM/Res(2010)5211 and CM/Res(2010)5312.

2.2. Good European practices for the development, management, and promotion of cultural heritage products

Key indicators of good practices

The examples of good practices are summarized by key indicators selected in the context of this analysis to achieve a positive result, namely:

- Efficiency;
- Sustainability;
- Innovation;
- Connectivity;

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

⁴Martorell, 2011



- Management;
- Repeatability;
- Upgrading and developing activities.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Efficiency indicator: the degree of achievement of the objectives, comparing actual and planned project outcomes

The advantages of the cultural route, acting as a tourist product, lie in its capacity to increase its economic efficiency as a resource. When managed sustainably, tourism can significantly contribute to the promotion and preservation of the tangible and intangible heritage, which forms its basis, while promoting the development of arts, crafts, and other creative activities. This represents a huge opportunity for destinations to stimulate economic growth, inclusive social development, and preservation of heritage. The effectiveness of cultural tourism is expressed in creating new jobs, generating income for investment, reducing rural migration, and helping protect cultural heritage. This type of tourism develops cultural understanding and fosters a sense of pride and self-esteem among host communities. It is very important cultural tourism to be managed through a sustainable cross-border approach and to involve stakeholders. In order to maintain these relations, full cooperation must be developed between the public and private sectors that work together with local communities.

In addition to economic benefits, tourism has the capacity to help communities appreciate their unique cultural significance and traditions, building a sense of a place in the world. Involving and fully integrating local communities into the tourist value chain is essential for the successful development of tourist products.

Another important advantage of the cultural route is that it provides synergy between the existing resources - communication links, accommodation and restaurants, cultural institutes, etc. From a strategic point of view, the route has to establish a linking network between several cultural and heritage resources, which, united, have a greater added value than their total sum as elements.

The role of the cultural route for local communities is very important, it is not only economic and social, but also helps to preserve the cultural heritage and its surrounding environment, increases capacity, promotes the horizontal distribution of benefits, connects the host communities and tourists.



Sustainability indicator: Positive impact in all three main aspects: economic, social and environmental.

Cultural routes create benefits and opportunities for local community development, effective partnership models and cross-border cooperation, and also revitalize existing destinations. Creating a coherent strategy for engaging small businesses and establishing strong partnerships with different bodies and stakeholders is vital to provide more sustainable long-term economic and cultural benefits. This stimulates the socio-economic development and entrepreneurship along the routes at the Community level, protects and promotes tangible and intangible cultural products, while providing economic return that remain in the Community.

The routes offer incentives for tourism development, regional integration and economic growth, contribute to the sustainable development of tourism since they have the potential to allocate demand and tourism revenues throughout the year and not only in destinations already developed.

Roman frontiers cultural route - Carnuntum, Austria

Carnuntum (Καρνους, Carnous in ancient Greek, according to Ptolemy) is a castle/castra founded by Roman legionnaires and the headquarters of the Pannonian fleet. After the 1st century it became the capital of the Gorna Pannonia province, respectively, a big city of over 500,000 inhabitants.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067
6
FLC request No.:

Its impressive ruins are located along the Danube River in Lower Austria, halfway between Vienna and Bratislava, in the Carnuntum-Petronel Archaeological Park, covering an area of 10 km². It includes the areas Petronell - Carnunt and Bad Deutsch-Altenburg.

The park comprises three parts. The Carnuntum Archaeological Park presents unique ancient buildings, old Roman houses, various treasures and remarkable Roman festivals. The Petronell outdoor museum is located in the center, exposing the ancient Roman city. In addition to the ruins, there are models of a Roman family home, farm buildings, public baths, etc.

The thermae has been restored and people can get into the warm pools, warmed by the functioning hypocaustum with praefurniums (antique underfloor heating system widely used by the Romans), then lay down on the resting beds or write a document at the meeting place.

According to the old Roman tradition, the shops attached to the thermae has also been restored as well as the latrine (toilet), practically utilizing the water already used in the thermae.



The civilian Basilica has been fully reconstructed - a place for meetings, litigation, etc., as well as the city tavern. All goods put on display in the shops are real, thus visitors can participate and use the ancient Roman goods.

Bad Deutsch-Altenburg's amphitheater is a site that is actively used nowadays to host cultural events in the environment of the Roman heritage exposed.

The methods used for conservation, restoration and exposure are different from those approved in the Venice Charter, which states that "restoration ends where the hypothesis begins", to completely new sites that make the site easy to understand, accessible and interesting to everyone.

The 100-year-old Carnuntum Museum with its 3,000 exhibits is the largest Roman museum in Austria. There are 3 museums in the whole territory of Romania, with rich collections, exposed in a modern way and using all the innovative technologies.

The symbol of Carnunt is Heidentor (pagan gate), a monument built by Emperor Constance II and today one of the most respected Roman monuments in Austria.

Under the slogan "Bread and Games", there are performances with legionnaires in shining armor, tempting hetaerae and old Roman craftsmen and merchants. Visitors are offered refined delicacies from the past, and gladiatorial battles are organized in the amphitheater according to the traditions of antiquity.

Considerable attention is paid to the development of interest in children and the cultivation of attitude towards cultural properties and heritage. Activities for children of different ages and various interests are regularly organized: they can participate in battles, gladiatorial skirmishes, craft workshops, etc.

In September 2011, aerial photographs and ground-penetrating radars (GPR) led to the discovery of the contours of an ancient Roman Gladiator School in the southern part of the Roman settlement, covering an area of about 3,350 sq. yards (0.280 ha). This approach of aerial photography and modern remote observation is used for a detailed virtual view of the Gladiator School. The school, along with the amphitheater, is located outside the city walls.

The school has training courses, bathing facilities, a hall and dormitories for the gladiators. There is also a yard, where gladiator training takes place. The school is attached to an open campus.

Nearby, again in an antique style, there are accommodation facilities and restaurants.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



Aerial photography and GPR surveys of the Legionary camp (non-invasive archeology) have been carried out, based on which a three-dimensional model was constructed afterwards through the possibilities of the virtual reality.



For the development of the tourist product, the Carnunt Archeological Museum, located in the village of Bad Deutsch-Altenburg on the Danube, has been created and shows all the important archaeological finds from the ancient city. An old factory has been adapted to a cultural center (Cultur fabric) - a place for cultural events and meetings, performances; a museum with a fascinating and accessible story of the study and restoration of the neighboring Roman city.

Petronell-Carnuntum is an extremely good example for a site involved in multi-level cultural routes - routes within the route, local routes and the great transnational Danube limes route,

where all the best ideas for preservation and display of cultural heritage have been realized over a very long period of time. At Petronell-Carnuntum, it is possible to trace and learn not only the Roman history, but also the history of the system of preservation of the immovable cultural properties, and here you can see the most innovative means of presenting the cultural heritage. The site is a very good place for a broader involvement of local communities, people of different ages and different national backgrounds, children and youth. Continuous research, as well as the addition of newly discovered sites and the introduction of new technology, ensure the vitality of the site, its continuous development and the attractiveness at every moment in the future.

The Bulgarian sites of the Danube Limes: the ancient fortress Sexaginta Prista (Ruse) and the ancient city Novae (Svishtov) are already developing in this direction, even though to a much lesser extent.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Innovation indicator: Implementation of new ideas, approaches, and solutions



in the sector or region.



The Domus Scientiarum Science Center in Viminacium is a multifunctional structure. In addition to the fact that scientists from Serbia and the world will use its cabinets and laboratories, libraries and atriums for research, work with students, summer schools, conferences and thematic meetings, the center will also be used to accommodate an increasing number of tourists, who have shown interest in staying in Viminacium.

Domus Scientiarum is the pinnacle of archaeological tourism, including the unique atmosphere of ancient Rome, where every visitor willing to do so, can play the role of an archeologist, legionary, or emperor.

Innovations can also be related to modern methods of searching, documenting, analyzing and exploring, conserving, restoring, and displaying cultural heritage - the key element of the route, which will best preserve its authenticity and demonstrate its integrity.

For the identification of archaeological sites in recent years, methods of non-invasive archeology were increasingly used, and there is no risk to the original structures. Examples: LiDAR Technology research and geophysical methods with Ground-Penetrating Radar, tomographs, geomagnetics, etc. On the territory of Bulgaria only two studies are currently carried out with LiDAR Technology - the Thracian sites "Ada tepe" and "Gluhite kamani" near the village of Lyubimets (Bulgaria).

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



3D model from aerial photography of Ad Putea road station at the village of Riben

Geophysical studies are much more common and are widely implemented for Danube Limes sites in the Bulgarian part of the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria: Ancient city “Novae” (Svishtov), Roman city “Ulpia Eskus” (village of Gigen, Pleven District), Ancient city “Ratiaria” (village of Archar, Vidin County), Roman city “Nikopolis Ad Istrum” (village of Nikiup, Veliko Tarnovo County), Roman tomb at the village of Babovo, Ruse district, etc.



Ortophoto plan of aerial photography of Ad Putea road station near the village of Riben

Another method of exploration and documentation is aerial photography. For the purpose of the project, for the most significant sites aerial photos were taken and from the resulting photo material 3D models were constructed.

From these three-dimensional models orthophoto plans were made, which are the most accurate photos with advanced technology and are used for georeference and mapping of sites (attached to this preliminary study).

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Another advanced technology for documenting the cultural heritage is 3D laser scanning, which produces an extremely accurate digital model of the



captured object, reflecting its spatial and color characteristics. Subsequently, orthophoto plans, sections and views are generated, which are the precise basis for future projects.



3D photo of an archaeological site in Varna



3D graphic reconstruction of Iatrus, Krivina village (by architect Hristova and architect Pirovska)

It is widely used and very handy to make graphic reconstructions of archaeological sites that are in ruins and for ordinary visitors it is often difficult to imagine their original vision and grandeur.

For the Bulgarian part of the Danube Limes there are three-dimensional visualizations for several sites - Iatrus, sites in Novae, Transmariska, Durostorum, etc.

3D models are now widely used in added, mixed or virtual reality, thanks to additional technical tools or phone and tablet applications.

This provides a very intriguing and complete representation of the archaeological sites without affecting their original structure but with great completeness and attractiveness.



Added reality mobile app Pompeii touch

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Connectivity indicator: Link to other projects and businesses



EUROPEAN UNION
EUROPEAN REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT FUND
INVESTING IN YOUR FUTURE!



GOVERNMENT OF ROMANIA



GOVERNMENT OF BULGARIA



Cultural route “Hadrian’s Wall”



<http://hadrianswallcountry.co.uk>

The European cultural route “The Road of the Roman Emperors and the Danube Wine Route”, with an official Council of Europe certificate from 2015, is a cross-border route and covers the territories of Bulgaria, Romania, Serbia, and Croatia.



<http://culture-routes.net/routes/the-roman-emperors-and-danube-wine-route><http://culture-routes.net/routes/the-roman-emperors-and-danube-wine-route>

Management indicator: Achieving sustainability and ensuring cultural, time, spatial, and financial accessibility.

PRO-ETC Code

6

FLC request No.:

40

www.interregbgr.eu

Sum value:

The content of this material does not necessarily represent the official position of the European Union.



Making the cultural route a tourist product requires a lot of effort to establish its use and ensure the protection of its elements.

The following must be provided upon management:

- Cultural accessibility for all visitors of different age, religion, values, etc.;
- Time accessibility;
- Spatial accessibility, i.e. providing various facilities - from information boards to ramps and elevators for disadvantaged people;
- Financial accessibility - Various options must be provided for people with different financial status.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

In order to encourage the development of cultural routes, it is necessary to create unity among all stakeholders, to promote the interaction between culture, tourism and the local community. In order for the route to work to stimulate cultural tourism, a strategic plan with objectives, actions, results, indicators and a timetable for implementation must be established. It is necessary to estimate the revenues and costs, as well as to designate the people, who are responsible for them or who will manage the proposed actions and implement them in practice.

It is important to examine existing guidelines and recommendations when setting up these networks and to consider a number of strategic objectives, which may include the following:

- Management: A joint working group with representatives of the public and private sector should be set up to promote action plans including goals, activities, results, indicators, budget and stakeholders, as well as a strategy for financial resources. It is good to define the profile of current and potential visitor segments and to analyze the behavior of visitors on-site in order to determine the rules and management that will be required.
- Sustainability: Sustainability must be at the core of any strategic development.
- Creating added value: The assessment of value is dependent on the experience and individuality of visitors. Cultural routes are a new space for discovery and experience, and therefore represent an innovative tool in tourism, they integrate both the physical and the intangible heritage into creating a unique experience.
- Consolidating skills: It must be ensured that qualified staff are available not only for management, but also for all levels of implementation through ongoing training and technical assistance programs.
- Planning communication: Good communication and involvement of tourists



and representatives of local communities is required in all stages of the creation and realization of the tourist product.

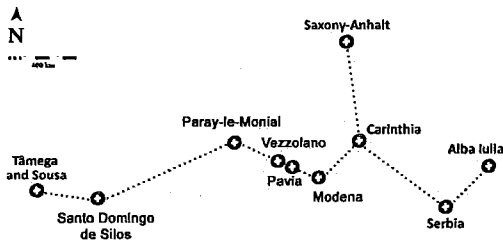
- Involvement of the community: It is imperative to involve local communities and take into account their specificities in the planning and implementation of the tourist product management plans.
- Collaboration networks: The establishment of or participation in networks allows for the exchange of experience and good practices from a local, regional and international perspective.
- Business responsibility to culture: This includes aspects such as sponsorship and patronage as well as the inclusion and promotion of culture in the activity of businesses or as part of its corporate social responsibility.

Cultural route “Transromanica”

Registered as a voluntary association in accordance with the German law.



Consisting of 10 members, including national and regional public and private organizations from seven countries, the Association collects a membership fee from its members. Members include institutions, tourist organizations, and regional authorities. Members pay an annual membership fee to the Association, managed by an office with a secretary. In return for the membership fee, the members have obtained a license to use the Association’s logo and the right to publish information on the Transromanica.



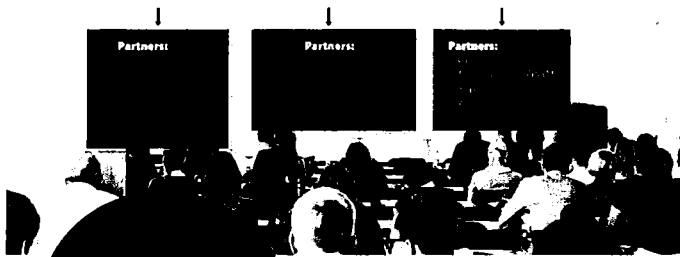
<http://www.transromanica.com>

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Repeatability indicator: Implementation in other conditions and areas



European cultural route “The Way of Saints Cyril and Methodius”



Areas of Development

The theme will be developed in five pillars:

- Co-operation in research and development
- Enhancement of memory, history and European heritage
- Cultural and educational exchanges for young Europeans
- Contemporary cultural and artistic practice
- Cultural tourism and sustainable cultural development



The European Cultural Route of Saints Cyril and Methodius

„The aim is to make sure that Europe takes responsibility for its entire heritage – its West, but also its East – and starts to breathe fully using both lungs.”
Cardinal Tomáš Špidlík



- Connection with the former Great Moravian Empire (9th century)
- Zlín Region – a region which played a significant role in European history, as the centre of the route
- Unique landscape, culture, history, architecture, gastronomy, traditions, spiritual and natural wealth
- Clearly marked trails, good orientation, safety, helpfulness and friendly attitude of the local people
- A sense of being welcoming and hospitable



This indicator takes into account the possibility that the practices used in the establishment and operation of the particular cultural route can be implemented in other conditions and areas.

The Croatian city of Pula on the Adriatic coast is a good example of Repeatability, preserving in its tissue the remains of the Roman colony, established in the middle of the first century in this place.

A modern museum, constantly evolving in expositions and activities, has been built in the fully preserved Roman amphitheater.

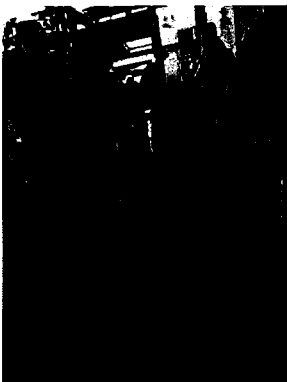
In the center of the city, which has inherited the ancient forum, stands the authentically preserved temple of Augustus, hosting various cultural events and exhibitions and participates not only in urban planning as an active element but also in the cultural life of the city.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Upgrading indicator: Promoting and creating new and innovative products, while adding value to the existing ones.



Cultural route “Roman frontiers” - Castle “Hoge Woerd”, Domplein, Matilo Archaeological Park/Utrecht and Vurden, the Netherlands



<http://www.castellumhogewoerd.nl>

The nomination of 11 archaeological sites of the Dutch Limes to be included in the UNESCO World Heritage List “Roman frontiers” occurs at a time of dynamic changes in the economic, political and socio-cultural principles of the Dutch public. The global financial crisis, which occurred in the same period, didn’t leave any economic sector unaffected, including the archaeological activity and profession. Despite these circumstances, in line with the state policy and long-term programs for preservation and development of the cultural heritage dating back to the 1990s, the prime minister at that time introduced a notation to the Parliament,

PRO-ETC Code

15.2.1.007

FLC request No.:

Sum value:



involving all deputies and initiated a series of events, which give a real dimension to the term “public archeology”. Particular attention as a good example of good practice is given to the measures from the Executive Agenda Public Outreach Roman Limes package, officially adopted in 2012. The measures are aimed at raising the awareness of the public and the locals about the European-wide Roman cultural heritage, also planning to update the school curricula. The projects for the construction of a modern museum and recreation complex on the conserved remains of a castle in the newly built Utrecht neighborhood and a theme park in Vurden are a continuation of the liquidated and considered failed Belvedere government program to involve large investments in the conservation of the cultural heritage. These are an example of building up local expositions, developing museum activities and contributing to media presentations.

Cultural routes of different scales have been explored at the international, cross-border and regional level, as well as examples of the realization of specific elements of the thematic routes: *Roman Frontiers* (www.romanfrontiers.eu), *Hadrian’s Wall* (www.hadrians-wall.org; www.hadrianswall.com), *Antonine Wall* (www.antoninewall.org), *Upper Germanic-Rhaetian Limes* (www.deutsche-limeskommission.de; www.limesstrasse.de), *Danube’s Limes*; certified cultural routes of the European Council for Cultural Routes Institute <http://culture-routes.net/council-of-europe>, including the Road of the Roman Emperors and the Danube Wine Route.

Roman Frontiers

Source: www.romanfrontiers.eu

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

The frontiers of the Roman Empire are on the UNESCO World Heritage List, this is the largest archaeological monument in the EU and one of the largest in the world. As a good example of cross-border cooperation, the cultural route includes 17 thematic sites located in the territory of Austria, Hungary, Germany, the Netherlands and Great Britain. Currently, the route extends to Southeastern Europe.

Hadrian’s Wall

Source: www.hadrians-wall.org; www.hadrianswall.com

Unlike many other historic sites, the Hadrian’s Wall route offers something for everyone - archeology of world significance, spectacular landscapes, rare wildlife, complete loneliness, cities filled with life, wonderful restaurants and friendly and hospitable population. This rich palette of opportunities for new discoveries, emotions and experiences has been synthesized into a recognizable

tourist product using a unified marketing strategy that thematically combines areas of the relevant businesses - from tourist services to the level of public transport and the publicly available recreation areas in the region.

Antonine Wall

Source: www.antoninewall.org

Though, unlike Hadrian's Wall, whose stone wall and fortification have been largely preserved, Antonine Wall represents a dyke with a moat, the latter is historically comparable to the previous one. The Antonine Wall, which is entirely located in Scotland, may also be seen as an example of sustainable development of cultural routes that create business connectivity.

Upper Germanic-Rhaetian Limes

Source: www.deutsche-limeskommission.de; www.limesstrasse.de

Joining over 50 cities and municipalities in Germany, the Upper Germanic-Rhaetian Limes is an example of the implementation of repeatability as a basis for sustainable and regional development in the context of cultural routes.

Danube's Limes

Source: www.danubelimesbrand.org

The Danube Limes and the Road of the Roman Emperors and the Danube Wine Route are appropriate examples for the management of such projects, including the creation of a recognizable brand and subsequent product monitoring and control, guaranteeing its sustainable development and its links with other businesses in the impact area in economic terms.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	<u>6</u>
Sum value:	_____

European cultural route "The Road of the Roman Emperors and the Danube Wine Route"

Source: <http://culture-routes.net/council-of-europe>

The realization of these two routes as a synergic product is an example of the incorporation of European values for the integrated cultural heritage and the benefits of creating connectivity - from a cultural heritage point of view, based on scientific justification and contemporary reality, in the context of the multinational geographical scope of the project to the economic benefit of the promotion of a wide range of tourist attractions and activities.



Certified cultural routes of the European Council for Cultural Routes Institute
Source: <http://culture-routes.net/council-of-europe>

In 2016, the number of certified cultural routes of the Council of Europe was 32 (thirty-two), with many different themes illustrating European memory, history and heritage, and contributing to the interpretation of the diversity of modern Europe. All these cultural routes can be accepted as sources of good practices that are considered and systematized according to individual parameters for the purposes of the current project Development and promotion of a integrated cultural heritage tourist product: “Development and promotion of a integrated cultural heritage tourist product: Route “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria”.

Cultural heritage tourist routes in Bulgaria

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067
FLC request No.: 6

In 1999, the Bulgarian National Committee of the ICOMOS, headed by Prof. Dr. Arch. Todor Krastev, drew up a national network of cultural routes:



© Map: Bulgarian National Committee of the ICOMOS, team headed by Prof. Dr. Arch. T. Krastev, 1999



The Association for Cultural Tourism and the Multimedia Laboratory at the University of Architecture, Civil Engineering and Geodesy have also contributed to the theoretical and practical preparation of the cultural routes and cultural heritage tourist routes in Bulgaria and under the leadership of Prof. Dr. Arch. T. Krastev were involved in the development of several pilot projects for regional tourist products, implemented with the financial support of PHARE (2003) and in partnership with regional and local authorities. These are: “Thematic Cultural Routes of Southeast Europe” (2000), “The Eastern Trans-Balkan Road”, “Cultural Routes in the Rhodope Cultural Area”, cultural route “From Modern Times to the Middle Age along the Medieval Road Ivanovo-Cherven”, connecting the Cherven fortress with a complex of medieval rock monasteries in Ivanovo (UNESCO World Heritage), cultural route “On the road of the unknown Renaissance on the traditional road in the region of Gabrovo, from the Bulgarian Renaissance (18th-19th century), connecting the centers of the public architecture, cultural route “Rhodope Holy Mountain on pilgrimage Bachkovski road”, connecting 4 monasteries, 30 churches and over 200 chapels in Orthodox agglomeration (municipalities of Asenovgrad and Lucky), etc.

The developed products identified the historical themes and the corresponding territories, studied the cultural heritage and the tourist potential of resources; defined the territorial structure of the regional tourist product, the images associated with it, the logo, the information infrastructure. Modern information technology such as GIS maps and cultural heritage databases are used.

A good example of recognition of cross-border cultural heritage tourist routes is a project for the Survey and mapping of the tourist sites and resources of the cross-border region Silistra-Calarasi, developed through the Cross-Border Cooperation Program Romania-Bulgaria 2007-2013.

2.3. Conclusions and recommendations

The development of cultural routes facilitates the diversification of the tourism sector by reaching a new tourist segment. The inclusion of cultural heritage resources offers the opportunity to create a tourist product that is typical only to this place, where visitors can be stimulated to have a unique experience combining entertainment, learning, and discovery.

In recent years, cultural tourism has developed into one of the most successful industries in different countries around the world. This is mainly due to the potential of the cultural heritage (tangible and intangible), which is perceived as one of the strategic sources for the general socio-economic development of individual regions.

Factors determining the long-term importance of cultural tourism:

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



- Economic profitability: Visitors to cultural tourism sites spend significantly more on the spot than holidaymakers and they also stay longer. In recent years, visiting cultural and cultural heritage sites ranks second after shopping in the list of activities of tourists during their stay in the country concerned;
- Use of assets that have already been created (both in the past and in modern times): For the development of cultural tourism, there is no need to invest in entirely new attractions or to create a new incentive for visitors. This facilitates the formation of a tourist product and its development;
- Capacity of cultural tourism to educate, inform, popularize, and promote the culture, history, and traditions of a country or region;
- Through an adequate sustainable development program, cultural tourism allows for the preservation and reproduction of cultural heritage.

Principles for the creation of sustainable practices for the development of cultural tourism:

- Cultural wealth is seen, along with the diversity of living cultures, as a major resource for tourist interest;
- Contribute to the preservation of the cultural heritage and to the development of contemporary artistic works and activities;
- Be an integral part of the strategic development plans at the local, regional and national level with the active involvement of stakeholders and institutions;
- As a tourist product, cultural tourism should interpret cultural heritage and art in relation to other forms of tourism;
- Balance the expert requirements for the preservation and protection of the cultural heritage and its commercialization.

According to the contemporary ideas presented by the World Tourism Organization to the UN, in the context of the concept of sustainable development, cultural tourism is perceived as a complex of cultural attractions, historical sights, contemporary arts, cultural events, and modern creative industries.

“Cultural Route of the Council of Europe” certification

There is legal possibility of a “Cultural Route of the Council of Europe” certification. In 2016, the number of certified cultural routes of the Council of Europe was 32 (thirty-two), with many different themes illustrating the European memory, history and heritage, and also contributing to the interpretation of the diversity of today’s Europe.

In order to obtain this certification, a cultural route must meet certain criteria in accordance with the Annex to Resolution CM/Res(2007)12:

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.	6
Sum value:	



- The cultural route must be organized around one main theme (or a subtheme reflecting a specific aspect of the theme) approved by the Council of Europe and must be representative of European values and common to several countries of Europe;

- The cultural route must stimulate the creation of long-term, international, multidisciplinary projects for cultural routes within five priority fields of action set by the Council of Europe: Co-operation in research and development; Enhancement of memory, history and European heritage; Cultural and educational exchanges for young Europeans; Contemporary cultural and artistic practice; Cultural tourism and sustainable cultural development;

- The cultural route must be managed by specifically designated cooperation bodies, respectively institutions, such as associations or federations of associations, including multidisciplinary networks of specialists located in different countries. The proposed partner networks are approved by the Council of Europe and provide regular reports on the development of the cultural routes.

Recommendations

Regardless of the differences in the economic development, structure and government structure of the EU Member States surveyed, ~~in one way or another~~ each of them has undergone certain general stages in the development and promotion of cultural routes.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6

The key components for success in developing and promoting cultural routes include:

- Scientific basis and studies;
- Education and training programs, communication with visitors and stakeholders;
- Unity of the two main principles of approach to cultural heritage: conservation and use, which ensures the sustainable development of the valuable resource;
 - Maximum involvement of local communities;
 - Innovation;
 - Increasing the reach and intertwining of different themes and assets.

A better policy for defining the cultural route is when the route is “constructed” rather than “discovered”, i.e. using the resources already created and developed to the maximum extent: material, human resources, administrative and technical staff, etc.

Key activities and elements required for the effective management of the cultural route can be formulated in the following recommendations:



- Existence of a common interrelated theme, which is the main axis, the backbone of the route, uniting all elements and clearly recognizable;
- Creating a feeling for the local community that it belongs to the route project and participates in its development, generating benefits for the community;
- Realism of the route as a physical expression, not just as an intangible cultural phenomenon;
- Providing different types of activities throughout the route at different times of the year for different target groups;
- Encouraging visitors to share their impressions as much as possible (including on social networks, which already significantly contribute to opinion and decision making);
- Setting up a management unit comprising different experts;
- Drafting a management plan for five years or more (*according to Bulgarian legislation, management plans are mandatory for all immovable cultural properties of world importance and with reserve status, but the matter of cultural routes has not been yet regulated*);
- Good marketing of the product in its entirety and diversity by different means and in relation to different target groups;
- Continuous creation of new products and services as well as improvement of the quality of existing ones.

The effective policy must ensure a harmonious link between cultural heritage and tourism, resulting in the sustainability of the created product (cultural route) and its benefits, well-functioning cooperation between the private and public sectors and the greatest possible involvement of local communities guaranteeing economic and social benefits.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



SECTION III. METHODOLOGY



Tropaeum Trajani, Adamclisi, Constanta County, Romania

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



3.1. Analysis and evaluation of the legislation based on which the methodology shall be developed. Implementation of the experience of international organizations.

Identifying the desired end result is particularly important to adequately determine the criteria and characteristics for analysis and evaluation in the methodology. In order to properly assess the potential for participation of the elements, an exact characteristic of the whole product, which is a symbiosis between a cultural heritage route, must be given.

The route “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria” represents, on the one hand, a cultural route and on the other hand, a tourist product for cultural heritage.

The most important document concerning cultural routes is the Charter on Cultural Routes of ICOMOS and its International Scientific Committee on Cultural Routes.

According to the Charter, the definition of a cultural route is:

“Any route of communication, be it land, water, or some other type, which is physically delimited and is also characterized by having its own, specific dynamic and historic functionality to serve a specific and well determined purpose, which must fulfill the following conditions:

- It must arise from and reflect interactive movements of people as well as multi-dimensional, continuous, and reciprocal exchanges of goods, ideas, knowledge and values between peoples, countries, regions or continents over significant periods of time;
- It must have thereby promoted a cross-fertilization of the affected cultures in space and time, as reflected both in their tangible and intangible heritage;
- It must have integrated into a dynamic system the historic relations and cultural properties associated with its existence.”

Defining elements of Cultural Routes: context, content, cross-cultural significance as a whole, dynamic character, and setting.

Context: Cultural routes occur in a natural context upon which they exert an influence and which they help to characterize and enrich with new dimensions as part of an interactive process.

Content: A cultural route must necessarily be supported by tangible elements that bear witness to its cultural heritage and provide a physical

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6

confirmation of its existence. Any intangible elements serve to give sense and meaning to the various elements that make up the whole.

Cross-cultural significance: The concept of cultural route implies a value as a whole which is greater than the sum of its parts and gives the route its meaning.

Dynamic character: In addition to presenting physical evidences of its historic path, along with cultural heritage elements, cultural routes include a dynamic factor that acts as a conductor or channel through which the reciprocal cultural influences have flowed.

The key elements for understanding the cultural route are the physical road, the properties associated with its function, the tangible and intangible manifestations of the heritage associated with the process of communication and dialogue between people.

According to ICOMOS and the International Scientific Committee on Cultural Routes (Methodology, Definitions and Operational Aspects of Cultural Routes, Ibiza, Spain, May 1999), the cultural route is created thanks to the material, cultural or religious exchange generated by the movement of people over long and uninterrupted periods of time - a leading thread that creates a mutual cultural enrichment between countries or regions. The cultural route must necessarily include tangible elements that represent the heritage and physical evidence of the existence of the route. Intangible factors give sense and meaning to the various elements that make up the whole. These elements exist in a natural context, which they affect, characterize and enrich with new dimensions within an interactive process.

Cultural routes are of global importance and the value of their parts lies in the common, shared interest. In this way, they represent symbolic value, a channel for cooperation, solidarity, and mutual understanding.

They also help local communities to achieve the fullest acceptance of their own identities, given that it is part of a wider dimension represented by a shared cultural reality and all within the framework of universal cultural ties.

Cultural routes are the result of peaceful encounters or disputes and currently represent a number of dimensions exceeding their primary function and offering the opportunity to create new dynamics of cultural and economic cooperation among peoples.

The discovery of a cultural route leads to an increase in scientific hypotheses and technical, artistic and cultural knowledge and requires a multidisciplinary approach.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6



At an international seminar initiated by ICOMOS in Guanajuato, Mexico, in October 1999, the following elements were discussed, which derived from historically reciprocal influences and can be deemed criteria for assessing a cultural route:

- Elements that embody and express a dynamic process of social and cultural changes due to evolution and exchange that take place in a closely related historical area;
- Elements that embody and express distinctive and shared characteristics of an area connected with historical and cultural ties;
- Elements that express mobility and connections between peoples or ethnic groups from two or more different regional or national cultures;
- Themes showing that areas inhabited by different peoples or ethnic groups are connected with cultural heritage ties;
- Themes showing common historical and cultural ties, reflected in special cultural features rooted in the traditional life of different communities;
- Ceremonies, festivals, religious celebrations and gatherings that have strong common features and offer unique representative value because they are distinctive and exclude various interrelated communities within a particular cultural heritage area.

According to the definition of the Council of Europe, published in 2010, the cultural routes are “Cultural, educational heritage and tourism cooperation aimed at popularizing and developing a route or a series of routes based on a historical road, a cultural concept, a figure or a phenomenon of transnational importance and importance for understanding and respecting common European values.”

Routes are roads through time and space and these roads can show how different cultures contribute to the common European cultural heritage. They demonstrate the diversity of living cultures and combine local heritage with European ideas. Many cultural roads have access to lesser known themes and aspects of European history and European cultures. In this way they allow for the discovery of new destinations and shed light on the forgotten or hidden aspects of the common heritage. The European cultural routes can be based on historical trails or cultural concepts of transnational importance.

According to the Council of Europe, the cultural route should focus on a European theme that represents the values of Europe, it should follow an ancient route or a newly created tourist path, it should lead to long-term multinational cooperation projects in priority areas - especially for the purpose of research, protecting and strengthening cultural heritage, cultural and educational contacts between young Europeans, contemporary cultural and artistic practices, cultural tourism and sustainable development.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
	55



The difference between UNESCO’s definition of cultural route and the one of the Council of Europe is that the second definition adds contemporary tourist opportunities as the route determinants. This methodology is consistent with the definition of the Council of Europe, as the ultimate product sought is a cultural heritage tourist route.

That is why the present methodology incorporates both aspects of the cultural heritage tourist product - its informative values and infrastructure parameters.

3.2. Specifics in assessing the potential of archaeological sites of the Danube Limes for inclusion in the route

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
Sum value:	_____

Defining a clear goal on the final product and the target audience is very important to determine the methodology. The route to be proposed after this study will be a combination of a cultural route and a tourist product, i.e. the cultural heritage characteristics and the tourist potential of the elements will be explored.

Cultural tourism is experiencing strong development in various countries around the globe. The basis for its validation is above all the potential of the cultural heritage (tangible and intangible), which is perceived as one of the strategic sources for the general socio-economic development of individual regions.

The research is consistent with the current trends for demand and development in tourism, where the creative industries and authenticity are increasingly important, not only as the authenticity of the structure but also the authenticity of the context and the experience. Taleb Rifai, General Secretary of the World Tourism Organization, said:

“Creative tourism binds every individual tourist to a very special, unique and authentic experience, where the local community is supposed to be involved in the widest possible range of activities and thus, present the people of the respective country. “Creative tourism” is not just a link between the tourism sector and the creative industries such as music, painting, crafts. What matters is, how related is the local community to its performance and how much shorter is the distance between the guest and the host until it vanishes. The new traveler requires this unique and personal experience and that is why the business needs to adapt to the new reality. The new travelers no longer want to travel with 40 people a bus, be shown around and told, “This is a tower, and this is a fortress.” So, what? They can visit the tower and the fortress on their own. Tourists don’t want to be on the bus. They want to be out, to be part of what’s happening around, to talk to people, they want to eat and drink like all locals.

In this sense not only developed destinations are interesting for tourists,



but also less popular sites, which haven't been developed yet as an established tourist product but providing the opportunity for a unique experience.

...Individual, personalized programs for a real and full experience are what customers are looking for. They want to come home and tell their family and friends a different story, something unique and theirs. The future of tourism is in the atmosphere experienced by each tourist individually.

...The definition of youth travel applies to all travelers under the age of 29. And this category of travelers makes up one third of all people going on international trips around the world. If there are 1.2 billion travelers, almost 400 million young people travel and this is a unique and illustrative phenomenon."⁵

This preliminary study prioritises sites where cultural and educational exchanges will be promoted for young Europeans, who will also be able to participate in the research and development of the sites themselves.

The main target groups of tourists for whom the product would be of interest are:

- Organized groups from cruise ships along the Danube River;
- Middle-aged people, who organize their trips themselves;
- Young people up to 29 years;
- Children, student groups.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

The availability of cultural routes, together with the related services and facilities, contributes to the attractiveness of the region for tourists. Their impact is even higher when they are integrated into a network of a larger scale, thus increasing the number of opportunities offered to visitors.

The development model that encourages the existence of such routes is quality tourism based on respect to environment as well as to elements related to local identity. This tourism helps stimulate less developed regions, facilitates the diversification of local economy, enables the creation of small and medium-sized enterprises and increases the opportunities for employment in the service sector (accommodation, complementary activities, local products, guides, etc.).

Since cultural heritage is a non-renewable resource, its authentic structure, which is its core value, is of utmost importance in the exploitation of cultural monuments, collections and living cultures in order to ensure their sustainable future, fostering dialogue between conservation and tourism industries.

Conservation should be such as to make it easier for visitors and local host communities to understand the heritage and feel it in person. Cultural heritage is a

⁵ Taleb Rifai, General Secretary of the International Tourism Organization (UNWTO)



material and religious resource that must be physically, intellectually and emotionally accessible to the general public. The way material values are preserved/restored and exposed must provide a comprehensible and approved approach to their cultural value.

Adequate product development strategy also allows for better distribution of visitor flow and favors less seasonal tourism, enabling the availability of adequate tourist services and continued economic activity.

The availability of services, their quality and capacity to attract potential visitors determines the competitiveness of tourist destinations related to cultural routes.

The trend towards diversification shows the need to identify resources that could be transformed into a tourism-related product in order to give the region/village a distinctive mark. We must remember, however, that not all cultural resources or destinations can easily become successful cultural heritage tourist destinations: the cultural heritage cannot be created, nor ensured.

The cultural tourism product must have features that make it unique, such as the quality of the route and the services available.

The attraction of visitors depends on their pre-motivation and the qualities of uniqueness and authenticity they experience during their visit. Creative experiences can play an important role here. To that end, the involvement of local population is essential, as outlined in the International Cultural Tourism Charter, adopted in 1999 by ICOMOS (the International Council on Monuments and Sites).

An important feature of cultural heritage is that estimates about the values attributed to cultural sites and the credibility of related sources of information may differ in different cultures and even within the same culture. Consequently, it is not possible to frame the estimates on value and authenticity within certain criteria. On the contrary, the respect for all cultures imposes their inherent cultural contexts to be viewed and evaluated as part of the heritage.

It is therefore very important to identify and evaluate the specific nature of the values of the heritage of a given culture and the authenticity and veracity of the related sources of information.

The system of criteria in this methodology doesn't include estimates for the examined sites given to them when determining their status under the CHA as heritage of local, national or global importance because the database and the evaluation carried out by the National Institute at that time were outdated. The

major part of the statutes were defined more than 30 years ago, whereas in that period the situation of archaeological sites has changed too much - for some of them for the better, while for others - for worse. Currently, an interagency

PRO-ETC Code	
FLC request No.:	
Sum value:	



commission is being set up to reconsider and update the status of the 29 sites proposed in the indicative list to include the Lower Danube Limes in the UNESCO World Heritage. A great number of the sites will remain outside the scope of the National Institute of Immovable Cultural Heritage and the Ministry of Culture to define borders and regimes of immovable cultural properties, and this determines such value indicator in methodology as absolutely inadequate.

The content of the route must be open and adapted for tourists both physically and interpretatively.

A cultural route operates as a cultural heritage tourist product also on the basis of the fact that it has all product functions required and offers the relevant content, information and means of providing hotel services and accommodation.

The cultural heritage tourist product “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria” should represent a chain of thematically linked integrated stopping points that promote the development of regional identity and collective memory.

The choice of elements can be extended to undeveloped tourist destinations, unpopular sites with structures not yet explored, thanks to the possibility of using the modern techniques and technology in the field of cultural heritage protection - in its identifying, researching, documenting and presenting. As a result, a product with a much lower value in terms of financial investment can be created, but with much greater applicability, accessibility, and attractiveness. In connection with the current trends in tourism development (including the possibility of offering the inclusion of tourists as participants in archaeological excavations for the development of branch tourism) sites with high archeological potential and high degree of authenticity and integrity with the rest of the system can become attractive, popular and desirable destinations relatively fast. Taking into account this fact and the UNESCO and ICOMOS guidelines, this methodology pays special attention to the authenticity and integrity - in the individual archaeological structure, for the site and its context, for the elements separately and the system as a whole in tangible and intangible aspect.

The development of criteria for analysis and evaluation also accounts for the expected trends and dynamics in the behavior of tourists, namely:

- Increasing demand of tourists for the quality, authenticity, attractiveness and diversity of tourist services;
- Increasing requirements of tourists for the quality of the technical infrastructure and the provision of specific services;
- Targeting tourists' preferences to specialized forms of tourism - cultural, eco and rural, extreme, etc.;

of tourism - cultural	
PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
	59
Sum value:	

- Increasing the share of young people, especially students amongst tourists;
- Increasing the number of elderly tourists (mainly from organized cruises along the Danube);
- Increasing the role of information and communication systems in the tourist business in relation to the demand, planning and making tourist trips.

For this cultural heritage tourist product: Route “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria” there is a clearly defined theme representing a common European value that defines the similarity and identity of the sites on the route. The main elements examined in the preliminary study are related to the Roman frontier within the two regions, i.e. they are archaeological sites of Antiquity, as well as the intangible cultural heritage traceable today from this period.

This determines the specifics of the methodology that has been developed to evaluate the cultural heritage value and the tourist potential of the archaeological sites examined in their tangible and intangible contexts.

3.3. Criteria for analysis and assessment of the potential of sites for their inclusion in Route “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria”

The criteria for evaluating the potential of the sites for their inclusion in a integrated cultural heritage tourist product: Route “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria” complies with the requirements of the Contracting Authority given in the Technical Specification: determining the archaeological, cultural heritage and tourist value of the sites of the Roman cultural heritage in the cross-border region. Therefore, to determine the complex value it is very important to have a correlation of values and physical resources.

When defining the criteria for assessing the archaeological, cultural heritage and tourist value of a site, it is necessary to take into account its characteristics, significance, potential and the requirements it has to meet in order to be identified as used for tourism (accessibility, complexity, attractiveness, etc.).

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Group of criteria - archaeological and scientific value

Taking the nature of the route into account, the indicators of the archaeological value of the site were first defined. This feature considers the



significance of the site for archeology as a science, its capacity to be a valuable source of information about the past, the existence, preservation and significance of the discovered artifacts that would enrich the knowledge of the cultural, economic and technical capacity of the former inhabitants of Roman sites in the cross-border region.

Archaeological and scientific value

The site has the potential to:

- Provide information that will contribute to the understanding of local history;
- Contribute to new knowledge of the history of the region;
- Provide knowledge that will lead to a better understanding of specific aspects of the history of the region;
- Provide knowledge that will help benchmarking such places.

The site has a high archaeological/scientific value when it has the potential to provide information that will contribute to the understanding of the history of the region, if there's evidence that something on the spot or together with the site and the related documents/artefacts and items may, with further investigation, disclose information that will contribute to the understanding of the region's past.

The significance of this indicator may be nuanced upon determining whether the potential of the site for information disclosure that contributes to the understanding of the region's history is of local, national or supranational importance. Almost all cultural properties have the potential to provide information in some way, but the extent to which a place can contribute to understanding the past of the region must be conditioned by the presumption that each historical site has a scientific potential. The high scientific significance of a site and its potential for information disclosure can be identified by applying one or more metrics, including time of establishment, uniqueness (rarity), extensibility, intactness, or some other quality of the site.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Group of criteria - cultural heritage value

The following assessment criteria refer to the cultural heritage value. They are used to assess the cultural heritage significance, integrity and authenticity of the elements of the route system.

Table 1. Key characteristics to assess the cultural heritage value of the sites

Cultural heritage value	Cultural value		
	Historical value		
	Integrity	PRO	ETC Code 15.2.1.067
	Authenticity		6
Assessment of cultural heritage value		FLC request No.:	
		Sum value:	

Cultural value

The archaeological site has a high cultural value if it shows a **rare, unusual or threatened aspect** of the cultural heritage:

- Lifestyle (including fashion, style, and aspiration) that was once usual but is now rare, has always been unusual or threatened;
- A custom that was once common, but is now rare or no longer practiced, that has always been a rare or threatened cultural phenomenon;
- A process that has once been widespread, but is now rare or unusual, that has always been rare or threatened;
- A function, an activity that was once usual, but is now rare or threatened;
- Manner of using the land that was once usual, but is now rare, unusual, that has always been rare or threatened;
- Design or shape that was once usual, but is now rare, unusual, that have always been an exception or threatened.

The archaeological site has a high cultural value when it shows the **typical characteristics** of a particular class of cultural sites and when it demonstrates preserved cultural heritage essence:

- A lifestyle or custom that has made a remarkable contribution to the pattern or evolution of the history of the region;
 - Influence of an ideology, value or philosophy on the history of the region;
 - The process or manner of using the land or peculiarities of the terrain that has greatly contributed to the pattern or evolution of the history of the region;
- A function, which is an important part of the model of the history of the territory;
- A work of a creator, architect or craftsman, who has contributed to a significant extent to the environment created in the region;
- An architectural style or form that has contributed to the development of the environment;



- Construction equipment or specific use of materials that have made a remarkable or early contribution to the evolution of construction;
- Variations within the evolution or transition from the main characteristics of a class of cultural sites.

The archaeological site has a high cultural value when it shows a **high degree of creativity, inventiveness or technical achievement** over a certain historical period:

- Creative significance;
- Architectural excellence;
- Innovation or new technology;
- Breakthrough in design or construction equipment;
- A particularly appropriate solution to a technical ~~problem~~ that expands the boundaries of existing technologies;
- Adapting technology in a creative way.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Historical significance

The archaeological site has a high historical value when it makes a **significant contribution to the evolution or pattern of development** of our society or the surrounding environment:

- A product or result of an event, phase, movement, process, activity or lifestyle that has made a significant contribution to the evolution or the pattern of development of society or the surrounding environment;
- Example of a process or activity that has made a strong, noticeable or influential contribution to the evolution or the pattern of development of society or the environment;
- Influenced by an event, phase, movement, process, activity or lifestyle that has made a strong, noticeable or influential contribution to the evolution or the pattern of development of society or the environment;
- Impact on an event, phase, movement, process, activity or lifestyle that has made a strong, noticeable or influential contribution to the evolution or the pattern of development of society or the environment;
- Event place or activity that has made a strong, noticeable or influential contribution to the evolution or the pattern of development of society or the environment;



- It is symbolically bound to an event, phase, movement, process, activity or lifestyle that has made a strong, noticeable or influential contribution to the evolution or the pattern of development of society or the environment.

The archaeological site has a high historical value when it has a **connection, an association with the life or work of a particular person or group of people** who have made a **remarkable contribution to the evolution of the society or the surrounding environment.**

Integrity

The archaeological site has a high integrity value for culture when it shows basic, defining characteristics, qualities or attributes of its type or variation within the type or evolution of the type of a particular class of cultural sites, and when it **illustrates the basics of the cultural heritage essence, belonging to the whole.** This can be manifested in a number of human activities, including a lifestyle, custom, ideology or philosophy, process, use of natural resources, function, form, design, style, technique or any other activity or achievement, part of the general essence of history of the region.

According to the ICOMOS Charter on Cultural Routes, the integrity of the cultural route is based on a sufficiently representative set of tangible and intangible evidence and elements that ensure the full representation of the characteristics and significance of the historical processes generating the cultural route.

Integrity expresses the evidence of historical ties and dynamic functions that are essential to the distinctive character of the cultural route.

Authenticity

According to ICOMOS:

“Authenticity is the essential qualifying factor for properties. Understanding authenticity plays a fundamental role in all cultural heritage research, conservation planning and restoration.

Depending on the nature of the cultural heritage, its context and its evolution over time, authenticity considerations may be related to the value of a wide variety of characteristics. Aspects of these features may include form and design, materials and content, use and function, traditions and techniques, location and setting, spirit and experience, as well as other internal and external factors. Their use allows for the development of specific artistic, historical, social and scientific dimensions of the cultural heritage examined.”⁶

⁶ Nara Document on Authenticity (ICOMOS, 1994)

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	64



The other conclusion in the development of the assessment methodology is that each monument or landmark represents a unique and noteworthy evidence of human activity and age.

The common feature of all cultural heritage sites is that **authenticity is the basic, most valuable and most important feature** of all monuments and landmarks and without preserving their authenticity, they lose their cultural value and cease to exist as such.

Distinctness of a particular place is often the factor that determines state significance in terms of uniqueness value. Authenticity can be addressed in different ways:

- Authenticity - the preservation degree of the concept of the site and its authentic appearance;
- Functional authenticity - based on the authenticity degree and the degree of retaining the original function.

Group of criteria - site condition

To include a cultural heritage site to a tourist product, the assessment of its condition is essential, since the initial experience of a particular element of a route is determined precisely by this criterion.

According to the ICOMOS Charter on the Interpretation and Presentation of Cultural Heritage Sites, the presentation (exhibition) of the site should facilitate the physical and intellectual access of the public to the cultural heritage. Effective interpretation and presentation should improve personal experience, enhance public respect and understanding, and explain the importance of protecting cultural heritage sites. Exposure should encourage people and communities to reflect their own perceptions of a site and to assist them in creating a meaningful relationship with that site. The aim should be to stimulate further interest, training, experience and research. It is important that heritage interpretation and identification programs should properly identify and assess the demographic and cultural peculiarities of their audience and focus on understanding and communication between the values and significance of the archaeological heritage with its different audiences.

The current state of an element is very important for its presentation and tourist inclusion. The methodology considered this in several aspects, the first of which is the physical state and attractiveness of the archaeological site.

Table.2. Key characteristics to assess the state of the sites

Site condition	Condition, attractiveness
	Intervention (CRW), readiness

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	65



	Completeness
	Preservation of original
	Risk factors
Site condition evaluation	

Condition, attractiveness

The primary impression and emotional impact of a cultural heritage site is determined by its aesthetic qualities. It has to demonstrate or have beautiful attributes:

- natural beauty or other natural aesthetic quality;
- pictorial attributes;
- emotional properties;
- expressiveness;
- remarkable;
- contribute to the surrounding landscape;
- have a symbolic value.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

The presence and quality of conservation and restoration interventions is particularly important for the state of the archaeological site in our climatic conditions, because under the aggressive impact of climatic factors archaeological structures are extremely fragile and vulnerable, rapidly degrading and losing their physical integrity.

Interventions and project readiness

This indicator is assessed with the examined interventions for the conservation of the site: realized quality preservation, restoration, exposure, and socialization. Adding available information about project readiness is an advantage and contributes to some extent to the timely conservation of the immovable cultural property.

Additional components of the assessment of the physical condition of the site are its physical integrity and preservation of the original structure, which is the material aspect of the examined main criteria of integrity and authenticity.

Completeness

This criterion concerns the preservation of the archaeological site in its physical and logical completeness. The higher the degree to which the essence remains intact, the greater the completeness of the site is preserved. The greater the intactness of the essence, the easier it can be “read” in the way it initially operates or evolves over time, and the greater the completeness of the site.



Intactness should not be confused with the condition. The site may be substantially intact, i.e. most of the early culture layers have survived but at the same time the essence may be in a very fragile state.

Preservation of the original

The preservation degree of the original physical structure is a very important criterion for assessing the significance of an archaeological site. It doesn't necessarily have to be related to the state of the site, as it is possible to have a conservation-restoration and socialization activity carried out and the site to be in excellent condition, but the authenticity of the archaeological substance may be disturbed. The criterion concerns the authenticity of the physical substance.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

EU request No 6

Sum value:

Risk factors and degree of hazard

Significant importance for the condition of the sites are the risk factors that have a negative impact on archaeological structures. Negative influences are divided into two large groups depending on their nature - natural and anthropogenic. The first group includes the risk of earthquake, landslide (erosion processes) and flooding, where the negative impact of the climate isn't specifically examined as they are the same for all route elements within the cross-border region. The earthquake risk is estimated by placing the site in the earthquake zone to which its territory belongs.

Anthropogenic factors are also devastating for archaeological sites and should be limited by legislative restrictions as much as possible, but are in fact the most detrimental to the cultural and historical heritage. These are investment intentions and treasure hunting, the first affecting negatively the sites located in urbanized territories and arable land, the latter - all the rest. A very serious problem is the treasure hunting, which led to the almost complete destruction of many sites, especially in Northwest Bulgaria, which in the assessment was reported by increasing the weight of this characteristic to a score for maximum negative impact.

Group of criteria - context and interconnection with the site

The context is extremely important for the perception of a site that is an immovable cultural property - its immediate surroundings, historical and functional context. The methodology particularly emphasizes on this characteristic, as it provides the framework for assessment of the element and greatly influences its emotional perception. The physical condition and attractiveness of site surroundings, its relation to the archaeological and cultural heritage value of the immovable cultural property under consideration, as well as its contribution to its

proper exposure are subject to assessment. The authenticity of the context is taken into consideration - tangible, intangible and the links between its elements. The vitality of the site is examined through its connection with the current environment - the continuity of its primary function, its participation in other functional systems of the settlement structures, its social significance.

The interpretation and presentation of cultural heritage sites should be seen in their wider social, cultural, historical and natural context, taking into account all communities that have contributed to the historical and cultural importance of the site, the surrounding landscape and the natural environment, as well as intangible elements of the heritage such as cultural and religious traditions, legends, music, dance, theater, literature, visual arts, local customs, and culinary heritage.⁷

Table 3. Key characteristics to assess the state of the context and the interconnection with the site

Interconnection with the context	Condition, attractiveness
	Contribution to exposure
	Preserved authenticity
	Interconnection with other functional systems
Assessment of the state of the context and the interconnection with the site	

Condition, attractiveness

The primary impression and emotional impact of a cultural heritage site is determined by its qualities against the backdrop of its immediate surroundings. By this criterion, the physical context must demonstrate or possess beautiful attributes:

- natural beauty or other natural aesthetic quality;
- pictorial attributes;
- emotional properties;
- expressiveness;
- remarkable;
- have a symbolic value.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Does the context contribute to the exposure of the archaeological site?

This criterion mostly assesses the interconnection between archaeological sites and their context. The role of the site for the historical formation and the



actual importance of the environment is analyzed, whether it is the dominant, the accent or element of the environment (urbanized, architectural or natural) and the interaction of the relation and contribution of the surrounding area to the values of the archaeological immovable cultural property.

Authenticity of the context

As for the site, the authenticity of its context is the most important value characteristic and must be considered in the spirit of the Nara Document on Authenticity (ICOMOS, 1994).

Authenticity refers to both the physical values of the surrounding environment of the archaeological site and the religious and interpretative values of the context.

This criterion assesses the location of the site in relation to the current settlement structure and compares this relation to its original position (for example, as early as in the Antiquity some of the fortresses had settlements, nowadays they are located within the contemporary settlements), the stability or the change of the predominant function of the environment, the development of the environment, the physical change of the environment (the erosion and landslide processes have led to a contrasting change of the natural basis of some of the fortresses).

Interaction with other functional systems, social significance

This criterion assesses whether and to what extent the site is a part of the contemporary social and cultural environment, whether there is a public interest in the site, are there any active functions in place fostering the environment and society.

The archaeological site and its context have a strong association with a particular community or a cultural group for social, cultural or religious reasons:

- It is important for the community as a landmark and a symbol;
- A place that offers a valuable experience;
- A popular meeting place for a particular event;
- The environment is related to events that have a significant effect on a particular community or a cultural group;
- Place for rituals or ceremonies;
- Symbolically presents the past in the present;
- A place of essential community function leading to special affection.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Group of criteria - tourism potential



The assessment of the tourism potential is based on an assessment of the infrastructure availability - tourist, technical and informational, the accessibility of the site and its relation to other tourist elements, landmarks and destinations, its popularity and attendance, as well as the attitude and the inclusion of the natural heritage.

The accessibility of the site is examined through criteria not only for asphalt access by car or bus, but also as the relation of the site to the transport system of other species. Given the specificity of the route - cross-border route between Bulgaria and Romania, with the Danube River as main axis, we should assess the proximity of the site to a port (due to the large number of organized cruise groups), ferryboat or bridge - due to the direct connection between the two countries in the cross-border region. It is necessary to consider the options for access to the site by public transport - buses, trains, and the availability of the rent-a-car service nearby.

In order for a cultural heritage route to operate as a tourist destination, it must have all the necessary product functions and offer the relevant content, information, accommodation and food services in the vicinity.

The assessment of the technical infrastructure is done by examining the availability of electricity and water supply and provided sewerage in the immediate vicinity of the sites, which is necessary for the socialization of the archaeological immovable cultural properties. Given the development of modern technology and communication, the availability of video surveillance and wireless Internet is also appreciated.

To assess the tourist potential of archaeological sites, it is important to link them to the information infrastructure, including the museums of history (and archaeology) - regional and municipal - as the main point of reference and source of data on the historical and cultural heritage as well as the expositions in connection with specific archaeological sites of the Danube Limes. The other types of museums, galleries and community centers are also opportunities for obtaining information, participating in the structural system "Culture" of the settlements. Tourist information centers are the main point of reference for most visitors and are assessed as having a significant potential.

The availability of signposts on the road is considered, because these are important for directing visitors. An audit is also carried out on the information boards located on site and providing information *in situ*.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.007
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

The positioning of route elements in the world wide web and in the different types of media is very important for their popularity in modern society, which was



taken into account in the proposed methodology. Site visit rate is a similar criterion for assessment.

Table 4. Key characteristics to assess the tourist potential of sites

Tourism potential	Visit rate	
	Accessibility	Asphalt road
		bus station
		bus stop
		railway station
		rent-a-car
		port
		ferry, bridge
	Tourist infrastructure	Accommodation
		Restaurants
	Connection with other type of tourism	Thematic festivals
		Landmarks
		Bicycle tourism
		Ecotrails
		Wine tourism
		Extreme tourism
		Fishing
		Natural landmarks
		Ornithological tourism
		SPA, ski tourism
	Natural heritage	Nature reserve, protected area
	Technical infrastructure	Electricity
		Water supply
		Sewerage
		CCTV
		Wi-Fi
	Information infrastructure	Museum of history
Tourist information center		
Expositions		
Galleries, museums		
Community center		
Signboards and information boards		
Popularity	Internet	
	Media	
Overall assessment of tourism potential		

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067
 FLC request No.: 6
 Sum value: _____



3.4. Methodology for analysis and assessment of the potential of sites to be included in Route „Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria”

Methodology is a collection of roads, ways and means to achieve a goal and is developed on the basis of certain principles, approaches, and methods. In this case, it is related to a comprehensive assessment of cultural heritage and tourism resources and their potential for effective inclusion in the tourism system. The assessment refers to different characteristics - quantitative, qualitative, time and spatial, for the methods of measurement using appropriate criteria and indicators.

The analysis and assessment methods can be divided into two large groups - heuristic and objective. The first group is used for the logical processing and evaluation of certain information, the refinement of the qualitative characteristics or the causal relationships between the examined sites and is applicable in the consideration of the cultural heritage significance of the elements and the system. The expert assessment method sought to objectively evaluate the assessment by integrating competent expertise and achieving consensus.

Objective methods are based on the determination of the values of the indicators through measurement or registration. Objective measurability refers to signs, measured by methods independent of the observer.

In addition, another common method of measuring and assessing the characteristics of the cultural heritage and tourist potential of sites was used - a survey of stakeholders.

In the particular development, the objectivization was applied as much as possible, mainly to determine the tourist potential of the individual sites. The methodology is based on verified criteria and indicators, the choice of which was the result of an in-depth study of the specifics of the sites and the good practices in national and international aspect.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067	
FLC request No.:	6	Assessment matrix (calculation):
Sum value:	The ultimate goal of the comprehensive assessment of the cultural heritage and tourist potential of the sites from the Danube Roman Limes is to select the most significant of them for inclusion in a integrated cultural heritage tourist product: Route “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria”. The evaluation of their potential is realized through the developed methodology and the selected criteria, requirements and indicators. Also, the	



summary results of the participants' surveys (stakeholders) and the expert assessments of those conducting the preliminary study were taken into account.

The main features used in their measurement and evaluation, together with their relevant indicators and share, are presented in the table below:

Table 5. Key characteristics to assess site potential

Determining characteristics				
Assessment of archaeological value				
Cultural heritage value	Cultural value			
	Historical value			
	Integrity			
	Authenticity			
Assessment of cultural heritage value				
Site condition	Condition, attractiveness			
	Intervention (CRW), readiness			
	Completeness			
	Preservation of original			
	Risk factors			
Site condition evaluation				
Interconnection with context	Condition, attractiveness			
	Contribution to exposure			
	Preserved authenticity			
	Interconnection with other functional systems			
Assessment of the state of the context and the interconnection with the site				
Tourism potential	Visit rate			
	Accessibility	Asphalt road		
		Bus station		
		Bus stop	PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
		Railway station		
		Rent-a-car	FLC request No.:	6
		Port		
	Ferry, bridge	Sum value:		
	Tourist infrastructure	Accommodation		
		Restaurants		
Connection with other type of	Thematic festivals			
	Landmarks			



	tourism	Bicycle tourism	
		Ecotrails	PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067
		Wine tourism	
		Extreme tourism	FLC request No.: 6
		Fishing	
		Natural landmarks	Sum value: _____
		Ornithological tourism	
		SPA, ski tourism	
	Natural heritage	Natural reserve,	
		NATURA 2000 Protected Area	
	Technical infrastructure	Electricity	
		Water supply	
		Sewerage	
		CCTV	
		Wi-Fi	
	Information infrastructure	Museum of history	
		Tourist information center	
		Expositions	
		Galleries, museums	
		Community center	
Popularity	Signboards and information boards		
	Internet		
	Media		
Overall assessment of tourism potential			
COMPREHENSIVE ASSESSMENT			

The methodology determines the different weight of the examined criteria depending on their significance in the determination and positioning of the elements in the cultural heritage tourist product: Route “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria”.

In order to assess the cultural heritage value and the tourist potential of the sites, the rating method is used, the result of which is the assignment of a certain score (rating) to selected characteristics and specific indicators for their measurement. The total maximum score for each site is 100 and it is formed as the sum of the score for each of the selected and evaluated characteristics and indicators. The sum of the given score forms the overall score for the relevant site and ranks it as an element of the cultural heritage tourist product: Route “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria”.



The individual characteristics and their corresponding indicators have a different contribution (value, weight) in the assessment, distributed as follows:

Archaeological/scientific value - 10 points
Cultural heritage value - 20 points
Site condition - 20 points
Interconnection with context - 20 points
Tourism potential - 30 points

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

The main characteristics of the assessment, together with the relevant indicators, significance and share, are presented in the following table.

Table 6. Scale to calculate the potential of sites for inclusion in the route

Determining characteristics		Indicator or	Max. score	Total score
Assessment of archaeological value		A		10
Cultural heritage value	Cultural value	CH1	5	
	Historical value	CH2	5	
	Integrity	CH3	5	
	Authenticity	CH4	5	
Assessment of cultural heritage value		CH=CH1+CH2+CH3+CH4		20
Site condition	Condition, attractiveness	S1	5	
	Intervention (CRW), readiness	S2	5	
	Completeness	S3	5	
	Preservation of original	S4	5	
	Risk factors	S5	-5	
Site condition evaluation		S=S1+S2+S3+S4-S5		20
Interconnection with context	Condition, attractiveness	C1	5	
	Contribution to exposure	C2	5	
	Preserved authenticity	C3	5	
	Interconnection with other functional systems	C4	5	
Assessment of the state of the context and the interconnection with the site		C=C1+C2+C3+C4		20
Tourism potential	Visit rate	T1	5	5
	Accessibility	Asphalt road	T2	3
		Bus station		2
				10



	Bus stop		1			
	Railway station		1			
	Rent-a-car		1			
	Port		1			
	Ferry, bridge		1			
Tourist infrastructure	Accommodation	T3	5	10		
	Restaurants		5			
Connection with other type of tourism	Thematic festivals	PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067	1	10		
	Landmarks	6	1			
	Bicycle tourism	FLC request No.:	1			
	Ecotrails	Sum value:	1			
	Wine tourism	T4	1			
	Extreme tourism		1			
	Fishing		1			
	Natural landmarks		1			
	Ornithological tourism		1			
	SPA, ski tourism		1			
	Natural heritage	Natural reserve, protected area	T5		5	5
	Technical infrastructure	Electricity	T6		1	5
Water supply		1				
Sewerage		1				
CCTV		1				
Wi-Fi		1				
Information infrastructure	Museum of history	T7	3	10		
	Tourist information center		3			
	Expositions		1			
	Galleries, museums		1			
	Community center		1			
	Signboards and information boards		1			
Popularity	Internet	T8	3	5		
	Media		2			
Overall assessment of tourism potential		$T=(T1+T2+T3+T4+T5+T6+T7+T8)/2$		30		
OVERALL ASSESSMENT		$OA=A+CH+S+C+T$		100		

Where:

For indicator A: 0-no value, 10-maximum



For indicator CH: 0-none, 1-very low, 2-low, 3-medium, 4-high, 5-extremely high

For indicators S1, S3 and S4: 0-very poor, 1-poor, 2-medium, 3-good, 4-very good, 5-excellent

For indicator S2: presence of conservation intervention = 1 + presence of restoration intervention = 1 + presence of exposure intervention = 1 + presence of socialization = 1 + availability of project readiness = 1

For indicator C5: degree of hazard 0-none, 1-very low, 2-low, 3-medium, 4-high, 5-very high

For indicator C1: 0-very poor, 1-poor, 2-medium, 3-good, 4-very good, 5-excellent

For indicator C2: 0-none, 1-very low, 2-low, 3-medium, 4-many, 5-extremely

For indicator C3: 0-none, 1-very low, 2-low, 3-medium, 4-high, 5-extremely high

For indicator C4: 0-very poor, 1-poor, 2-medium, 3-good, 4-very good, 5-excellent

For indicator T1: 0-none, 1-very low, 2-low, 3-medium, 4-high, 5-extremely high

For indicator T2: 0-none, 5-average provision, 10-excellent provision

For indicator T3: 0-none, 5-average provision, 10-excellent provision

For indicator T4: 0-none, 5-average interconnection, 10-excellent

For indicator T5: 0-doesn't belong to a nature reserve or a protected area, 5- belongs to a nature reserve or a protected area

For indicator T6: 0-none, 3-average provision, 10-excellent provision

For indicator T7: 0-none, 5- average provision, 10- excellent provision

For indicator T8: 0-none, 3-medium, 5-high

Sites with a total score above 60 have sufficient indicators to be identified as the main route elements and those with a total score between 40 and 60 are included as secondary route elements and depending on the characteristics for which they have higher or lower values, they are divided into different groups of secondary elements: secondary elements which, with relatively small investment, have the potential to become main elements; popular destinations, developed tourist destinations that contribute to the diversification of the route; sites located far from the Danube River, but synchronous and related to the main elements determining the route area; elements that are of high cultural heritage value, authenticity and integrity and have the potential to enrich the tourist product, and after adequate conservation interventions and by using modern technologies, they can even become main attraction points along the route.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No. 6

Sum value: _____



PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

Investment No.: 6

3.5. Model of study and systematization of information

To study the cultural heritage of the Roman period on the Danube Limes in Bulgaria and the possibilities for its inclusion in the integrated cultural heritage tourist product: Route “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria”, the national and international legislation were examined, as well as documents of international organizations and good practices related to the cultural route theme and the sustainable use of cultural routes and their implementation in tourism.

The main work method for evaluating the resources of the Roman cultural heritage is their registration, characterization, and typology. The general information about the sites includes name, location, type of ownership and legal status, description of the archaeological site and its context, data for research and artifacts from the site, literary and other sources for the site.

The study methodology is consistent with the objectives of the project and the expected results of the preliminary study in the implementation of the Technical Specification. **The methodology consists of the following steps:**

- **Research and documentation of the sites of the Roman cultural heritage in the cross-border area;**
- **Systematization of information, analysis and evaluation of the sites according to the defined criteria.**

Literary and historical sources were studied, researchers of the Roman Legacy on the Danube Limes, local and regional museums of history were contacted. Thanks to this, the archaeological sites related to the present study were identified and their approximate location was marked. In the field work all sites were localized and their exact GPS coordinates were taken with precise geodetic equipment. Photos were taken and surveys of the archaeological structures were made, of their state and the surrounding environment. The information was entered in the GIS - a geographic information system - that is considered to be the most appropriate database for the purpose of this preliminary study. Based on the analysis of the good practices and the actual situation of the sites and their specifics, a database architecture was developed, so that the information is well structured and can be easily operated.

When defining the structure of the database, the two possible approaches - complex (for the whole region as a system) and individual (for each site separately) were taken into account. The tourist infrastructure - roads, settlements, food and accommodation facilities, informational, transport and technical infrastructure,



intangible cultural heritage, other types of tourism and landmarks were mapped for the whole region as systems of great completeness and geodetic precision, and then each site was individually examined and the relation with them was analyzed.

Once the site is entered into the GIS system with its exact GPS coordinates, it is placed on a geodetic map base, and the plots which it covers under cadastral data are surveyed. To that end, photogrammetric photos were taken for examined sites with archaeological structures. Photogrammetry is an aerial photography using certain geodetic methods. From this shooting a digital three-dimensional site was created, from which an orthophoto plan was made, precisely georeferenced (precisely positioned on the map base). Thanks to this orthophoto plan, we mapped the boundaries of the archaeological structure of the area with archeological immovable cultural property, which should be protected and subject to the survey (this concerns the sites for which there are no boundaries and regimes defined by the Ministry of Culture, i.e. the majority of them). The plots of all sites were examined as to settlement, type of ownership, way of sustainable use of the land and its purpose. A part of the information was provided with the assistance of municipal administrations. Information about all properties falling within the cadastral boundaries was purchased.

The National Documentary Archive of the National Institute of Immovable Cultural Heritage provided the available information for all sites within the scope of the preliminary study and their actual status was entered. The existing projects concerning the Roman cultural heritage on the Danube Limes and the site files were explored. In the interaction with the municipal and regional administrations, previous and present projects on the Roman cultural heritage in the region were studied as well as information on future plans regarding the sites.

In collaboration with municipal and regional museums of history and archaeology, additional information from historical sources was obtained and beneficial meetings were held with researchers of the cultural heritage of the region.

Intangible and movable cultural heritage is thoroughly considered in the study of museums of history and archaeology since they are the main keepers of heritage. Numerous photos of artifacts with inventory was also included.

For the purposes of the study, we chose to work with the GIS (Geographic Information System) to create a platform to enter information with a methodology-defined structure and a developed architecture, differentiating the interconnections within the system according to the set criteria between the individual elements and characteristics. A system to present the data for each site was developed and the results were graphic materials (maps, plans); text and tabular materials (analytical and evaluation).

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
	6 79
FLC request No.:	_____
Sum value:	_____

For each of the sites in the Bulgarian part a file was created to include:

- Precise localization on the map;
- Information about the properties it covers;
- Detailed description with:
 - ✓ Historical reference,
 - ✓ Study history and degree of study,
 - ✓ Archaeological description,
 - ✓ Description of the current state,
 - ✓ Description of the preserved authenticity,
 - ✓ Description of any interventions,
 - ✓ Artifacts,
 - ✓ Bibliography,
 - ✓ information from www.
- Detailed map/diagram on a different scale of the site's location to the available technical, tourist and information infrastructure nearby;
- Photo documentation including aerial photos, HDR images, panoramic images for more popular sites;
- Database summary form as per the attached table:

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Table 7. Summary form for assessment of each identified site

№	Indicators (ENG)	Indicators (BG
1	Name	Наименование
2	Code	Код в системата
3	Address	Местоположение
4	Website	Website
5	Notes	Кратко описание
6	Latitude (φ)	Координати - географска ширина (φ)
7	Longitude (λ)	Координати - географска дължина (λ)
8	Distance to nearest settlement (km)	Отдалеченост от най-близкото населено място (км)
9	Distance from Danube's firth (km)	Километър по Дунав (км)
10	Distance to nearest road (km)	Отдалеченост от най-близкия асфалтов път (км)
11	Distance to nearest road - evaluation	Отдалеченост от най-близкия асфалтов път - оценка
12	Periodization Prehistory	Периодизация - праистория
13	Periodization Thracian period	Периодизация - тракийски период
14	Periodization Hellenism	Периодизация - еленизъм
15	Periodization Roman era	Периодизация - римски период
16	Periodization Late Antiquity / Byzantine Empire	Периодизация - късна Ancientst/Византия



17	Periodization First Bulgarian Kingdom	Периодизация - Първо Българско царство
18	Periodization Byzantine rule	Периодизация - Византийско владичество
19	Periodization Second Bulgarian Kingdom	Периодизация - Второ Българско царство
20	Periodization Ottoman period	Периодизация - османски период
21	Periodization Renaissance	Периодизация - Възраждане
22	Periodization XIX - XX century	Периодизация - XIX-XX век
23	Periodization Contemporaneity	Периодизация - съвременност
24	Type Legionary camp	Тип - легионен лагер
25	Type Fortress	Тип - крепост
26	Type Castellum	Тип - castle
27	Type Road station	Тип - пътна станция
28	Type Fortified settlement	Тип - укрепено селище
29	Type Unfortified settlement	Тип - неукрепено селище
30	Type Sanctuary	Тип - светилище
31	Type Necropolis	Тип - некропол
32	Type Quarry	Тип - кариера
33	Type Fort	Тип - форт
34	Type Engineering facility	Тип - инженерно съоръжение
35	Type Roman road	Тип - римски път
36	Type Bridge	Тип - мост
37	Type Port	Тип - пристанище
38	Continuity of the function / Functional systems	Продължителност на функцията / Връзка с останалите функционални системи
39	Legal status Borders and modes of the cultural site	Юридически статус - граници и режими на недвижимата културна ценност
40	Legal status Plan for conservation and management	Юридически статус - План за опазване и управление
41	Intervention Excavation	Археологически проучвания
42	Intervention Excavation text	Описание на археологически проучвания
43	Wholeness - evaluation	Цялост (на физическата структура) - оценка
44	Intervention Degree of integrity text	Цялост (на физическата структура)
45	Preservation of the original - evaluation	Съхраненост на оригинала (на физическата структура) - оценка
46	Intervention Authenticity text	Съхраненост на оригинала (на физическата структура)

PRO-ETC Code	15.2	1.067
FLC request No.:		6
Sum value:		



47	Intervention Conservation	Проведена намеса - консервация - оценка		
48	Intervention Conservation text	Проведена намеса - консервация		
49	Intervention Restoration	Проведена намеса - реставрация - оценка		
50	Intervention Restoration text	Проведена намеса - реставрация - анализ		
51	Intervention Exposure	Проведена намеса - експониране - оценка		
52	Intervention Exposure text	Проведена намеса - експониране		
53	Intervention Socialization	Проведена намеса - социализация - оценка		
54	Intervention Socialization text	Проведена намеса - социализация		
55	Intervention Project readiness	Проектна готовност - оценка		
56	Intervention Project readiness text	Проектна готовност - анализ		
57	Risk factors Natural Earthquake zones	Рискови фактори/природни - земетресения		
58	Risk factors Natural Landslide	Рискови фактори/природни - свлачища	PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067	6
59	Risk factors Natural Flood	Рискови фактори/природни - наводнения	FLC request No.:	
60	Risk factors Anthropogenic Investment intentions	Рискови фактори/антропогенни - инвестирания	Sum value:	
61	Risk factors Anthropogenic Treasure hunting	Рискови фактори/антропогенни - иманярство		
62	Risk factors Other	Рискови фактори - други		
63	Access to the site Bus station nearest [km]	Достъп до the site - разстояние до най-близка автогара (км)		
64	Access to the site Bus station R10km	Достъп до the site - автогари в радиус от 10 км (R10km)		
65	Access to the site Bus station evaluation	Достъп до the site - автогари - оценка		
66	Access to the site Bus stop nearest (km)	Достъп до the site - разстояние до най-близка автобусна спирка (км)		
67	Access to the site Bus stop R10km	Достъп до the site - автобусни спирки R10km		
68	Access to the site Bus stop evaluation	Достъп до the site - автобусни спирки - оценка		
69	Access to the site Ferry boat nearest (km)	Достъп до the site - разстояние до най-близък ферибот/мост (км)		
70	Access to the site Ferry boat R10km	Достъп до the site - ферибот/мост R10km		



71	Access to the site Ferry boat evaluation	Достъп до the site - ферибот/мост - оценка
72	Access to the site Port nearest (km)	Достъп до the site разстояние до най-близко пристанище (км)
73	Access to the site Port R10km	Достъп до the site - пристанище R10km
74	Access to the site Port evaluation	Достъп до the site - пристанище - оценка
75	Access to the site Rent a car nearest (km)	Достъп до the site - разстояние до най-близък Rent a car (км)
76	Access to the site Rent a car R10km	Достъп до the site - Rent a car R10km
77	Access to the site Rent a car evaluation	Достъп до the site - Rent a car - оценка
78	Access to the site Train station nearest (km)	Достъп до the site - разстояние до най-близка ж.п. гара (км)
79	Access to the site Train station R10km	Достъп до the site - ж.п. гара R10km
80	Access to the site Train station evaluation	Достъп до the site - ж.п. Гара - оценка
81	Information infrastructure Community center nearest (km)	Информационна инфраструктура - читалища - най-близко разстояние (км)
82	Information infrastructure Community center R10km	Информационна инфраструктура - читалища R10km
83	Information infrastructure Community center evaluation	Информационна инфраструктура - читалища - оценка
84	Information infrastructure History museum nearest (km)	Информационна инфраструктура - исторически музеи, тематични експозиции - най-близко разстояние (км)
85	Information infrastructure History museum R10km	Информационна инфраструктура - исторически музеи, тематични експозиции R10km
86	Information infrastructure History museum evaluation	Информационна инфраструктура - исторически музеи, тематични експозиции - оценка
87	Information infrastructure Museums and galleries nearest (km)	Информационна инфраструктура - музеи, галерии, други културни институции - най-близко разстояние (км)
88	Information infrastructure Museums and galleries R10km	Информационна инфраструктура - музеи, галерии, други културни институции R10km

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

www.interregrobg.eu



89	Information infrastructure Museums and galleries evaluation	Информационна инфраструктура - музеи, галерии, други културни институции - оценка
90	Information infrastructure Information center nearest (km)	Информационна инфраструктура - информационен център - най-близко разстояние (км)
91	Information infrastructure Information center R10km	Информационна инфраструктура - информационен център R10km
92	Information infrastructure Information center evaluation	Информационна инфраструктура - информационен център - оценка
93	Information infrastructure - Internet	Популярност - присъствие в интернет
94	Information infrastructure Media	Популярност - присъствие в медии
95	Information infrastructure Brochures, flyers, leaflets etc.	Информационна инфраструктура - каталози, брошури, флаери, други
96	Information infrastructure Directional signage	Информационна инфраструктура - указателни табели
97	Information infrastructure Information boards	Информационна инфраструктура - информационни табла
98	Tourist infrastructure Accommodation nearest (km)	Туристическа инфраструктура - места за настаняване - най-близко разстояние (км)
99	Tourist infrastructure Accommodation R10km	Туристическа инфраструктура - места за настаняване R10km
100	Tourist infrastructure Accommodation evaluation	Туристическа инфраструктура - места за настаняване - оценка
101	Tourist infrastructure Eating nearest (km)	Туристическа инфраструктура - места за хранене - най-близко разстояние (км)
102	Tourist infrastructure Eating R10km	Туристическа инфраструктура - места за хранене R10km
103	Tourist infrastructure Eating evaluation	Туристическа инфраструктура - места за хранене - оценка
104	Technical infrastructure Electro supply	Техническа инфраструктура - електрозахранване
105	Technical infrastructure Water supply	Техническа инфраструктура - водоснабдяване
106	Technical infrastructure Sewerage	Техническа инфраструктура - канализация
107	Technical infrastructure Video monitoring	Техническа инфраструктура - видео наблюдение
108	Technical infrastructure Wi-Fi Internet	Техническа инфраструктура - Wi-fi internet

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067
FLC request No.: 6



109	Intangible cultural heritage Festivals events nearest (km)	Intangible cultural heritage - тематични фестивали - най-близко разстояние (км)
110	Intangible cultural heritage Festivals events R10km	Intangible cultural heritage - тематични фестивали R10km
111	Intangible cultural heritage Festivals events evaluation	Intangible cultural heritage - Тематични фестивали, предания, митове, легенди - оценка
112	Another kind of tourism Bicycle trail nearest (km)	Друг вид туризъм - вело-пътеки - най-близко разстояние (км)
113	Another kind of tourism Bicycle trail evaluation	Друг вид туризъм - вело-туризъм - оценка
114	Another kind of tourism Eco trails nearest (km)	Друг вид туризъм - екопътеки - най-близко разстояние (км)
115	Another kind of tourism Eco trails R10km	Друг вид туризъм - екопътеки R10km
116	Another kind of tourism Eco trails evaluation	Друг вид туризъм - екопътеки - оценка
117	Another kind of tourism Extreme nearest (km)	Друг вид туризъм - екстрем - най-близко разстояние (км)
118	Another kind of tourism Extreme R10km	Друг вид туризъм - екстрем R10km
119	Another kind of tourism Extreme evaluation	Друг вид туризъм - екстрем - оценка
120	Another kind of tourism Fishing nearest (km)	Друг вид туризъм - риболов - най-близко разстояние (км)
121	Another kind of tourism Fishing R10km	Друг вид туризъм - риболов R10km
122	Another kind of tourism Fishing evaluation	Друг вид туризъм - риболов - оценка
123	Another kind of tourism Landmarks nearest (km)	Друг вид туризъм - забележителности - най-близко разстояние (км)
124	Another kind of tourism Landmarks R10km	Друг вид туризъм - забележителности R10km
125	Another kind of tourism Landmarks evaluation	Друг вид туризъм - забележителности - оценка
126	Another kind of tourism Natural sites nearest (km)	Друг вид туризъм - природни забележителности - най-близко разстояние (км)
127	Another kind of tourism Natural sites R10km	Друг вид туризъм - природни забележителности R10km
128	Another kind of tourism Natural sites evaluation	Друг вид туризъм - природни забележителности - оценка
129	Another kind of tourism Ornithological nearest (km)	Друг вид туризъм - орнитоложки - най-близко разстояние (км)

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

6 85



130	Another kind of tourism Ornithological R10km	Друг вид туризъм - орнитоложки R10km
131	Another kind of tourism Ornithological evaluation	Друг вид туризъм - орнитоложки - оценка
132	Another kind of tourism Skiing nearest (km)	Друг вид туризъм - ски - най-близко разстояние (км)
133	Another kind of tourism Skiing R10km	Друг вид туризъм - ски R10km
134	Another kind of tourism Skiing evaluation	Друг вид туризъм - ски - оценка
135	Another kind of tourism Spa nearest (km)	Друг вид туризъм - СПА - най-близко разстояние (км)
136	Another kind of tourism Spa R10km	Друг вид туризъм - СПА R10km
137	Another kind of tourism Spa evaluation	Друг вид туризъм - СПА - оценка
138	Another kind of tourism Wine nearest (km)	Друг вид туризъм - винен -най-близко разстояние (км)
139	Another kind of tourism Wine R10km	Друг вид туризъм - винен R10km
140	Another kind of tourism Wine evaluation	Друг вид туризъм - винен - оценка
141	Attendance	Посещаемост на the site към момента
142	Movable cultural heritage Artifacts in site	Движимо културно наследство - в the site
143	Movable cultural heritage Artifacts off site	Движимо културно наследство извън the site
144	Artifacts off site location1	Артефакти извън the site - местоположение 1
145	Artifacts off site location2 PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067 FLC request No.: 0	Артефакти извън the site - местоположение 2
146	Artifacts off site location3 Sum value:	Артефакти извън the site - местоположение 3
147	14.06. Artifacts off site location4	Артефакти извън the site - местоположение 4
148	Protected zones Natura 2000, 2016 year	Защитени зони Натура 2000
149	Natural protected zones	Природни защитени зони и резервати
150	Natural protected zone type, code, name	Природни защитени зони и резервати - вид, код, име
151	Assessment of archeological/ scientific value	Оценка на археологическата/научна стойност
152	Assessment of cultural value	Оценка на културната стойност
153	Assessment of historical value	Оценка на историческата стойност
154	Assessment of integrity	Оценка на интегралността
155	Assessment of autencity	Оценка на автентичността
156	Assessment of cultural heritage value	Оценка на културно-историческата стойност



157	Assessment of the current condition	Оценка на състоянието и привлекателността на the site
158	Assessment of the risk factors	Оценка на рисковите фактори
159	Assessment of the condition	Оценка на актуалното състояние
160	Assessment of the connection with the context text	Взаимовръзка с контекста
161	Assessment of the attractiveness of the environment	Оценка на състоянието и привлекателността на заобикалящата среда
162	Assessment of the contribution to exposure	Оценка на съдействието на контекста за експонирането на the site
163	Assessment of the authenticity	Оценка на автентичността на контекста
164	Assessment of the connection with other functional systems	Оценка на връзката с останалите функционални системи
165	Assessment of the connection with the context	Оценка на взаимовръзката с контекста
166	Assessment of tourism potential	Оценка на туристическия Potential
167	ASSESSMENT OF THE COMPLEX VALUE	КОМПЛЕКСНА ОЦЕНКА

Research and documentation

- Study of literary and historical sources for the Roman heritage on the Danube Limes;
- Visit to local and regional museums of history;
- Field work to locate the exact GPS coordinates of the sites; photographs and surveys of archaeological structures, their condition and the surrounding environment;
- Mapping the information in The Geographic Information System (GIS).

the Roman heritage on the
PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Systematization of information, analysis, and evaluation

The collected information was entered in the developed database and systematized in the defined way.

To visualize the result, files were created for each site (description of the content above). Based on this analysis, the potential of the relevant site is assessed and entered into the system as a result of the file report. Photos are also added, including orthophotos, aerial photos and panoramic images for sites with higher potential to be included in the route.

As a result of this, we created 16 specific maps of the archaeological sites of the Danube Limes in the examined area, as well as the infrastructure (road,



technical, information, restaurants and accommodation, landmarks, museums, etc.) and tourist elements available in the Bulgarian part. In this way, an opportunity to analyze relationships and interconnections between them was created.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



SECTION IV. OVERVIEW OF SITES OF ROMAN HERITAGE IN THE CROSS-BORDER REGION ROMANIA - BULGARIA



Ancient city of Ulpia Eskus, village of Gigen, Municipality of Pleven, Bulgaria

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



4.1. Geographical context

The cross-border region Romania-Bulgaria covers an area of 69,285 sq. km and includes the northern bank of the Danube River (between the Mehedinti Plateau, the Romanian Plain, the Danube Delta and the Black Sea in Romania) and the southern bank of the Danube River (between the Balkan Mountains and the Danube Plain to the Black Sea in Bulgaria).

The region is inhabited by more than 4.7 million people. It comprises the following administrative-territorial units:

Romania - seven counties: Mehedinti, Dolj, Olt, Teleorman, Giurgiu, Calarasi, and Constanta.

Bulgaria - eight regions: Vidin, Vratsa, Montana, Pleven, Veliko Tarnovo, Ruse, Silistra, and Dobrich.

Diagram 3. Map of the cross-border region Romania-Bulgaria



The Danube River is a natural barrier between Romania and Bulgaria, forming 75% of the border.

The Danube is the only major river in Europe that runs from west to east. It springs in the Black Forest (Germany) and flows through the Black Sea through three branches. The distance from the source to the mouth is 2,852 km.

The Danube crosses 10 countries: Germany, Austria, Slovakia, Hungary, Croatia, Serbia, Bulgaria, Romania, Moldova, and Ukraine.



The river is part of the VII Pan-European Transport Corridor (Rhine-Main-Danube), which connects the port of Constanta (Romania) with the industrial centers in Western Europe and the port of Rotterdam (the Netherlands) through the Black Sea channel. In turn, it crosses two TEN-T corridors linking Central and Northern Europe to the southeastern continent and the Middle East.

Much of the frontier of the Roman Empire passes along the Danube, which is also a natural border between Bulgaria and Romania. The Danube has had a major importance - a powerful natural means of protection and at the same time, a convenient connecting route, facilitating the control of trade routes, a quick and inexpensive way to supply the legions.⁸

Along the entire Danube River, the right bank is taller than the left one, which is mostly flat and open, often with swamps and lagoons, contributing to its defensive nature. It is a system of fortresses, roads, settlements and service facilities on the southern bank of the Danube, which was used for additional protection, a major communication artery, a commercial and a supply road.

The existing cultural heritage sites of the Roman heritage in the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria are part of the Roman frontier, now called the Lower Danube Limes.

The Danube Limes in Romania is 1,075 km long and includes masonry or soil reinforcement systems (earth walls), castles, cities, settlements, structural elements of bridges and harbors - all the elements that make up the Roman world. The Limes extends to eight districts (Mehedinti, Dolj, Olt, Teleorman, Giurgiu, Calarasi, Constanta, and Tulcea), seven of which (Mehedinti, Dolj, Olt, Teleorman, Giurgiu, Calarasi, Constanta) located in the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria. Some of the most representative archaeological sites of the Roman heritage are Drobeta, Sukidava, Hinova, Capidava Carsium Troezim Dinogeia.

The Roman Limes on the Bulgarian lands is 471 km long, with the Timok River being the westernmost point and the city of Silistra being the easternmost point. In the Bulgarian part, the limes crosses seven districts (Vidin, Montana, Vratsa, Pleven, Veliko Tarnovo, Ruse, and Silistra), which are in the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria. Some of the most representative sites are the ancient cities of Ulpia Eskus (village of Gigen, Pleven); Nikopolis Ad Istrum (village of Nikiup, Veliko Tarnovo), Novae (Svishtov), Durostorum (Silistra), Transmariska (Tutrakan), Dimum (Belene), Sexaginta Prista (Ruse), Iatrus (Krivina), Augustae (Harlets), Bononia (Vidin), etc.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6

⁸ Frontiers of the Roman Empire, David J Breeze, Sonja Sijak and Andreas Thiel, Warsaw – Vienna 2008



PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.:

6

Sum value:

4.2. Historical context

The Roman Empire was one of the largest in the world and has existed for more than 2,000 years. Its borders were the membrane that connected many countries and “encircled the entire civilized world”, in the words of Aelius Aristides, who lived in the 2nd century AD.⁹

In the Roman civilization, consolidated infrastructure and security were essential. Frontiers played a key part to the achievement of these goals.¹⁰

The frontiers have a highly symbolic value representing the “power, ambition and culture of the Roman Empire” and acting as a tool for spreading the way of life and culture in all the territories of the Roman Empire.¹¹ On the one hand, the Roman Emperors to Marcus Ulpius Trajanus (98-117) continually expand the borders by conquering new territories,¹² in order to generate new sources of revenue for the empire. On the other hand, the borders played an important part for the defense, especially in the 3rd century, when the fortifications became absolutely necessary to protect the empire from the attacks by barbarian tribes and later for the defense from other countries.

The frontiers of the Roman Empire were over 5,000 km¹³ long during the reign of Trajanus (98-117). After the conquest of Dacia (the Carpathian region, Banat, between the Mures River and the Tisza River and Western Oltenia), the border of the Roman Empire moved from south to the north of the Danube River, where it was maintained for more than a century while Emperor Aurelian (270-275) pulled her back south of the river.

Dacia wasn't the only territory conquered during the reign of Emperor Trajanus - the Roman Empire expanded by territories of Mesopotamia, Assyria, or Armenia.

This period of territorial expansion coincided with the economic prosperity of the empire, partly due to the exploitation of resources in the newly conquered territories. The period of border expansion was followed by their shrinking during the reign of Emperor Hadrian (117-138), who gave up Mesopotamia, and the eastern parts of Dacia were included in the province of Moesia Inferior. Emperor Hadrian ceased the policy of conquest and the Roman Empire shifted from expansion policy to strategic defense and maintaining the current borders. This

⁹Frontiers of the Roman Empire, David J Breeze, Sonja Jilek and Andreas Thiel, Warsaw - Vienna 2008

¹⁰Stoica, V. (2008) „The fortifications system in the Lower Danube in the 3rd - 7th centuries A.D..” [Doctoral thesis] University of Craiova. Faculty of History, Philosophy, Geography

¹¹National Institute of Patrimony (2013) Project „Danube Limes Brand” <<http://www.danubelimesbrand.ro>>

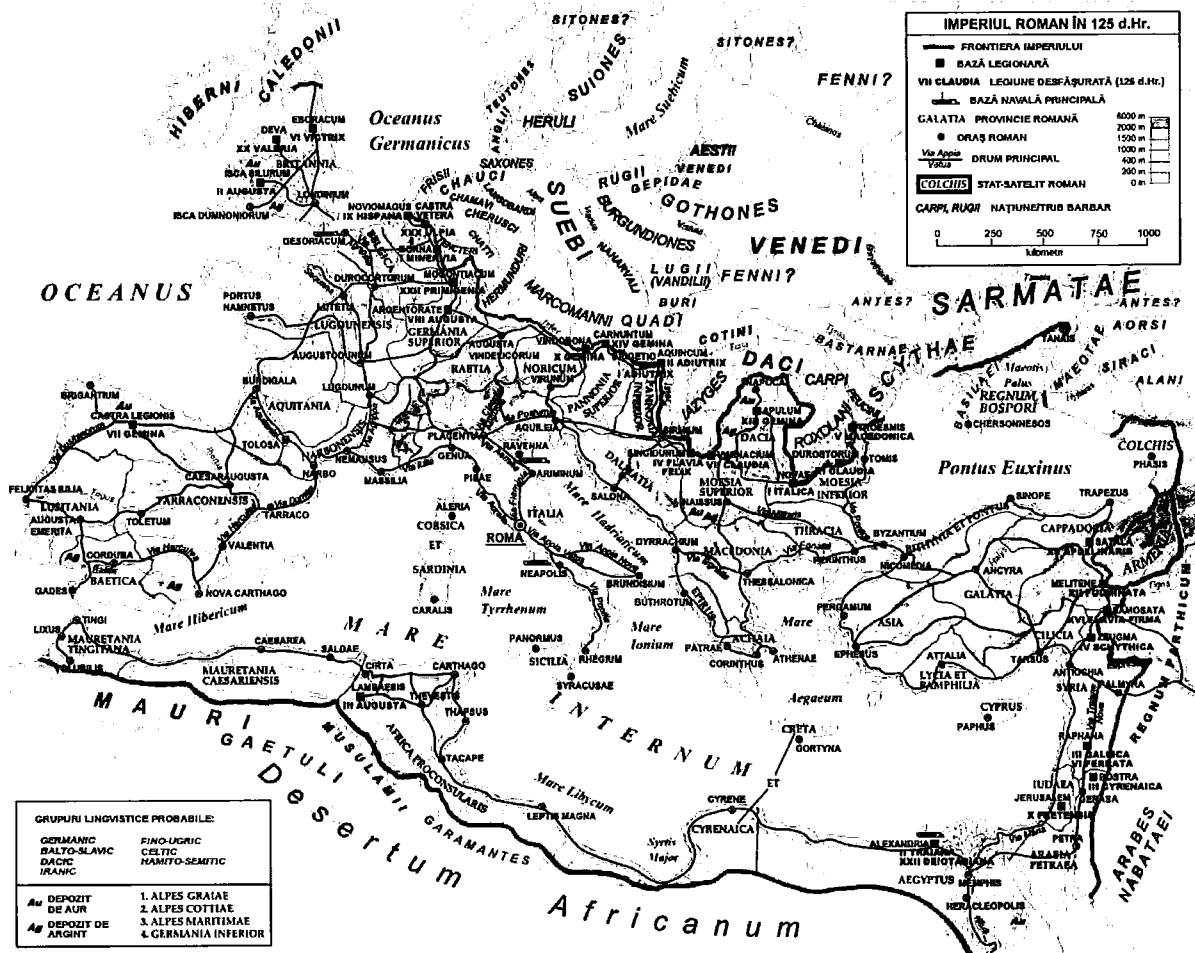
¹²Zaharia, R. (2010) „South Danube Limes. Integration attitudes and policies of Roman ruins and fortifications within the urban tissue and in the territory.” University of Architecture and Urbanism Ion Mincu from București

¹³National Institute of Patrimony (2013) Project „Danube Limes Brand” <<http://www.danubelimesbrand.ro>>



policy of the Roman Empire continued in the third century after the end of civil wars.¹⁴

Diagram 1. The Roman Empire (125 d.Hr.)



Source: Andrein - Operă proprie, CC BY-SA 3.0,
<https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=6655001>

In the second half of the 3rd century, Aurelian (270-275) returned territories in the east, but sacrificed Dacia, admitting the difficulty of maintaining such a long border for such a long time, and border too far away from Rome.¹⁵ This is a natural strategic decision with historical significance, as Dacia's military value as a front

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

¹⁴Zaharia, R. (2010) „South Danube Limes. Integration attitudes and policies of Roman ruins and fortifications within the urban tissue and in the territory.” University of Architecture and Urbanism Ion Mincu from București

¹⁵Zaharia, R. (2010) „South Danube Limes. Integration attitudes and policies of Roman ruins and fortifications within the urban tissue and in the territory.” University of Architecture and Urbanism Ion Mincu from București



post was diminishing to become a problem because of its reduced security as a defensive line.¹⁶

Not only Emperor Aurelian, but also Emperors Gallienus (253-268) and Diocletian (284-305) undertake reforms related to territorial division. They pursue a consistent policy of maintaining and further strengthening the fortification system (the limes). The Roman emperors from the 4th to 6th century tried to preserve the integrity of the border from barbarian invasions.¹⁷

4.3. Roman Limes

The term “limes” originates from the Roman period when it was used to indicate the border between two areas or even as a border of the Roman Empire. Currently, the term is used in a broader sense, including defense-related aspects with diplomatic, military, but also economic, religious and cultural meanings.

In the 2 century AD the limes of the Roman Empire reached its maximum length - over 5,000 km. It extended from the Atlantic coast of Scotland all over Europe to the Black Sea, continuing to the Red Sea, crossing North Africa to the Atlantic Ocean (*Diagram 2*)¹⁸

Frontiers define the empire and are the basis for its stabilization and economic development; they allow for spectacular development of cities. Frontiers were a type of membrane through which both ideas and goods penetrated in both directions.

The great, fortified frontiers of the Roman Empire were:¹⁹

- to the north - the German Limes (Limes Germanicus) and the Danube Limes (Limes Danubius);
- to the East - the Tigris-Euphrates line (Limes Tripolitanus);
- to the south - the Sahara desert line (Limes Arabicus);
- to the west - the Atlantic Ocean;
- to the northwest - Hadrian’s Wall in Northern Britain.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

¹⁶Stoica, V. (2008) „The fortifications system in the Lower Danube in the 3rd - 7th centuries A.D..” [Doctoral thesis] University of Craiova. Faculty of History, Philosophy, Geography

¹⁷Zaharia, R. (2010) „South Danube Limes. Integration attitudes and policies of Roman ruins and fortifications within the urban tissue and in the territory.” University of Architecture and Urbanism Ion Mincu from București

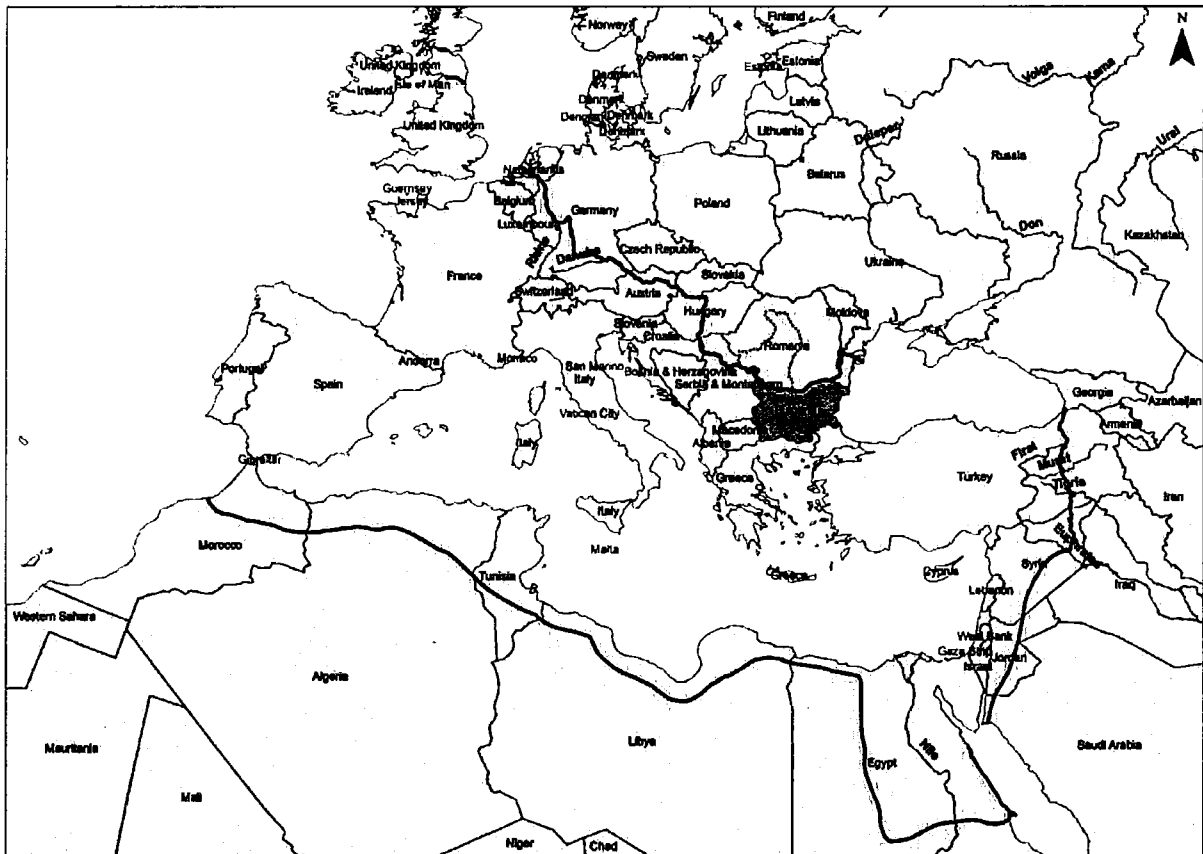
¹⁸ National Institute of Patrimony (2013) Project „Danube Limes Brand” <<http://www.danubelimes.brand.ro>>

¹⁹Zaharia, R. (2010) „South Danube Limes. Integration attitudes and policies of Roman ruins and fortifications within the urban tissue and in the territory.” University of Architecture and Urbanism Ion Mincu from București



Of all the fortified borders of the Roman Empire, the most problematic of the Roman Empire's last period were the borders along the Rhine and the Danube and the eastern line. The northern border was the longest one and the most difficult to maintain from the empire. The relatively varied physical structure of limes consisted of fortified walls, mounds, palisades, castles, castres and other types of forts. Most settlements were military, although on both sides of the border there were fortified or unprotected settlements. Traces of such structures are still present in different stages of conservation and valorisation. Sometimes the limes coincides with the natural elements of the environment, acting as natural borders - mountains, rivers (the Rhine, the Danube), shores (the Mediterranean Sea, the Black Sea, the Atlantic Ocean) and desert areas.

Diagram 2. Borders of the Roman Empire



Source: www.danubelimesbrand.ro

The Danube Limes had a largely defensive function to separate the Roman Empire, which was considered a symbol of civilization and order, and the territories inhabited by "barbarians" symbolized chaos, danger and poverty - both

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6



material and spiritual.²⁰ Despite its defensive role, the limes is still a controlled area, a means of communication, a clear commercial territory. The limes served not only to conduct military operations to protect the Roman Empire territories, but also as the starting point for conquering new territories and mapping new borders beyond the center of the empire. That is why the border is not permanently fixed and has a number of bridges and front posts that facilitate military operations and are the basis for future expansion. Last but not least, frontiers located far from the center of the empire are difficult to manage, as a result of which the late Roman Empire began to decline by shrinking its borders.²¹ The Roman borders were “broken” by barbarian tribes and later destroyed.

4.4. Identification of sites of the Roman heritage in the cross-border region Romania-Bulgaria

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

4.4.1. Approach applied in site identification

In order to identify the sites of the Roman heritage located in the cross-border region Bulgaria - Romania, a study was conducted on the territory of seven Romanian counties: Mehedinti, Dolj, Olt, Teleorman, Giurgiu, Calarasi, and Constanta, as well as in seven Bulgarian districts: Vidin, Montana, Vratsa, Pleven, Veliko Tarnovo, Ruse, and Silistra. Although the Dobrich region is within the cross-border area, it wasn't examined because it contains no Danube Limes sites. The term Danube Limes means a fortification system along the Danube River, which, after Silistra, continues in Romanian territory.

The study and documentation of the immovable cultural properties, archaeological sites of the Danube Limes, was accomplished through:

- **Documentary research** - research of the status of the site, ownership, way of permanent use of the property, etc. (legal status); record files, historical resources, publications, literature, information from investigators, etc.
- **In situ research** - on-field work - research, description and documentation of the current state of the site and its surrounding environment.

During the site visits we performed the activities described in the technical proposal as a field survey. For each of them, in addition to taking exact coordinates, we made a detailed field survey of the actual state of the site and the state of its context (the surrounding environment). Risk factors and their impact (degree of hazard) were considered. The availability of technical infrastructure to

²⁰Zaharia, R. (2010) „South Danube Limes. Integration attitudes and policies of Roman ruins and fortifications within the urban tissue and in the territory.” University of Architecture and Urbanism Ion Mincu from București

²¹ Zaharia, R. (2010) „South Danube Limes. Integration attitudes and policies of Roman ruins and fortifications within the urban tissue and in the territory.” University of Architecture and Urbanism Ion Mincu from București



the site was checked - electricity, water supply, sewerage, CCTV, wireless Internet. Also, the distance to the nearest asphalt road was checked.

In the survey of the sites in the Bulgarian part of the cross-border region, exact GPS positioning on the map was made for each of the sites. This was necessary due to the fact that in the immovable cultural heritage list of the National Institute of Immovable Cultural Heritage (NIICH) there wasn't any data on the location of some of the sites or no data about them whatsoever. In the automated information system of the Archaeological Map of Bulgaria (AIS AMB), as part of the information about the archaeological sites, we entered their GPS coordinates, sometimes found in maps, which doesn't guarantee their accuracy. Therefore, additional information was gathered to locate some of the sites. The reporting of the coordinates of the Bulgarian sites was carried out by means of professional geodetic equipment (Leica TCR403 power and GPS Trimble R4 total stations) and all the data were transferred on the suitable coordinate system for the GIS database selected to organize the information.

Unlike Romania, where all the sites included in the study were identified by the specialized institutions for cultural heritage protection, Bulgaria still lacks updating the identification of the statutes of sites under the CHA as a cultural heritage of local, national or world importance. The database is outdated, for the most part the statutes have been defined more than 30 years ago - a period during which the situation of the archaeological sites has changed too much, for some for the better and for others - not so much.

Positive progress to date is the setup of an inter-agency commission to reconsider and update the statutes of the 29 sites proposed in the indicative list for the inclusion of the Lower Danube Limes World Heritage.

Study, description and documentation of context where the site is located - natural features, intangible cultural heritage, movable cultural heritage, historical layers, cultural calendar (festivals, reenactments, etc.), connection between functional subsystems (housing, culture, science, education, tourism, etc.), tourist infrastructure, technical infrastructure, human resources and management capabilities, etc.

4.4.2. Identified sites of the Roman heritage in the cross-border region

On the territory of the Bulgarian-Romanian cross-border region, a total of **181 archaeological sites from the Roman heritage** were identified and examined.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
PEC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Table 8. List of identified sites in the cross-border region Romania-Bulgaria

CULTURAL HERITAGE SITES OF THE ROMAN HERITAGE IN THE CROSS-BORDER REGION	
ROMANIA-BULGARIA	
Romania	



No.	Site	Settlement and county
1	Fortified Roman camp Drobeta and ruins of Trajan's bridge	Drobeta - Turnu Severin, county Mehedinti
2	Archeological site Balta Verde	Village of Balta Verde, commune Gogosu, county Mehedinti
3	Brazda lui Novac	Villages of Balacica, Şimian, Livezile, Hinova, Orevita Mare, county Mehedinti
4	Bistrita - Hinova	Village of Bistrita, commune Hinova, county Mehedinti
5	Cerneti	Village of Cerneti, commune Şimian, county Mehedinti
6	Craguesti	Village of Craguesti, commune Sisesti, county Mehedinti
7	Gura Văii	Gura Văii, commune Drobeta - Turnu Severin, county Mehedinti
8	Halanga	Village of Halanga, commune Izvorul Barzii, county Mehedinti
9	Hinova	Village of Hinova, commune Hinova, county Mehedinti
10	Izimsa	Village of Izimsa, commune Obarsia de Camp, county Mehedinti
11	Izvoarele	Village of Izvoarele, commune Gruia, county Mehedinti
12	Izvoru Frumos	Village of Izvoru Frumos, commune Burila Mare, county Mehedinti
13	Ostrovu Mare	Village of Ostrovu Mare, commune Gogosu, county Mehedinti
14	Putinei	Village of Putinei, commune Izvorul Barzii, county Mehedinti
15	Rocsoreni	Village of Rocsoreni, commune Dumbrava, county Mehedinti
16	Rogova	Village of Rogova, commune Rogova, county Mehedinti
17	Şimian	Village of Şimian, commune Şimian, county Mehedinti
18	Svinita	Village of Svinita, commune Svinita, county Mehedinti
19	Vrancea	Village of Vrancea, commune Burila Mare, county Mehedinti
20	Almaj	Village of Almaj, commune Almaj, county Dolj
21	Barca	Village of Barca, commune Barca, county Dolj

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

LC request No.: 6

Sum value:



22	Castranova		Village of Castranova, commune Puturi, county Dolj
23	Cartea		Village of Cartea, commune Cartea, county Dolj
24	Cioroiu Nou		Village of Cioroiu Nou, commune Cioroiasi, county Dolj
25	Cleanov		Village of Cleanov, Commune Carpen, county Dolj
26	Desa		village of Desa, Commune Desa, county Dolj
27	Dranic		Village of Dranic, commune Dranic, county Dolj
28	Galicea Mare		Village of Galicea Mare, commune Galicea Mare, county Dolj
29	Padea		Village of Padea, commune Dranic, county Dolj
30	Plosca		Village of Plosca, Commune Bistret, county Dolj
31	Prapor		Village of Prapor, commune Amarastii de Jos, county Dolj
32	Racarii de Jos		Village of Racarii de Jos, commune Bradesti, county Dolj
33	Verbita		Village of Verbita, commune Вербица, county Dolj
34	Viisoara Mosneni		Village of Viisoara Mosneni, commune Teslui, county Dolj
35	Zanoaga	PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067 6	Village of Zanoaga, commune Leu, county Dolj
36	Albesti	FLC request No.:	Village of Albesti, commune Poboru, county Olt
37	Brancoveni	Sum value:	Village of Brancoveni, commune Brancoveni, county Olt
38	Sucidava		Quarter Celei, city of Corabia, county Olt
39	Draganesti		City of Draganesti - Olt, county Olt
40	Garcov		Village of Garcov, commune Garcov, county Olt
41	Crampoia		Village of Crampoia, commune Crampoia, county Olt
42	Mihaesti		Village of Mihaesti, commune Mihaesti, county Olt
43	Orlea		Village of Orlea, commune Orlea, county Olt
44	Acidava		Enosesti, Piatra Olt, county Olt



45	Romula	Village of Resca, commune Dobrosloveni, county Olt
46	Slaveni	Village of Slaveni, commune Gostavatu, county Olt
47	Sprâncenata	Village of Sprâncenata, commune Sprâncenata, county Olt
48	Vladila	Village of Vladila, commune Vladila, county Olt
49	Baneasa	Village of Baneasa, commune Salcia, county Teleorman
50	Dulceanca	Village of Dulceanca, Vedea, county Teleorman
51	Gratia	Village of Gratia, commune Stejaru, county Teleorman
52	Islaz	Village of Islaz, commune Islaz, county Teleorman
53	Pietrosani	Village of Pietrosani, commune Pietrosani, county Teleorman
54	Rosiorii de Vede	Commune Rosiorii de Vede, county Teleorman
55	Trajan	Village of Trajan, commune Trajan, county Teleorman
56	Vitanesti	Village of Vitanesti, commune Vitanesti, county Teleorman
57	Bila	Village of Bila, commune Scitu, county Giurgiu
58	Branistea	Village of Branistea, commune Oinacu, county Giurgiu
59	Gaujani	Village of Gaujani, commune Gaujani, county Giurgiu
60	Gizdaru	Village of Gizdaru, commune Stanesti, county Giurgiu
61	Izvoru	Village of Izvoru, commune Gogosari, county Giurgiu
62	Mironesti	Village of Mironesti, commune Gostinari, county Giurgiu
63	Prundu	Village of Prundu, commune Prundu, county Giurgiu
64	Popesti	Village of Popesti, city of Mihailesti, county Giurgiu
65	Scitu	Village of Scitu, commune Scitu, county Giurgiu
66	Varlaam	Village of Varlaam, commune Adunatii-Copaceni, county Giurgiu

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



67	Vedea	Village of Vedea, commune Vedea, county Giurgiu
68	Cetatea Veche	Village of Cetatea Veche, commune Spantov, county Calarasi
69	Manastirea	Village of Manastirea, commune Manastirea, county Calarasi
70	Sultana	Village of Sultana, commune Manastirea, county Calarasi
71	Pacuiul lui Soare	Village of Ostrov, commune Ostrov, county Constanta
72	Albesti	Village of Albesti, commune Albesti, county Constanta
73	Pantelimon	Village of Pantelimon, commune Pantelimon, county Constanta
74	Rasova	Village of Rasova, commune Rasova
75	Ovidiu	Village of Ovidiu, county Constanta
76	Oltina	Village of Oltina, commune Oltina, county Constanta
77	Constanta - fortress Tomis	Commune Constanta, county Constanta
78	Adamclisi - Tropaeum Trajani	Village of Adamclisi, commune Adamclisi, county Constanta
79	Histria - fortress Carsium	Village of Histria, commune Istria, county Constanta
80	Capidava	Village of Capidava, commune Topalu, county Constanta
81	Harsova	City of Harsova, county Constanta
82	Cernavodă	City of Cernavodă, county Constanta
83	Mangalia - fortress Callatis	Commune Mangalia, county Constanta
Bulgaria		
No.	Site name	Site location
1	Fortress Dorticum	Village of Vrav, municipality of Bregovo, region of Vidin
2	Fortress Cetate	Village of Vrav, municipality of Bregovo, region of Vidin
3	Fortress Novo selo	Village of Novo selo, municipality of Novo selo, region of Vidin
4	Fortress Florentiana	village of Florentin, municipality of Novo selo, region of Vidin
5	Fortress, village of Yasen	Village of Yasen, municipality of Novo selo, region of Vidin
6	Tabia, village of Gomotartsi	Village of Gomotartsi, municipality of Vidin, region of Vidin



7	Fortress Ad Malum	Village of Koshava, municipality of Vidin, region of Vidin
8	Ancient fortress Bononia	City of Vidin, municipality of Vidin, region of Vidin
9	Medieval and Ottoman fortress Bdin	City of Vidin, Municipality of Vidin, region of Vidin
10	Fortress, city of Dunavtsi	City of Dunavtsi, municipality of Vidin, region of Vidin
11	Ancient castle Castra Martis	City of Kula, municipality of Kula, region of Vidin
12	Fortress, village of Tsar Simeonovo	Village of Tsar Simeonovo, municipality of Vidin, region of Vidin
13	Ancient settlement, village of Tsar Simeonovo	Village of Tsar Simeonovo, municipality of Vidin, region of Vidin
14	Fortress by the village of Botevo	Village of Tsar Simeonovo, municipality of Vidin, region of Vidin
15	Roman Fortress Belogradchik	City of Belogradchik, municipality of Belogradchik, region of Vidin
16	Ancient city Ratiaria	Village of Archar, municipality of Dimovo, region of Vidin
17	Ancient fortress, village of Dobri dol 1	Village of Archar, municipality of Dimovo, region of Vidin
18	Ancient fortress, village of Dobri dol 2	Village of Orsoya, municipality of Lom, region of Montana
19	Ancient fortress and road station Remetodia	Village of Orsoya, municipality of Lom, region of Montana
20	Ancient city Almus	City of Lom, municipality of Lom, region of Montana
21	Rammed-earth wall - north	City of Lom, municipality of Lom, region of Montana
22	Rammed-earth wall - south	City of Lom, municipality of Lom, region of Montana
23	Rammed-earth	City of Lom, municipality of Lom, region of Montana
24	Ancient fortress Trikesa	Village of Dolno Linevo, municipality of Lom, region of Montana
25	Ancient fortress and road station Pomodiana	Village of Stanevo, municipality of Lom, region of Montana
26	Ancient fortress Cebrus	Village of Dolni Tsibar, municipality of Valcedram, region of Montana
27	Ancient fortress Burgo zono	City of Kozloduy, municipality of Kozloduy, region of Vratsa
28	Ancient fortress Regianum	City of Kozloduy, municipality of Kozloduy, region of Vratsa



29	Ancient fortress Augustae	Village of Harlets, municipality of Kozloduy, region of Vratsa
30	Ancient fortress Edava	City of Oryahovo, municipality of Oryahovo, region of Vratsa
31	Ottoman Tabia, city of Oryahovo 1	City of Oryahovo, municipality of Oryahovo, region of Vratsa
32	Fortress Kamaka	City of Oryahovo, municipality of Oryahovo, region of Vratsa
33	Ancient funeral	City of Oryahovo, municipality of Oryahovo, region of Vratsa
34	Ottoman Tabia, city of Oryahovo 2	City of Oryahovo, municipality of Oryahovo, region of Vratsa
35	Fortress of Oryahovo	City of Oryahovo, municipality of Oryahovo, region of Vratsa
36	Unfortified settlement Vikus Baleni	City of Oryahovo, municipality of Oryahovo, region of Vratsa
37	Ancient fortress and road station Variana	Village of Leskovets, municipality of Oryahovo, region of Vratsa
38	Ottoman tabia, village of Ostrov	Village of Ostrov, municipality of Oryahovo, region of Vratsa
39	Fortress, village of Ostrov	Village of Ostrov, municipality of Oryahovo, region of Vratsa
40	Rammed-earth, village of Ostrov	Village of Ostrov, municipality of Oryahovo, region of Vratsa
41	Ancient fortress Valeriana	Village of Dolni Vadin, municipality of Oryahovo, region of Vratsa
42	Ancient settlement in Shirok dol area	Village of Baykal, municipality of Dolna Mitropolia, region of Pleven
43	Roman road in Mogilata area	Village of Baykal, municipality of Dolna Mitropolia, region of Pleven
44	Ancient settlement in Zahmetia area	Village of Baykal, municipality of Dolna Mitropolia, region of Pleven
45	Ancient settlement in Yamandi dol area	Village of Baykal, municipality of Dolna Mitropolia, region of Pleven
46	Ancient fortress Palatiolum	Village of Baykal, municipality of Dolna Mitropolia, region of Pleven
47	Ancient settlement, village of Gigen	Village of Gigen, municipality of Gulyantsi, region of Pleven
48	Roman city Ulpia Eskus	Village of Gigen, municipality of Gulyantsi, region of Pleven
49	Ancient road - Roman road Eskus-Utus	Village of Brest, municipality of Gulyantsi, region of Pleven
50	Ancient settlement, city of Gulyantsi	City of Gulyantsi, municipality of Gulyantsi, region of Pleven



51	Ancient settlement, area of Mela	Village of Milkovitsa, municipality of Gulyantsi, region of Pleven
52	Ancient fortress and road station Ad Putea	Village of Riben, municipality of Dolna Mitropolia, region of Pleven
53	Ancient fortress Storgozia	City of Pleven, municipality of Gulyantsi, region of Pleven
54	Road station and castrum Utus	Village of Milkovitsa, municipality of Gulyantsi, region of Pleven
55	Ancient settlement in Dolni vit area	Village of Dolni vit, municipality of Gulyantsi, region of Pleven
56	Ancient fortress Lucenaria burgum	Village of Somovit, municipality of Gulyantsi, region of Pleven
57	Roman road Somovit-Cherkovitsa	City of Nikopol, municipality of Nikopol, region of Pleven
58	Ancient settlement, Manastira area	Village of Cherkovitsa, municipality of Nikopol, region of Pleven
59	Late ancient and medieval fortress Asamus	City of Nikopol, municipality of Nikopol, region of Pleven
60	Fortress Nikopol	City of Nikopol, municipality of Nikopol, region of Pleven
61	Medieval church in the rock	City of Nikopol, municipality of Nikopol, region of Pleven
62	Roman road, Stabla area	City of Nikopol, municipality of Nikopol, region of Pleven
63	Fortress, Zmiska kanara area	City of Nikopol, municipality of Nikopol, region of Pleven
64	Ancient settlement, Chuchurka area	village of Dragash voivoda, municipality of Nikopol, region of Pleven
65	Ancient settlement, Livade area	Village of Biala voda, municipality of Belene, region of Pleven
66	Ancient settlement, Pladnishte area	Village of Biala voda, municipality of Belene, region of Pleven
67	Late ancient fortress Sekuriska	Village of Biala voda, municipality of Belene, region of Pleven
68	Ancient settlement, Mehmedov gred area	Village of Biala voda, municipality of Belene, region of Pleven
69	Ancient settlement, Hisarluka area	City of Belene, municipality of Belene, region of Pleven
70	Fortress, Hisarluka area	City of Belene, municipality of Belene, region of Pleven
71	Road station and antique castle Dimum	City of Belene, municipality of Belene, region of Pleven
72	Quintodimum	City of Svishtov, municipality of Svishtov, region of Veliko Tarnovo
73	Ancient city Novae	City of Svishtov, municipality of



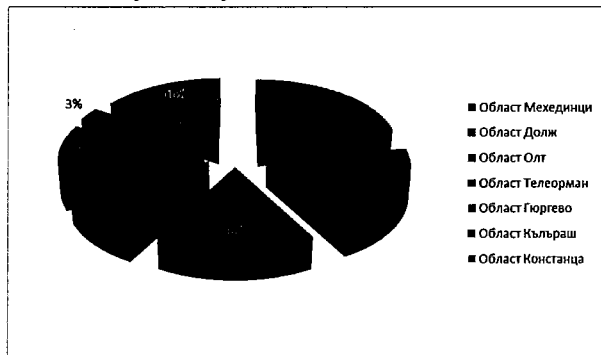
		Svishtov, region of Veliko Tarnovo
74	Roman city Nikopolis Ad Istrum	Village of Nikiup, municipality of Svishtov, region of Veliko Tarnovo
75	Ancient medieval settlement Iatrus	Village of Krivina, municipality of Tsenovo, region of Ruse
76	Roman fort Batin	Village of Batin, municipality of Borovo, region of Ruse
77	Late ancient settlement Scaidava	Village of Batin, municipality of Borovo, region of Ruse
78	Ancient fortress Trimammium	Village of Mechka, Ivanovo Municipality, region of Ruse
79	Fortified settlement Mediolana PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067	Village of Pirgovo, municipality of Ivanovo, region of Ruse
80	Fortress Cherven FLC request No.: 6	Village of Cherven, municipality of Ivanovo, region of Ruse
81	Ancient fortress Sexaginta Prista Sum value:	City of Ruse, municipality of Ruse, region of Ruse
82	Ancient fortress Tegra and necropolis	Village of Marten, municipality of Ruse, region of Ruse
83	Roman tomb, village of Babovo	Village of Babovo, municipality of Slivo pole, region of Ruse
84	Ancient castle and settlement Apiaria	Village of Ryahovo, municipality of Slivo pole, region of Ruse
85	Ancient medieval fortress Kinton	Village of Nova cherna, municipality of Tutrakan, region of Silistra
86	Fortress and ancient settlement - village of Staro selo	village of Staro selo, municipality of Tutrakan, region of Silistra
87	Ancient city Transmariska - north castle wall	City of Tutrakan, municipality of Tutrakan, region of Silistra
88	Ancient city Transmariska - south castle wall	City of Tutrakan, municipality of Tutrakan, region of Silistra
89	Ancient fortification Nigrinianis 2	Village of Dolno Ryahovo, municipality of Glavinitsa, region of Silistra
90	Ancient fortification Nigrinianis 1	Village of Malak Preslavets, municipality of Glavinitsa, region of Silistra
91	Fortress Candidiana	Village of Malak Preslavets, municipality of Glavinitsa, region of Silistra
92	Ancient road Popina-Vetren	Village of Popina, municipality of Sitovo, region of Silistra
93	Fortress and Roman road station Tegulicium	Village of Vetren, municipality of Silistra, region of Silistra
94	Ancient city Durostorum	City of Silistra, municipality of Silistra,



		region of Silistra
95	Basilica	City of Silistra, municipality of Silistra, region of Silistra
96	Roman villa	City of Silistra, municipality of Silistra, region of Silistra
97	Legionary camp	City of Silistra, municipality of Silistra, region of Silistra
98	Roman tomb	City of Silistra, municipality of Silistra, region of Silistra

Romania

Figure 1. Distribution of identified sites in Romania by county



The identified 83 archaeological sites in Romania are listed on the National Archaeological Catalog for the Roman Heritage of the Danube Limes. They are distributed by county as follows: Mehedinti - 19, Dolj - 16, Olt - 13, Teleorman - 8, Giurgiu - 11, Calarasi - 3rd Constanta - 13. The geographic distribution of sites is in accordance with the principle that "there are more fortifications near the Danube

and Olt and near the Black Sea shore".²²

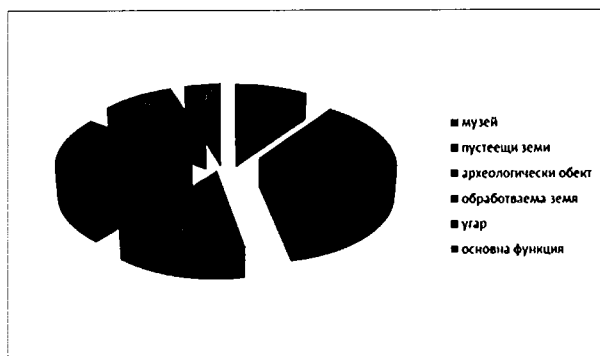
Most sites are located in settlements (villages or cities) except for Drobeta-Turnu Severin.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Figure 2. Main functions of sites in Romania

Regarding the current function of the

²²Zaharia, R. (2010) „South Danube Limes. Integration attitudes and policies of Roman ruins and fortifications within the urban tissue and in the territory.” University of Architecture and Urbanism Ion Mincu from București



land, the results of on-site visits show that over 70% of the examined sites are located in areas with pastures, arable land or fallow land. These results are not surprising, as many of the sites are not visible to the general public and their historical and cultural value remain unknown not only to potential tourists, but also to the local population from nearby communities.

For 10% of the sites, public works have been performed, which enables tourists not only to visit but also to interpret the values existing in the sites. Similar on-site public works are present in Sucidava Fortress, Hristiria Fortress, Adamclisi Tropaeum Trajani Complex.

For another 14% of the sites, archaeological ruins are located on the surface and are visible to the general public. These sites can be integrated into the tourist flow in different proportions. There are sites that can be accessed by visitors rather easily, since they are located near or even inside settlements (e.g., the fortified Roman camp and the column on the Trajan's Bridge from Drobeta-Turnu Severin), while others are located very far from from access roads (Sucidava Fortress and Alenum from Constanta County). For some of them, work is still in progress, where there are archaeological excavations and research (the site of Cioroiu Nou, Dolj County).

Other 5% of the sites have different functions, they are located in mines (quarries) that are still operated, protected areas or even in residential areas (in the heart of the settlement).

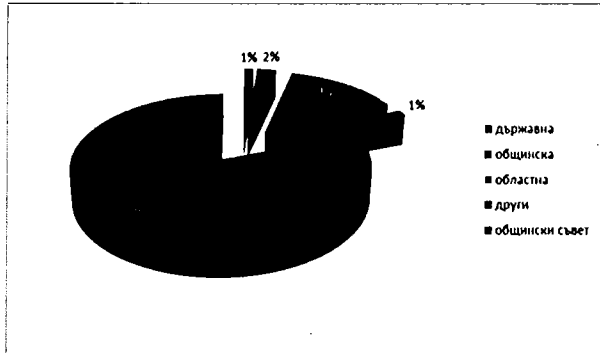
The area of the site significantly varies. Most sites are located on an area of less than 10 hectares, but for sites where there are complex fortification systems or even large settlements, the area is much larger.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Figure 6. Distribution of sites in Romania by legal



status

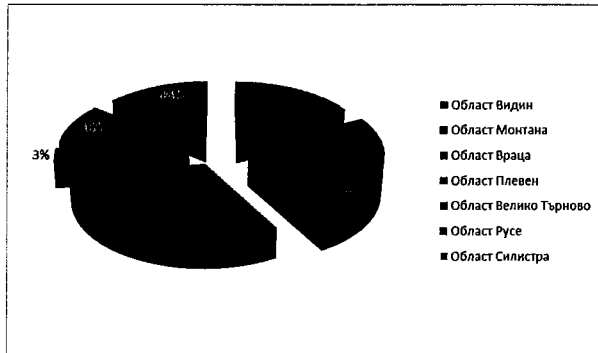


All sites identified on the territory of Romania are publicly owned by the local authorities: municipalities, local and district councils, and a very small part of them are state property.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Bulgaria

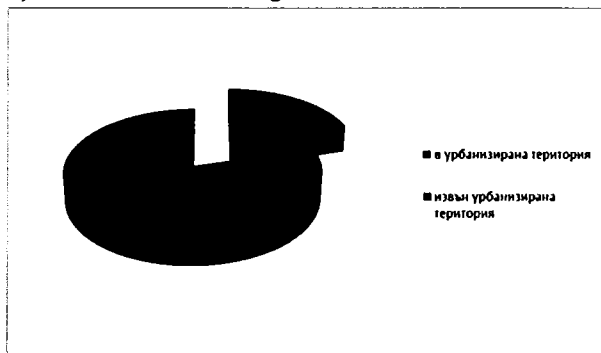
Figure 3. Distribution of identified sites in Bulgaria by region



In Bulgaria 98 archaeological sites of the Roman heritage have been identified, distributed by region as follows: Vidin - 17; Montana - 9; Vratsa - 15; Pleven - 30; Veliko Tarnovo - 3; Ruse - 10 and Silistra - 14.

80% of the examined sites in the Bulgarian part of the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria are located outside urbanized areas. A large part of them is located at a distance of 1 to 10 km from the settlement.

Figure 4. Location of sites in the Bulgarian part of the cross-border region



20% of the sites are located entirely or partly in urbanized areas (cities or villages), with large parts of their ruins under the modern settlement. For 12 of the sites located in urbanized areas, conservation, restoration and exposition activities were carried out and they were integrated into the urban part as tourist sites of the cultural heritage of the settlement.

Some of these are: Ancient castle Castra Martis (Kula); Kaletro (Belogradchik), Ancient Bononia under Medieval and Ottoman fortress Bdin (Vidin); Nikopol Fortress (Nikopol), Ancient fortress Sexaginta Prista (Ruse), the Northern fortified wall of Transmariska (Tutrakan), part of the ancient Durostorum (Silistra), the Roman villa and the Roman tomb inside, etc. In the ancient city of Almus

(Lom), archaeological excavations were carried out, but minimal conservation activities.

Some of the sites are located partly in urbanized and non-urbanized areas. One example is the Roman city Ulpia Eskus, the village of Gigen, and Novae near Svishtov. Some of the ancient ruins are preserved and restored, while others are still under archaeological excavations and restoration activities.

For more than one third of the sites in the urbanized area no archaeological excavations have been performed: Ancient fortress Palatiolum (village of Baykal); Ancient fortress Trikesa (village of Dolni Linevo, Lom); Ancient fortress Cebrus (village of Dolni Tsibar, Valchedram), etc. Archeological drillings have been made for Ancient fortress Regianum (Kozloduy).

Some of the most significant historical sites are located at the border of the urbanized area, where archaeological excavations and restoration activities have been carried out and which operate as tourist attractions: Roman Fortress Kaletto (Belogradchik); Ancient fortress Storgozia (Pleven); Road station and Ancient castle Dimum (Belene); Ancient city Novae (Svishtov); Ancient and medieval settlement Iatrus (village of Krivina, Tsenovo); Fortress Cherven (village of Cherven, Ivanovo); Roman tomb (village of Babovo, Slivo pole).

Site location is an important prerequisite for interpreting the site as a tourist destination. However, the preliminary study shows that criteria such as authenticity, conservation and restoration, and especially the availability of conditions to transform the site into a tourist product are of far greater influence.

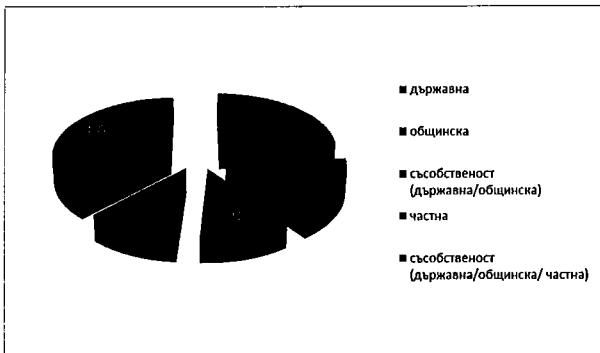
Figure 5. Main functions of sites in Bulgaria



Only 17% of the sites are located on land with the intended purpose and protection regimen. 64% of the sites are located on land intended for agriculture and forestry, as well as land with transport functions. 9% of the sites have a clear settlement function.

Figure 7. Distribution of sites in Bulgaria by legal status

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



The study of the legal status of the sites in Bulgaria shows that 25% of them are state property, 15% are municipal and 11% are joint ownership between the State and the relevant municipality. Fully private are 11% of the sites and 38% are shared state, municipal and private property.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



SECTION V. ANALYSIS AND EVALUATION OF THE CULTURAL HERITAGE AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL VALUE OF THE SITES OF ROMAN HERITAGE IN THE CROSS-BORDER REGION



Mangalia - Callatis, Mangalia, Constanta County, Romania

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Sum value: _____



Archaeological data

Romania

Fortresses hold a smaller percentage (12%), although they are considered to be the most representative evidence of the Roman Limes, some of them well preserved and suitable for inclusion in the historical flow (e.g. Sucidava, Capidava, Carsium). There are also territorial administrative units, where more categories of ruins can be distinguished. Some examples include the Commune Drobeta-Turnu Severin (fortified camp and bridge column), the city of Corabia (fortress and necropolis) or Commune Topalu (fortified camp, Capidava Fortress, necropolis, port).

Fragments of *vallum* fortifications, most often earth-made, are preserved in the southwestern part of the country (Brazda lui Novac, Mehedinti County) and in the southern half of Dobrudzha (Trajan's Embankment, Constanta County). Because of the fragile material of these fortifications, they are vulnerable to natural factors (erosion, landslides, erosions from water flow), as well as to anthropogenic factors (agricultural works, meliorations). Often these fortifications are used as the basis for rail or road embankments, as with Valului lui Trajan, parts of which were destroyed during the construction of the Danube-Black Sea canal.

Bulgaria

The Danube Limes sites in Bulgaria have been systematically studied; some of them - for more than a century (the first excavations of Ulpia Eskus date back to 1904 and of Nikopolis Ad Istrum - since 1900). Nevertheless, the level of research is still considered to be insufficient. Interest in the various Danube sites has been different over the years. Apart from Bulgarian archaeologists, expeditions from other countries include Italy (Ratiaria), Germany (Iatrus), Great Britain (Nikopolis Ad Istrum). Nowadays, only the Polish expedition in Novae is still operating. Some sites are better studied on a larger scale, such as Ulpia Eskus, Nikopolis Ad Istrum, Novae, others like Ratiaria and Durostorum - not in so much detail, and for the majority of sites only drilling has been made. There are also sites that are not yet localized, but their identification is important in order to obtain a complete view of the defense system along the Lower Danube Limes.

Figure 8. Degree of study of sites in Bulgaria

For 60% of the identified sites no



archaeological excavations have been made. For 11% of the sites excavations were made, but conservation and restoration work wasn't undertaken. Only 23% of the sites included in this preliminary study have been investigated, and archaeological excavations, conservation and restoration activities were undertaken.

The Regional Museum of History - Ruse is very active in their exploration work and carries out annual excavations of Sexaginta Prista, Trimammium and other less popular sites such as the Batin Fortress, the Scaidava Fortress, the necropolis at the village of Marten to the fortress Tegra.

Sites of great scientific interest not only for the Bulgarian but also for the foreign scientists are Ratiaria (studied jointly with Italian teams), Iatrus (studied together with German scientists), Novae (studied jointly with Polish teams and using state-of-the-art methods), Nikopolis Ad Istrum (jointly with English specialists).

The archaeological and scientific value is the highest for the sites with the legionary camps - Ratiaria, Novae, Ulpia Eskus, and Durostorum. Major settlements and fortresses on the Danube Limes at that time also have great scientific potential. Many of the sites, especially in Northwestern Bulgaria, are of almost no archaeological value because of the devastating treasure hunting. Unfortified settlements and roads as engineering facilities also have no high archeological value.

5.1. History of the Lower Danube Limes

The Roman conquest of the territories near the Lower Danube began in the first half of the 1st century BC. Even under the rule of Emperor Octavian (27 BC-14 AD), an important part of the Roman Empire's expansive policy was the subjugation of the Balkans. Octavian succeeded in imposing his desire to consistently establish the northern boundaries of the Empire on the Rhine and the Danube after the end of the civil war (31 BC).

Marcus Licinius Crassus, elected Consul of Rome, was given great powers to realize Rome's expansive interests in the Balkan Peninsula. In 29 BC, the Romans declared the local tribe Dentelets attacked by the Bastarnae for their allies and entered Kyustendil Field (Bulgaria) to drive the conquerors back. The Romans managed to defeat and conquer significant territories and next year they conquered areas on both sides of the Balkan Mountains. With these two moves, the

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



deserted Thracian lands were actually prepared for annexation to the Empire. In 11 BC, General Lucius Calpurnius Piso suppressed the rebellion of the Thracians, who were constantly resisting, but the Roman principle to divide and conquer weakened them to a great extent.

Rome then pursued an aggressive conquest policy towards the Middle and the Lower Danube, and in 12 AD the new province of Moesia was formed with three legions operating - IV Scythian, V Macedonian and XX Valeriyev. The fourth legion was subordinate to Marcus Licinius Crassus in Macedonia and was sent to the north on the Danube in Scythia, where he defeated the local tribes.

Roman marches largely depopulated the territories between the Danube and the Balkan Mountains, and this led to a policy of permanent displacement of the neighboring subjugated tribes.

The Moesian military contingent of legions and additional units were actively involved in the conquest of the other Thracian lands and the establishment of the new province of Thrace, and Augustus Legion VIII was also transferred to Novae (Svishtov, Bulgaria). Gaius Julius Roemetalces, whose name shows the Roman policy for gradual inclusion of the separate Thracian tribes, is the last ruler of Thrace (38-44). In 45 AD, the last Thracian kingdom south of Hemus was annexed and the province of Thrace was formed.

This led to the expansion of the Moesia province to the east to the Yantra River and under the rule of Emperor Vespasian (69-79 AD), the full integration of today's Northeastern Bulgaria into the boundaries of the Empire began, when the invasions of Dacians and Sarmatians were overcome. This expansion continued under the rule of Emperor Titus (79-81 AD) and Domitian (81-96 AD), under whose rule in 85-86 AD there was a war with the Dacians led by Diurpaneus, was defeated by the Moesian governor Cornelius Nigrinus.

During the Flavian dynasty, the limes was also fortified on the east of Dimum (Belene) when the Dimum, Sexaginta Prista, Trimammium, Apiaria, Transmariska and Nirginianis fortresses were built.

During the civil war, the Lower Danube defense system was significantly weakened and the area south of the river was subject to numerous barbarian invasions by the Roxolanis, Sarmatians, Dacians. After the end of the civil war, the northeastern point of the Roman border was Novae, where Italian Legion I was located.

In 85 AD, the Dacians surprisingly invaded the south of the Danube and conquered Northeastern Moesia. Emperor Domitian (81-96 AD) took on an expedition to protect the borders but failed to cope with the barbaric invasion. The Emperor sent massive reinforcements, which, led by the Governor of Moesia

PRO-ETC Code 19.2.1.067
6
File request No:
Sum value:



Inferior, Cornelius Nigrinus (86-98 AD), managed to defeat the Dacians.

In 86 AD, Moesia was divided into two provinces: Moesia Inferior (East) and Moesia Superior bordered by the Tsibritsa River.

The fundamental changes in the military organization of the Danubian provinces and the related change in the Roman military focus in Europe from Great Britain and the Rhine to the Danube include the formation of a new provincial army and the final transfer of all legions and most additional units to the Danube. This led to a significant increase in the number of Roman garrisons and strengthening with new legionary and auxiliary forces. This laid the foundations of the organization of the Danube border protection system, fully developed under the rule of Trajan (98-117 AD) and Hadrian (117-138 AD).

Trajan began the largest military operation in Ancient history in 101 AD, entering with his own troops and allies with 200,000-250,000 people. The number of the well-prepared Dacian troops and their federations was approximately the same. The war began in two directions - towards Sarmizegetusa and Drobeta (Romania), but the Dacians made an unexpected attack in Dobrudzha, which forced the Roman command to send an additional legion to Eskus. Claudius Legion XI was divided into three parts and in the victory over the Dacians in 106 AD they settled in Durostorum (Silistra, Bulgaria).

After 106 AD, the consolidation of the new province of Dacia began. Between 117 and 119 AD, Dacia and Moesia Inferior were attacked by Sarmatians, Roxolanis, and lazyges, who were expelled, and for the lands of the Lower Danube a lasting peace arose, which led to a new limes structure. The territory to the west of Novae was already under the protection of the north Roman territory and this required a displacement of the military contingent. In the province of Moesia Inferior, three legions stayed permanently: the Italiani I in Novae, Claudius XI in Durostorum and the Macedonian V in Tremsis.

The time of the Antonini and the Severan dynasty has marked economic prosperity in Moesia Inferior and Thrace. Barbarian attacks by the Costoboci took place in 170 AD and after the middle of the 3rd century by Goths, Halani, Carpi, and Roxolani.

At the end of the second century and the first half of the third century the Balkan Peninsula played an important role in the political choice throughout the Empire, and in 193 AD, it became the arena of the Civil War between Septimius Severus and Pescennius Niger.

In 249 AD, Trajan Decius was declared the Emperor and crowned in the Bulgarian part of the Lower Danube Limes. He fought the Goths until 251 AD when he was killed near Abritus. Over the next two years Emilian was the Governor of

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	War between Septimius



Moesia and Pannonia. He overcame the Gothic crisis and in the beginning of 253 AD he was elected by the Danube Army as the Emperor.

Due to the increasing Barbarian attacks and the impossibility of Rome to defend its vast border territories, Emperor Aurelian (271-275 AD) decided to evacuate the province of Dacia and the Danube once more became the northern border of the Empire. The large-scale administrative and military reforms of Diocletian (284-305 AD) and Constantine I (307-337 AD) included a complete reorganization of the limes and were accompanied by extensive construction work.

Then, massive fortification construction work began on the right river bank, which continued until the end of the 4th century. Existing fortresses were restored, new ones were built of different type and size at strategic locations. Archaeological observations suggested new priorities in the spatial distribution and location of the fortifications compared to the previous period. The topography took precedence over the strategy, the accessibility of both river banks was considered, as well as the local hydrography and flora, favoring the settlements on both sides of the Danube.

The invasion of the Goths and Huns in the last quarter of the 4th century destroyed a large part of the fortresses and at the end of the 5th century the Roman rule began new major reconstruction work carried out in several stages, the first one was under the rule of Emperor Anastasius, and the last major one - under Emperor Justinian I. Until the end of the 6th century, smaller construction activities were carried out.

The limes ceased to exist as a defensive system under the rule of Emperor Heraclius, when Rome lost control of its provinces after the invasions of the Slavs and Avars.

Part of the ancient fortresses were also used in the Middle Ages, and those located in strategic places - until the Russian-Turkish Liberation War.

5.2. Cultural heritage value of Roman heritage sites in the cross-border region

The existing cultural heritage sites of the Roman heritage in the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria, subject of this preliminary study under the project "Development and promotion of a common natural heritage product: Route "Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania-Bulgaria", form part of the cultural heritage of all Mediterranean countries and are a strong connecting element in building a shared identity.

The cultural heritage significance of the sites of the Danube Roman limes is great because of the valuable data obtained from this cultural heritage. The



studied sector is an excellent example of the influence of Roman rule on the economic, social and cultural development of a large community of people of different ethnicity, inhabiting a vast territory between the Balkan Mountains and the Danube. The rapid penetration of Roman culture was due to the large number of Roman soldiers and civilians dealing with trade, agriculture and crafts, as well as to the multiethnic local population. The Roman army realized cultural exchange between the western and eastern parts of Europe by building a route guarded by the army and fortresses, combining eastern and western influence.

The Roman expansion in the Danube lands would not have been so fast without the major engineering effort and achievement. First of all, these were the roads built by the army. At the beginning of the first century, the army began the construction of the Danube Road, and the first Legionary camp on the territory of Novae (Svishtov, Bulgaria) was created around the middle of the century. The system of linear defense was created gradually in several stages and started in the first quarter of the 1st century AD on the west.

The most distinctive thing of this sector was the gradual expansion of Roman power along the Danube River and the specific organization of the territory along the border, characterized by major changes in administration, economy, and military organization. The fortification system and the Roman army played an important historical part for the entire empire during the invasions of the Costoboci (II century), the Goths (III century), the Huns (IV century), the Avars, and the Slavs (VI-VII century). Many civilian settlements formed along the borders. Together with the military buildings, they became important economic centers with economic power equal to that of the large cities located in the central part of the Empire. These were centers of intense trade exchange with the other Roman centers, as well as with peoples inhabiting the territories beyond the border.

The Roman sites from the Danube limes help to understand the techniques and methods of Roman construction as well as the evolution and adaptation of the fortifications in the late Roman period. The relatively good conservation status of the archaeological sites and their preserved authenticity determine their high cultural heritage value.

The Danube limes is one of the most important and irreplaceable material evidence to understand the cultural exchange and the history of human communication in the studied territory and it represents a world heritage. Apart from their military characteristics, the fortresses embody ideological aspects that serve to protect or express the ideology and order of the given territory. They have a high historical value as witnesses to events and as documents subject to multidisciplinary interpretation.

Fortresses and fortified cities are a network of structures with great

PROJECT CODE	2
FLC request No.:	6
Sum Value:	



technical complexity and diverse cultural concepts, containing a wide range of messages that can vary throughout history.

In addition, the limes had a representative influence as a demonstration of power. The ruins of the fortification facilities prove the duality of Roman politics - on the one hand, demonstrating power and, on the other hand, cultural influences; on the one hand, a magnificent architecture, and on the other hand, its impact on the enemy's concepts. The limes is a complex system of inland roads, terrain, and anthropogenic interventions related to the cultural and technical organization of large territories.

In terms of scale and complexity, fortresses and fortified cities, especially Legionary camps, are a tremendous effort and a step forward in the development of technology, architecture and construction techniques of their time, and combine urban, architectural, typological, and morphological values. Besides their aesthetic and material stylistic value, the Roman border sites in the cross-border region along the Danube combine different cultures from different territories.

The Lower Danube limes is an example of historical and cultural changes and exchanges and its multifaceted basis explains the different aspects of historical reality.

The study and analysis of the cultural characteristics of each site is considered separately in the descriptive document and the summary form of the site in the file. An analysis of the cultural characteristics of the overall system was made, referring in particular to each of its elements separately (*Annex 2*).

Roads	PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067 <div style="text-align: center; font-size: 2em;">6</div>
	FLC request No.: _____
Roads are among the greatest achievements of Roman construction.	Sum value: _____

The classical first-class Roman road was about 6 meters wide, built on a rugged four-layer gravel, sand, different ballast and small stones, gravel containing a large amount of mortar and a pavement of large stones. Each Roman mile had a roadside stone column (mile column), containing valuable data about the Emperor, the province governor, those who erected the column and the distance to the nearest settlement. In border areas, watch towers were built every few miles to send signals, and road stations, sometimes with settlement status, were built every 12-15 Roman miles.

In the Bulgarian lands, the Romans found older Thracian roads, but due to their different military organization, they started major construction of new ones, giving them military-strategic importance. Among those was the Danube road, starting from Singidunum (Beograd) and crossing Dorticum (village of Vray,



municipality of Bregovo), Bononia (Vidin), Ratiaria (village of Archar, municipality of Dimovo), Almus (Lom), Ulpia Eskus (village of Gigen, municipality of Pleven), Dimum (Belene), Novae (Svishtov), Iatrus (Krivina), Sexaginta Prista (Ruse), Transmariska (Tutrakan) and Durostorum (Silistra) in the Bulgarian part and continuing northwards to the Danube Delta. Its construction began under the rule of Emperor Tiberius (14-37 AD), and was finally completed under the rule of Emperor Trajan (98-117 AD). For the most part, the road runs near the river, except for Northeastern Bulgaria, where it's going south due to the swampy area near the Danube, which is unsuitable for construction. Even nowadays, some of the modern roads repeat the route of the Danube Road, which since ancient times has led to a new culture and mutual exchange between communities, intense commercial relations, exchange of goods and ideas among the different tribes and nationalities.

among the different tribes and	
PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Bridges over the Danube	
Sum value:	

Between Zhelezni vrata and the Danube Delta, the Romans built eight bridges, the first of them were flying-bridges or wooden bridges on river ships.

The first bridge was built near the village of Dolni Vadin (municipality of Oryahovo, Bulgaria) and Orlea (Olt, Romania) by Cornelius Fuscus, commander of the Pretorian Guard of Emperor Domitian (81-96 AD) during the Dacian War. Later, during the same war, Emperor Trajan (98-117 AD) built two wooden bridges on river ships, transferring over 200,000 people, combat equipment and food supplies on the other side in the Loderata-Dierna section and near Zhelezni vrata.

The most remarkable facility of this period is the stone-wooden bridge at Pontes-Drobeta (Turnu Severin), built between 102 and 105 AD. The architect was Apollodorus of Damascus, who also built the Trajan's column in Rome and its forum. The bridge has been used for a long time for commercial and military purposes until it has been deliberately destroyed by the Romans in order to better protect and facilitate shipping.

The other very important stone-wooden bridge was built under the rule of Emperor Constantine the Great (306-337 AD) between Ulpia Eskus in the village of Gigen and Sucidava (Corabia). The Emperor himself attended the inauguration of the bridge and stayed at Eskus for a few days. The construction was led by Theophilus, a military constructor and engineer. The bridge was of great importance for communication as it connected the Danube road from the southern side of the river and the road through the Balkan Mountains to Philipopolis (nowadays Plovdiv), and from there it was connected with the other main Roman road - Via Egnatia.



A stone bridge was also built in the village of Dolni Vadin, in place of the old wooden bridge. Wooden bridges were also built at Transmariska (Durostorum) and near Bononia (Vidin).

PROJECT CODE	15.2.4.1067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Fortifications

The constant danger of attacks was the reason for the continuous construction of fortifications and fortresses in areas under the control and supervision of the Roman army.

The first and most important zone in Moesia Inferior was the Danube area, the other one - the passages to the Balkan Mountains, and the third one - to the south of the Danube Delta, as well as important points in the North and North East Black Sea and Crimea.

Rome's fortification system on the Danube was consistent with a number of principles:²³

- Fortifications were directed towards the exits of the various flows of traffic along the Danube, such as CERN, Topolnita, Olt, Arges, Ialomita, etc. (in Romania) and Remetodia, Pomodiana, Variana, Ad Putea, Dimum, Tegulicium, etc. (in Bulgaria);
- On both sides of the river, fortifications were built for the purpose of effective border control;
- In case of fortifications on the Danube islands (Ostrovul Mare, Ada-Kaleh - Romania, etc.), they had observation posts on one river bank or both;
- In the Romanian part, the fortifications were common for the mouth of the Danube and Olt rivers and were close to the Black Sea coast.

The first Roman fortification activities on the Danube limes in Bulgaria began in the middle of the 1st century in Eskus and Novae, and in the beginning of the 2nd century Ratiaria (village of Archar, region of Vidin), Ulpia Eskus (village of Gigen, region of Pleven), Dimum (Belene), Sexaginta Prista (Ruse), Novae (Svishtov), Nikopolis Ad Istrum (village of Nikiup, Veliko Tarnovo) were also significantly fortified.

One of the fortifications was 235 km along the Olt River (Romania). There are a number of observation towers built on this defensive line. Another 300 km long fortification, Brazda lui Novac de nord in Romania, starts in the vicinity of Drobeta, crosses the Olt River and ends in the vicinity of Pietroasele. Another 170

²³Zaharia, R. (2010) „South Danube Limes. Integration attitudes and policies of Roman ruins and fortifications within the urban tissue and in the territory.” University of Architecture and Urbanism Ion Mincu from București



km long wall, Brazda lui Novac de sud, closed the area from the north. According to some scientists, it was built by soldiers of the 1st Italian Legion.

Three other walls passed horizontally through Moldova: the Lower Moldovean wall, the Bessarabia Wall, and the lower Bessarabia Wall. To the west of Tomis (Constanta, Romania) there were the foundations of successive fortifications, guarding the access to Central Dobrudzha, reaching the Danube in the vicinity of the Axiopolis (the so-called Trajan's Wall).

In the Bulgarian part of the limes there are more than 40 fortresses, the most popular of them include Almus (Lom), Augustae (village of Harlets, region of Vratsa), Transmariska (Tutrakan), Nigrinianis - Candidiana (village of Malak Preslavets, Silistra), etc. Four Legionary camps - Ratiaria, Ulpia Eskus, Novae and Durostorum (Silistra) belonging to Moesia Inferior - have been partially investigated. Important fortresses for the defense of the borders of Moesia Superior are Dorticum (village of Vrav, region of Vidin), Florentiana (village of Florentin, region of Vidin), Ad Malum (village of Kosava, region of Vidin), Remetodia (village of Orsoya, region of Montana), Pomodiana (village of Stanevo, region of Montana), Cebrus (village of Gorni Tsibar, region of Montana).

Architecture	PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
	FLC request No.:	6
	Sum value:	

The urbanization of these lands began after the separation of Moesia and the triumphant Dacian expeditions of Emperor Trajan - the colonies Ratiaria and Eskus were erected.

The Roman construction school was of great importance for modern culture. It has developed more than 24 types of opuses (construction techniques), where the main principles are the modulation and systematization of the materials, which they constantly advanced.

The large-scale construction work of Emperor Trajan (98-177 AD) required a large organization of resources and manpower in the careers, craft workshops and the sites. They designed and built water and sewerage installations for cities, squares (fora), cult and public buildings (temples, basilicas, odea, thermal baths, theaters), residential buildings, urban and suburban villas.

The Romans advanced in water supply and sewerage of their settlements. They built aqueducts, often combined with a viaduct that brought water supply for dozens of kilometers and were used for hundreds of years. In the ancient city of Novae (Svishtov) the water supply system was studied. Nicopolis ad Istrum (village of Nikiup, Veliko Tarnovo) was supplied with water from a huge aqueduct carrying water from 26 km (from today's village of Musina) and *castellum aquae* was found

in the city as early as in the 19th century. In Ratiaria (village of Archar, Vidin) a fragment of aqueduct is preserved along the Archaritsa river. Near Almus (Lom), remains of ceramic and lead aqueducts were found.

Within the scope of the Bulgarian limes, we studied the fora of Ulpia Eskus (the largest one) with a Corinthian colonnade area on three sides, built according to an Italian model. The three temples of the Capitoline Triad are on the northern side of the forum - Iuppiter Optimus Maximus, Iuno and Minerva, and behind them the city basilica. The temple of Fortuna is also well preserved.

The Nikopolis Ad Istrum agora was built according to a Malaysian model (influenced by the Greek poleis), on the north there is a stoa, and later the city basilica, and the area was surrounded by a Ionic-style colonnade with shops behind it.

The city of Ratiaria is perhaps the most beautiful, yet still very poorly studied and significantly destroyed by treasure hunters, where stonecutting reached its peak in the craftsmanship.

The most complex architectural and engineering buildings embodying the finest construction and craftsmanship of the Romans were the public thermal bath complexes. Sometimes these were the most expensive and large buildings in the cities, comprising rooms of different size and function - temples, training halls, shops, lupanars, latrinas, etc. Apart from their size and complexity, their heating system was also impressive - not only in the pools but also in the rooms (hypocaust). Thermal baths had richly decorated interior and exterior with various marble lining, frescoes and mosaics.

Crafts	PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067 6
	FLC request No.:	
	Sum value:	

The construction of these monumental complexes and the beautiful rich residential buildings required a considerable amount of architectural and building elements - columns, foundations, capitals, architraves and friezes, casted ceilings, etc., which led to a strong boom and development of artistic crafts and art, subject to the general trends in the Roman Empire. The construction of the cities increased the need to construct various public and religious buildings and the criteria for the material and spiritual context also increased. Both in craftsmanship and art there was a mixture of established traditions and Roman trends and foreign influence, especially Anatolia, from where many soldiers, civilians, and craftsmen originated. Many workshops and building teams worked for the construction of all architectural elements, in Nikopolis Ad Istrum and the cities in the south and south-east there is a strong Eastern influence.



Remarkable capitals are preserved in Ratiaria, Ulpia Eskus, Nikopolis Ad Istrum, and Durostorum. Beautiful stone cased ceilings are preserved in Ulpia Eskus and Nikopolis Ad Istrum, and floor mosaics - in Ratsaria and Ulpia Eskus.

Fora, public buildings, temples, and rich homes also had beautiful sculptural decorations. The stone or bronze statues were placed on stone bases with a dedicated inscription, which today are a very valuable epigraphic monument. This is a significant part of the cultural heritage of the Roman Age, bearing information about the history, customs, fashion, and views of the ancient man. Statues in honor of the emperor were mandatory, often with a replaceable head. Within the cross-border region, statues of deities from the Greek and Roman pantheon were also found, often Roman copies of ancient Greek compositions (the Farnese Hercules of Ratiaria - a copy of Lysippos, the Resting Satyr of Ad Putea, Eros of Nikopolis Ad Istrum - a copy of Praxiteles, a statue of Fortuna of Ulpia Eskus, etc.). Other statues were also created: of the local governor, deceased people and benefactors, etc. The tombstones and the dedicated plates also contributed to the cultural heritage.

The painting was mainly used in the rich Roman, urban and suburban villas, in the public and religious buildings and tombs - the Roman tomb in Silistra is a wonderful illustrator of the level of development of this art.

The most interesting plot of floor mosaics is the Achaeans discovered in Ulpia Eskus, presenting a little-known work of Menander.

The jewelery follows the trends in the Roman Empire with two major groups of influence - Allinistic-Roman and Italici-Roman. Gradually, jewelry workshops were created in the developed centers of the city - Ratiaria, Durostorum, etc. Development was also seen in glass-making.

Ceramic centers were created for the production of fine impregnated ceramics in Ulpia Eskus, Novae, and Durostorum.

Bronze sculpture was widespread in all regions and life areas and was often produced by local workshops. Bronze sites of high artistic value were produced in the ancient Durostorum.

Cults, religion, funerary sculpture

An important part of the Roman cultural heritage is the tradition of the Roman theater and gladiatorial combats with spectacles organized mainly in the big city centers.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	123



The main cults imposed by Rome were that of the Capitoline Triad - Iuppiter-luno-Minerva and the cult of the Emperor (rather of an official and political nature), but throughout the Empire the local population continued to honor their deities. In Bulgaria, the most common cult was the one of the Thracian Horseman - Heros, which was later transferred to iconography in the image of St. George. The local population kept their old cults and built their sanctuaries, and the different ethnic groups worshiped their own deities (Sarapis, Isis, Anubis - Egyptian, Mitra - Iranian, Cybele - Anatolian, etc.), establishing religious syncretism.

Another common cult was the one of Apollo, introduced by colonists from the Aegean Sea and the Black Sea from Anatolia and Ellada. Asclepius and health deities (Higia and Telesphorus) were the most revered in areas with healing water. The worship of the nymphs and Aphrodite was revered near springs.

Through the strong presence of the numerous Roman legions and their auxiliary units along the limes, the official religion (the deities worshiped with their Roman names), the Latin language, the administration and the culture were quickly absorbed in the local culture.

This affected the development of cult sculpture - statuary and relief, with hundreds of workshops in the provinces for the production of marble cult plates placed in temples and sanctuaries with prayer as a gift to the gods.

Tombstone architecture also advanced. Wonderful sarcophagi are preserved in Ratiaria. The tombstone sculpture gradually moved away from the ancient norms and strengthened the local element.

The gradual spreading of Christianity was important throughout the Empire, with some of the limes fortresses becoming episcopal centers. Well-researched and of great cultural significance is the spreading of Christianity in the ancient Durostorum.

5.3. Condition of studied sites and their context

The situation of the sites was studied according to the criteria proposed in the methodology, analyzing their present condition and attractiveness, the integrity of the archaeological structure - the extent to which it is revealed and preserved, the authenticity of the structure - the degree of preservation of original.

The interventions carried out were studied - the realized conservation and restoration activities, the exposure and socialization activities and the readiness of the project.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



The risk factors and the degree of threat for each site were studied and analyzed. Natural and anthropogenic hazards were considered, concluding that the greatest threat to the Danube limes sites on the territory of Bulgaria is treasure hunting, which in particular in the western part is uncontrollable and has caused irreparable damage, in some places even totally destroying the archaeological structures. Another negative factor is the modern construction, which is detrimental to the archaeological sites within the boundaries of modern settlements. Although there is a legal framework in place, in practice part of the sites, especially the ancient settlements, are in private arable land, where the agricultural activities destroy the upper archaeological layers and all contained cultural structures and artifacts (*Annex 3*)

For each of the sites, the immediate surrounding environment was examined as a framework, considering the condition and the attractiveness of this physical context, its authenticity and contribution to the proper exposure of the immovable cultural property.

The connection with and the participation of the archaeological site in the other functional systems of the settlement structures were analyzed and evaluated. (*Annex 4*)

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6

Romania

Concerning the **project readiness for conservation and restoration activities**, the results of on-site observations and bibliographic documentation indicate that only 10 sites (about 8% of the identified ones) are subject to conservation work:

- In Drobeta-Turnu Severin (Mehedinti County), the conservation work is in the process of implementation;
- In Cioroiu Nou (Dolj County), primary conservation work was carried out;
- In the Sucidava Fortress (Olt County), conservation work was carried out and the site was integrated into the tourist flow;
- In Romula (Olt County), a project for research, conservation and restoration of the Romula Malva fortress was recently completed;
- In Slaveni (Olt County), primary conservation work was carried out, the archaeological site was surrounded by a metal fence;
- In the Tropaeum Trajani Museum Complex in Adamclisi, works on the restoration of the triumphal monument were recently completed;



- In Capidava, a project for the restoration and recovery of the fortress was recently completed, the beneficiary of the project is the Constanta County Council;
- In Mangalia, works were carried out for the preservation of sections of the internal wall and tombstones from necropoli.

In addition, in 2016 the Constanta County Council initiated a public procurement procedure for the preparation of documentation necessary for the restoration of the Histria Fortress. For the Carsium Fortress of Harsova the documentation has already been completed and approved by the Constanta County Council in November 2016.

According to the Constanta County Council, the ancient fortresses Histria and Harsova, as well as the Roman mosaic building from Constanta are subject to funding projects submitted under county Operational Program 2014-2020, Priority Axis 5, Investment Priority 5.1. - "Conservation, preservation, promotion and development of the natural and cultural heritage".

More than half of the identified sites were studied via field observations and surveys. For 26 sites, systematic archaeological research were carried out and some of the archaeological sites are still subject of study (for instance, Drobeta-Turnu Severin, Mehedinti County, Romula, Olt County, etc.). For some of the sites the first studies began more than a century ago: Slaveni (Olt County) in 1893, Constanta in 1912, Histria and Cernavoda (Constanta County) in 1914, Mangalia in 1900. Other sites that were subject of systematic archaeological excavations, were Racarii de Jos in Dolj County (2010-2016), Sucidava (1977-2016) and Romula (1970-2016) in Olt County, Dulceanca (1973- 1980), Islas and Trajan (1970s) in Teleorman County, Popesti in Giurgiu County (1932-2000, with interruptions), Cetatea Veche (1952-1962), Manastirea (1924, currently, with interruptions) and Sultana (1923, currently, with interruptions) from Calarasi County, Adamclisi (since 1985), Capidava (since 1930) and the Carsium Fortress from Harsova (since 1971), Constanta County.

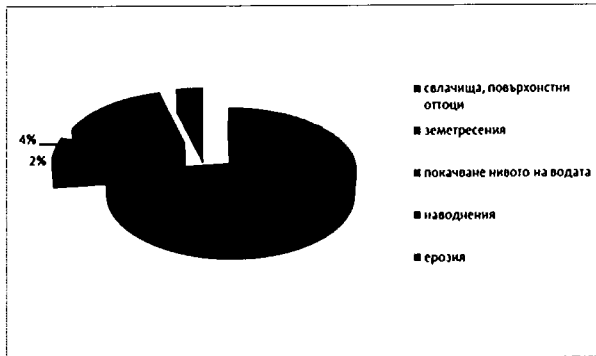
More than 90% of the studied archaeological ruins have been preserved in part or in fragmentation, with few sites with a **high degree of integrity**. Important examples from the last category include the sites of Hinova, Svinita (Mehedinti County), or Sucidava (Olt County).

Given the relatively few interventions of the sites, many of them have preserved **their authenticity**. Exceptions are sites that have been subject of restoration, such as the Sucidava Fortress (Olt County), the Tropaeum Trajani Complex in Adamclisi (Constanta County) or the Capidava Fortress (Constanta County).

PRO-FC code	5.2.1.087
FLC request No.:	6



Figure 9. Main natural risk factors for sites in Romania

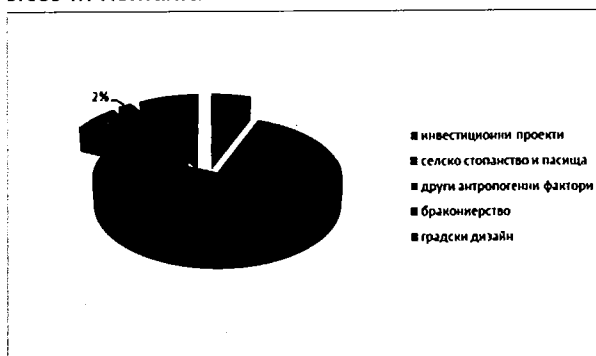


The integrity and conservation of sites representing the Roman limes from the border region between Romania and Bulgaria depend to a large extent on the impact of **external risk factors**, natural and anthropogenic. On-site visits reveal that the **natural risk factors** that most often affect the identified sites include landslides, earth erosion caused by water flows and are observed in over 70% of the studied sites.

Given the low relief, which characterizes most of the areas in the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria (with the exception of Mehedinti County), as well as the proximity of the Danube River and high-flow rivers (Olt, Jiu, Arges), floods represent a potential risk factor for the integrity of 17% of the identified sites.

For the sites in Constanta County (Histria and Callatis), located near the Black Sea coast, a future risk is possible. Other identified factors after on-site visits include earthquakes (2% of the cases) and erosion (4% of the cases). The main categories of natural factors with significant negative impact on the integrity of the sites are presented graphically in Figure 9.

Figure 10. Main anthropogenic risk factors for sites in Romania



With regard to the anthropogenic risk factors (Figure 10), farming activities and grazing have been identified as the major factor affecting the integrity of the ruins in more than 75% of the sites identified and visited. The result is not surprising, given the fact that in most cases the identified sites are located in pastures, arable lands or fallow lands.

Other anthropogenic factors include public works (9% of the cases), investment projects (4% of the cases), treasure hunting (identified as a threat to Tropaeum Trajani in Adamclisi, Constanta County).

Bulgaria

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.:

6

Sum value:

127

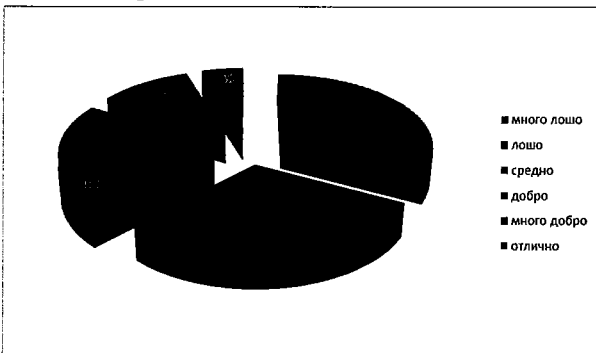


Generally, we can conclude that sites located outside settlements have a well-preserved connection with their physical context, which has largely preserved its authenticity. The natural and anthropogenic risk factors pose a serious threat to the surrounding environment, especially coastal erosion, landslides in the Danube river bed, and treasure hunters that often cover large areas.

In the settlements, the authentic material structure of the context is irretrievably lost, but in case of proper urban planning the archaeological remains can be appropriately exposed in park environment, as shown by the good examples of Vidin, Belene, Pleven, Tutrakan and Silistra (for parts of the ancient fortresses). This is also possible in Lom.

For sites located in or near settlements (Novae, Trimammium), there is interconnection of the archaeological site with the other functional systems of the settlement structure, which is an underdeveloped potential for the whole system.

Figure 11. Condition and attractiveness of the sites in Bulgaria



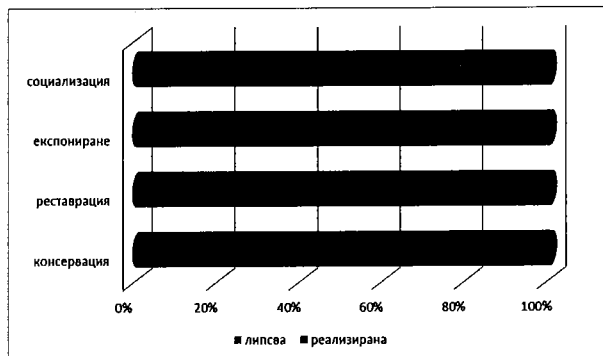
63% of the sites are currently in poor or very bad condition. Sites often have an undisturbed natural frame or have been destroyed by treasure hunt invasions by machines or trenches. A large part of them are located in uncultivated and deserted terrains, which negatively affects their emotional perception to a great extent.

Sites of a highly positive emotional impact, with clear aesthetic qualities and remarkability include the Medieval and Ottoman fortress Bdin (Vidin); Road station and Ancient castle Dimum; Fortress Cherven (village of Cherven, municipality of Ivanovo); Ancient fortress Sexaginta Prista (Ruse); Ancient city Transmariska - northern fortified wall (Tutrakan), Kaleto Fortress (Belogradchik), etc.

Figure 12. Intervention (CRW), readiness of sites in Bulgaria

For less than 20% of the studied sites

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

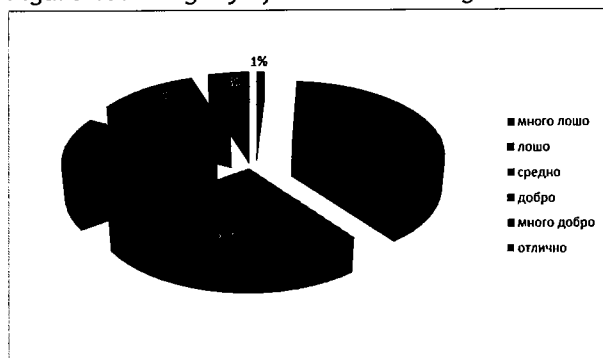


conservation and restoration measures have been applied, and even less are well exposed and socialized. This to a certain extent is also due to the comparatively small percentage of study of the archaeological sites along the Danube limes. Most of the restorations carried out are already physically and morally obsolete, and the sites are in a poor condition.

Few of the sites currently have project readiness.

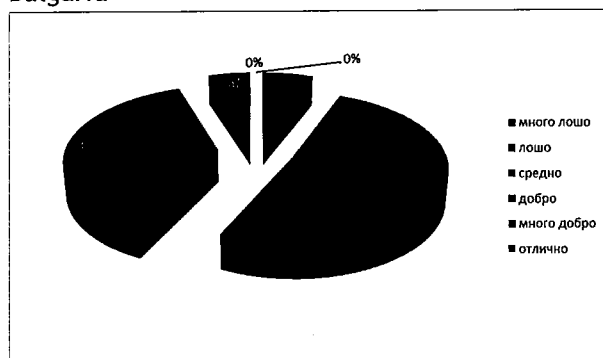
Some of the most representative sites after intervention include the Medieval and Ottoman fortress Bdin, which is very well exhibited and perfectly socialized in the urban life of the park, the road station and the ancient castle Dimum, where the realized project with European funding is of high quality restoration and conservation activities, perfectly exposed and socialized in a park environment, part of the urban life; Ancient fortress Sexaginta Prista (Ruse) and Ancient city Transmariska (Tutrakan) for which mobile applications were also developed.

Figure 13. Integrity of the sites in Bulgaria



Most sites under consideration are predominantly large in size, complex and multi-layered and their degree of study is different. In the present case, the major part of them weren't examined archaeologically or were examined only partially (with a few exceptions such as the latrus at Krivina, the Batin Fortress and the Roman tombs at Batin and Silistra).

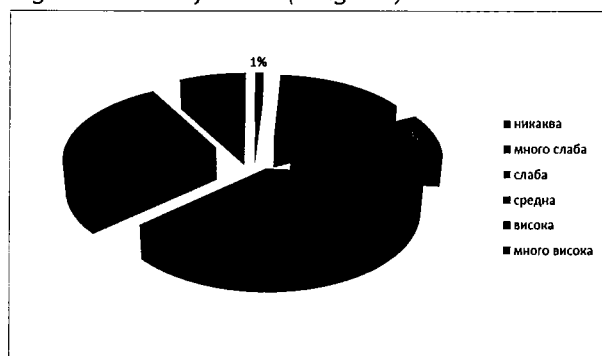
Figure 14. Conservation of the original of sites in Bulgaria



Many of the sites have a good (51%) or very good (38%) preserved authenticity of the archaeological substance.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Figure 15. Risk factors (Bulgaria)



We can summarize that in the past 2,000 years, most of the fortresses and hills close to the Danube river bank have lost part of their structures (often the northern fortified walls - for example, Trikesa in the village of Dolno Linevo, Valeriana in the village of Dolni Vadin, Burgo Zono etc.) due to a landslide in the river bed, which has changed its borders for this long period of time, expanding about 20 meters to the south, that is, in the Bulgarian territory.

This is directly related to the sites located at a lower altitude, some of which are currently fully flooded by the Danube River (Apiaria in the municipality of Slivo pole).

The anthropogenic factors are as much devastating for archaeological sites, which should be limited as much as possible by legal restrictions, but are in fact the most detrimental to the cultural heritage. These are investment intentions and treasure hunting, the first affecting negatively the sites located in the urbanized territories and the arable land, the latter - all the rest. A very serious problem is the treasure hunt, which led to almost complete destruction of many sites, especially in Western Bulgaria. In the assessment, this was reflected by increasing the weight of this property to a score for maximum negative impact.

For each one of the sites, the immediate surrounding environment was examined as a framework, considering the condition and the attractiveness of this physical context, its authenticity and contribution to the proper exposure of the immovable cultural property. The connection with and the participation of the archaeological site in the other functional systems of the settlement structures were analyzed and evaluated. (Annex 5)

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



EUROPEAN UNION
 EUROPEAN REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT FUND
 INVESTING IN YOUR FUTURE!



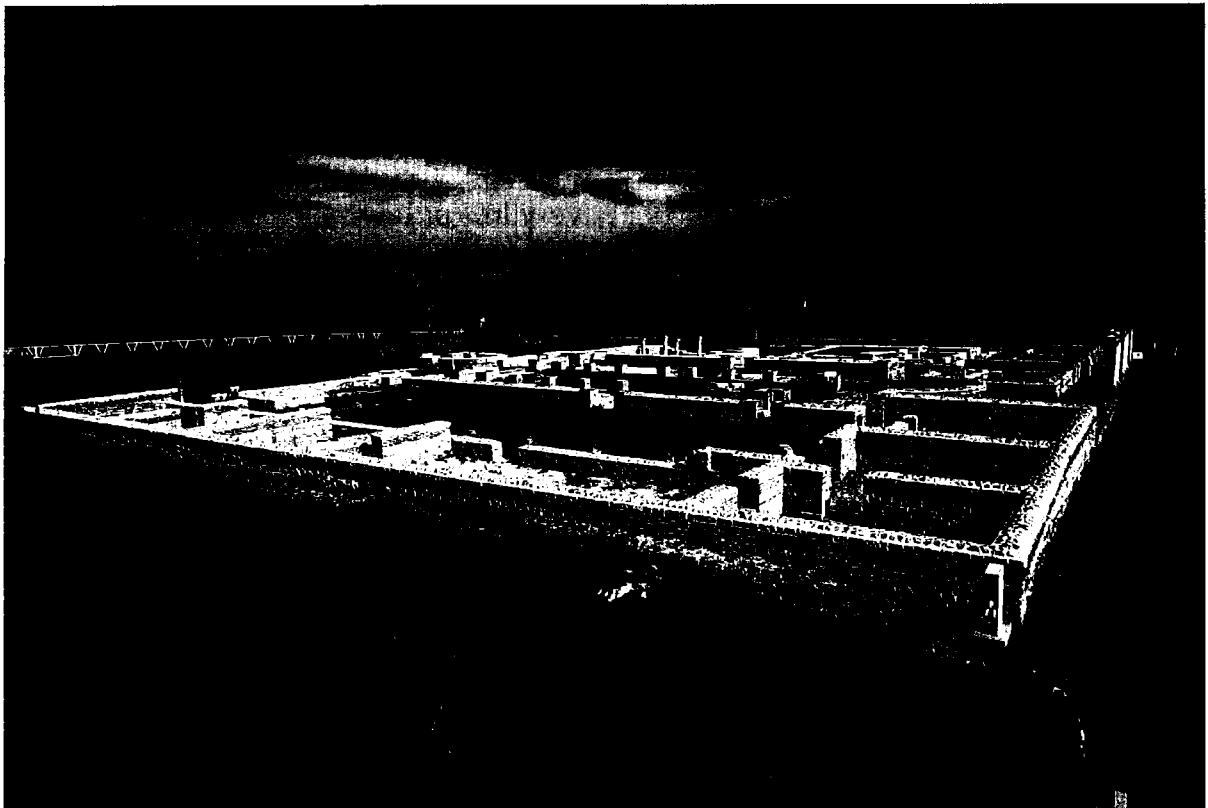
GOVERNMENT OF ROMANIA



GOVERNMENT OF BULGARIA



SECTION VI. TOURISM POTENTIAL OF THE ROMAN HERITAGE SITES IN THE CROSS-BORDER REGION



Ancient city Novae, city of Svishtov, region of Veliko Tarnovo, Bulgaria

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	<u>6</u>
Sum value:	_____

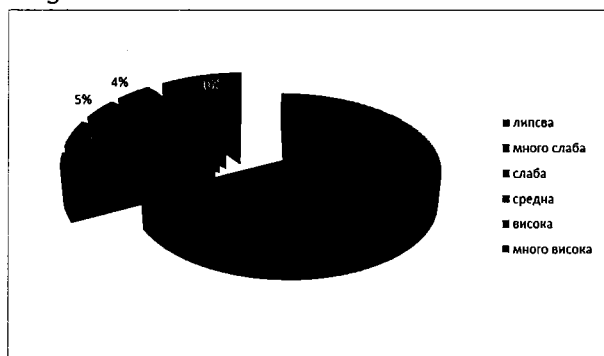
6.1. Evaluation of the tourist potential of sites

The tourist potential of each Roman heritage site in the Bulgarian-Romanian cross-border region is presented by groups of criteria from the matrix for its definition. The assessment is based on the research and analysis carried out and implements the assessment criteria developed in the methodology.

6.1.1. Visit rate

We can assume that in overall, the visit rate for Danube times sites is unsatisfactorily low.

Figure 16. Assessment of site visit rate in Bulgaria



visit rate for Danube times sites is unsatisfactorily low.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067
 FLC request No.: 6

67% of the studied sites are not visited, and the visit rate for 14% of them is very low or low.

Only 10% of the sites have a very high visit rate and 4% have a high visit rate, these being the sites developed as a tourist product.

For sites outside settlements, undeveloped and unguarded, an exact number of visitors can't be given for a period of time. The only site for which access is fully controlled is the Ancient fortress Sexaginta Prista, but there are also various events organized, where access is not limited.

Sexaginta Prista has been developed as a tourist product with conservation and restoration measures carried out, intriguing exposure and excellent socialization thanks to its location within the modern city.

Sites to the west of the city of Vidin are entirely unknown and not studied. Ancient fortress Bononia is recognizable only in the area under the castle Baba Vida and thanks to its popularity. Currently, this is the only site in Bulgaria, for which there is agreement with the tour operators of cruise ships on the Danube River.

The Ancient Castra Martis Castle in the city of Kula, a wonderful Roman archaeological site, is not sufficiently visited due to the fact that the city of Kula is not a popular tourist destination and there is not enough infrastructure.

The Kaleto Fortress in the city of Belogradchik is very popular and visited, but, as with Bononia (Vidin), Roman history is revealed under the shadow of the Middle Ages and the Ottoman period.



The beautiful Roman city of Raciaria (village of Archar, municipality of Dimovo) is not suitable for a tourist visit and although it is of the highest cultural heritage significance, it is little visited.

The ancient road station, customs station and castle Almus within the boundaries of the modern city of Lom is revealed with parts of the fortified walls and gates located in the space between today's residential buildings, but the ruins are not recognizable even by the people living in the neighborhood. The main part of the excavations, by administrative error, was left in a property connected to the port and given under concession that can't be accessed.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067
6

The ancient fortress Trikesa (village of Dolno Lincevo, municipality of Lom), Ancient fortress and road station Pomodiana (village of Stanevo, municipality of Lom), Ancient fortress Cebrus (village of Dolni Tsibar, municipality of Vatchedrum), Ancient fortress Burgo zono (Kozloduy) and Ancient fortress Regianum (Kozloduy) haven't been studied or have been excavated or mined by archaeological excavations and are currently not subject to tourist interest.

The ancient city of Augustae (village of Harlets, municipality of Kozldoluy) has been long studied by international teams, restoration and socialization activities have been carried out, but the site is little visited due to its remoteness from urban structures and its insufficient popularity.

The Kamaka fortress is visited thanks to the fact that it is located in the park area of the city of Oryahovo, to a lesser extent it refers to the ancient fortress Valeriana near the village of Dolni Vadin, municipality of Oryahovo.

The Roman cities Nikopolis Ad Istrum (village of Nikiup, municipality of Veliko Tarnovo) and Ulpia Eskus (village of Gigen, municipality of Pleven) are well known, with a very high cultural heritage value, therefore they are visited despite their remoteness from the big cities of Veliko Tarnovo and Pleven, which are major tourist centers.

The Storgozia Fortress takes advantage of its proximity to Pleven and thanks to the activities for conservation, restoration, socialization and exposure, this is a developed and visited tourist site.

The high historical significance of the fortress in the city of Nikopol also determines its visit rate.

For Road station and ancient castle Dimum (Belene) and the Ancient city Novae (Svishtov) there are projects funded under Operational Program "Regional Development 2007-2013", which turned the ruins into socialized tourist sites.

An ecotrail was made near the Ancient settlement of Scaidava (village of Batin, municipality of Borovo) with numerous resting places, barbecues, pergolas



and arbors, which promotes socialization of the archaeological site. Near the Ancient fortress Trimammium (village of Mechka, municipality of Ivanovo) guest houses and winery were built and operating, other types of tourism are also promoted, including kayaking, which contributes to the promotion of the site.

The Cherven Fortress (village of Cherven, municipality of Ivanovo), known as one of the most significant Medieval Bulgarian fortresses, is an established tourist destination, located near Ivanovo rock churches, a UNESCO World Heritage Site.

A very well implemented project has made the northern fortified wall of the ancient city Transmariska (Tutrakan) attractive to tourists, while the lack of a similar project for the southern wall makes it an unpopular part of a residential neighborhood.

The location of the ruins of the Antique city Durostorum (Silistra) in the city park determines its good socialization and visit rate. The limited access to the Roman tomb in Silistra, unique with its ferscoes, is likely to be changed soon in a positive direction after a project for its conservation.

6.1.2. Accessibility and transport infrastructure

Romania

Most archaeological identified and studied sites are accessible by road, whether by private car or public transport, with rural settlements almost always connected to big cities or county centers by regular bus lines. Rail access is possible for about 10% of the sites, especially in urban areas or near cities (Sucidava - Corabia, Olt County, Cernavoda, Constanta County).

On-site surveys don't show the availability of **bike alleys** in any of the villages visited. However, theoretically, access by bicycle is possible via the road, where it exists or even by trails (with MTB bikes) at sites located in rural areas. Water access is possible for sites in territorial administrative units with ports on the Danube or the Black Sea. Examples of sites to which access is only possible by water transport include the Roman fortified camp and the column of Trajan's bridge, Drobeta-Turnu Severin (Mehedinti County), the Sucidava Fortress in Corabia (Olt County), the Carsium Fortress in Harsova, the Roman building with mosaic in Constanta and the Callatis Fortress in Mangalia (Constanta County).

In conclusion, we can say that there is an access infrastructure, but at the primary level, insufficient to ensure long-term development of tourism activities. In practice, access in several ways (road, rail) is currently available only for urban areas or near urban centers. For visitors who do not have their own car, access is impeded and involves the transfer of vehicles, and very often the information about suburban transport to small villages is difficult to find for the general public.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum Value:	



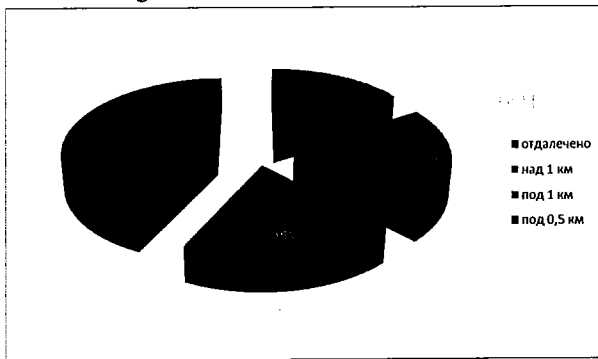
PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067
FLC request No.: 6

Bulgaria

For all examined sites, a study and analysis of the existing accessibility has been made and the opportunities for access via public transport have been considered.

In almost all studied archaeological sites access is made via the road network by vehicles (private cars or public vehicles). Good accessibility is provided for the sites in the bigger urban centers - Vidin, Lom, Ruse, Plevne, Svishtov, and Silistra; accessibility to archaeological sites located in smaller cities is also satisfactory, and for other sites individual transport is needed, in most cases an off-road car.

Figure 17. Availability of asphalt road to the sites in Bulgaria



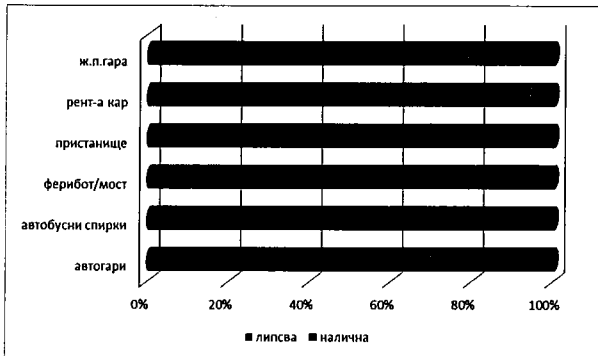
An asphalt road of less than 0.5 km has been built to 43% of the sites. These include well-known tourist destinations such as: Roman cities Ulpia Eskus (village of Gigen, municipality of Plevne); Nikopolis Ad Istrum (village of Nikiup, municipality of Veliko Tarnovo); antique cities Novae (Svishtov); Transmariska (Tutrakan); Durostorum (Silistra); Almus (Lom); the ancient fortresses Bononia (Vidin);

Storgozia (Plevne); Sexaginta Prista (Ruse); the Medieval and Ottoman Fortress Bdin (Vidin); Nikopol Fortress (Nikopol); Ancient castle Castra Martis (Kula); Road station and ancient castle Dimum (Belene); Ancient and medieval settlement Iatrus (village of Krivina, municipality of Tsenovo), etc.

However, the availability of an asphalt road and existing access to some of the sites has not contributed to their transformation into tourist destinations at the time of this preliminary study, but this is an important prerequisite for unlocking their potential, if any. Examples include the Ancient fortress and road station Remetodia (village of Orsoya, municipality of Lom); Ancient fortress Trikesa (village of Dolno Linevo, municipality of Lom); Trimammium (village of Mechka, municipality of Ivanovo); Fortress and Roman road station Tegulicium (village of Vetren, municipality of Silistra), etc.

Figure 18. Existing access to the studied sites in Bulgaria

There are conditions to access the sites



by public transport. Near 30% of them there are bus stations, which are located mainly in the big cities. 97% of the sites have a bus stop for the interurban bus lines located in the nearest settlement. Typically for smaller settlements, there are buses twice a day.

Access through the railway network is available for only 20% of the sites, as in the nearest village there is a railway station. These are the sites in Plevna, Vidin, Ruse, Silistra, Svishtov, etc.

An advantage for the tourist sites is the availability of a bridge or a ferry. This is the case for 19% of the studied sites located in Vidin and Ruse - the cities that are connected with bridges over the Danube with Romania, as well as the sites located in Silistra, Oryahovo, Svishtov, Tutrakan, Nikopol, which are connected with the Romanian cities by ferry.

For 31% of the sites river transport can be used to existing ports (Vidin, Lom, Oryahovo, Svishtov, Ruse, Silistra).

There are limited options for rent-a-car in/by the settlements where the sites are located - only 5%.

Cycling access is possible even without designated bike alleys to the sites.

There are options to access the sites, but in order to take a tourist trip, difficulties would be encountered in reaching sites that are located out of the city or non-established tourist destinations. Road transport has great potential for development because most of the examined sites are within or close to the route of the planned Danube panorama road in its part between Ruse and Svishtov and the Danube Bike Lane - a part of the Trans-European Danube River Cycle Route). (Annex 6 and Annex 7).

6.1.3. Information infrastructure

Information infrastructure plays an important part in the development of a given archaeological site as a tourist site. For the good exposure and understanding of archaeological sites from the Roman period it is important to provide easily accessible information about them.

For a site to be visited often, it is necessary that it has the appropriate information provided. The research of the sites of the Roman heritage in the Bulgarian-Romanian cross-border region revealed the lack of information provision

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Sum value.



for the majority of the sites and this is completely understandable because at the moment they are not developed as tourist products.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

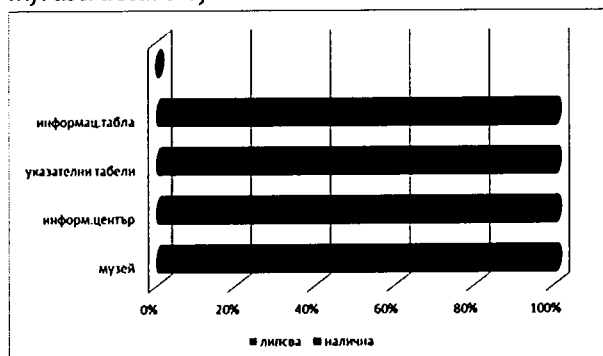
Romania

In terms of **information infrastructure** (Figure 19), its development varies considerably in the different counties and sites. In more than 15% of the visited villages there are **museums or museum public works**. In some cases, these are site museums, i.e. museum public works on the site of archaeological ruins, such as the Sucidava Fortress in Corabia (Olt County), the Histria Fortress, the Tropaeum Trajani Complex in Adamclisi (Constanta County). Besides, a number of the city centers with archaeological sites have museums with sections on history and archeology: the Zhelezni vrata County Museum in Drobeta-Turnu Severin, the Axiopolis Museum Complex - Cernavoda, the Museum of National History and Archeology - Constanta, respectively the Museum of Archeology Callatis - Mangalia. There are museums in small settlements, some of which are located in rural areas, which have relevant collections of the Romanian Roman heritage: La Leu Museum - Zanoaga (Dolj County), Câmpiei Boianului Museum - Draganesti (Olt County), Municipal Museum - Sprancenata (Olt County), Câmpiei Romanașului Museum in Caracal (Olt County), with numerous artifacts from nearby Romula archaeological site.

It should be noted that only a few counties (Olt, Constanta) have museum public works or local museums located near the archaeological sites, while in other counties (Calarasi, Giurgiu) museums with relevant collections are located in county centers.

Only 9% of the examined sites have information boards for archaeological ruins and 10% have information centers.

Figure 19. Existence of information infrastructure of the studied sites in Romania



Drobeta-Turnu Severin, Romula, Corabia (Sucidava Fortress), Adamclisi (in the Tropaeum Trajani Museum Complex), Constanta, Capidava, Cernavoda, Mangalia are among the settlements with similar facilities. There are also information centers in rural areas such as Svinita (Mehedinti County).



Unfortunately, road signs are available only in 10% of the studied sites, to a large extent these are the sites, which have other information facilities (information boards, information centers, museum public works).

Bulgaria

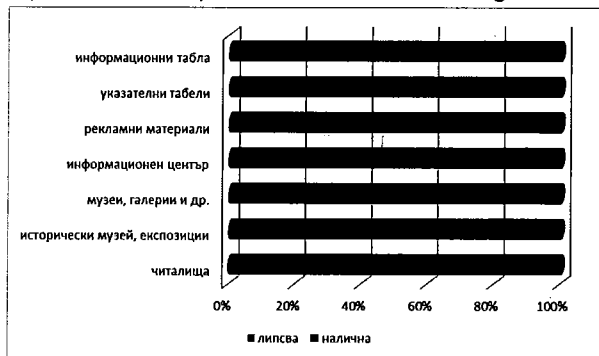
The information infrastructure in the Bulgarian part of the cross-border region is directly dependent on the functional understanding of the archaeological heritage site in the system of cultural tourism. Therefore, it is well developed mainly in the cities with museums of history.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Sum value:

Figure 20. Existence of information infrastructure of the studied sites in Bulgaria



Up to 22% of the sites are located near museums of history or expositions where the Roman heritage is presented. Only for 9 sites, museums are located less than 1 km away: Ancient fortress Bononia (Vidin); Ancient castle Castra Martis (Kula); Roman Fortress Kaleto (Belogradchik); Ancient city Almus (Lom); Ancient fortress Storgozia (Pleven); Ancient fortress Sexaginta Prista (Ruse).

The existence of information infrastructure was established at the sites of Novae (Svishtov); Transmariska (Tutrakan), Durostorum (Silistra).

Best information provision is available in Vidin, Ruse and Silistra, as well as through the regional museums of history in Montana, Vratsa, Pleven and Veliko Tarnovo, defining the side area of the route.

Near 19% of the sites within a radius of up to 10 km there are other types of museums, galleries, cultural institutions that contribute not only to the overall development of tourism but also serve as an effective communication channel for raising awareness of Roman heritage sites nearby. Examples include: Eco museum with an aquarium at the Regional Museum of History - Ruse, the Cross Barracks in Vidin, etc.

Information centers are available near only 15% of the studied sites. Some of them are included in the National Network of Tourist Information Centers at the Ministry of Tourism and are located in the municipalities of Belogradchik, Veliko Tarnovo, Vidin, Vratsa, Ivanovo, Kula, Oryahovo, Pleven, and Ruse. Tourist information centers in Silistra, Tutrakan, etc. are also successfully operating.



There are promotional materials (brochures, flyers, etc.) for operating tourist sites and part of the sites are also included in advertising and information materials at the national level.

Signboards and information boards exist in a small part of the sites. Good provision is ensured for the sites in the city of Vidin (mainly recognizable as Baba Vida Castle), the Belogradchik Fortress (Belogradchik), the Ancient city of Augustae (the village of Harlets, municipality of Kozldoluy), the Ancient Castle Dimum (Belene), the Ancient fortress Sexaginta Prista (Ruse), the Ancient city Durostorum (Silistra) and the Tegulicium Fortress (the village of Vetren, municipality of Silistra) (*Annex 8*)

In the analysis of the information infrastructure, we also included the community centres, which represent unique cultural institutions in Europe, existing only in Bulgaria. In 100% of the sites, there are community centers nearby, which treasure the intangible cultural heritage of the region.

6.1.4. Tourist infrastructure (accommodation and restaurants)

Romania

Tourist accommodation infrastructure varies in terms of frequency and level of development. As a general rule, there is a concentration of accommodation and restaurants in county centers and urban-type settlements. They are supplemented to some extent by settlements already integrated in the tourist flow (resorts, settlements with port facilities).

In Mehedinti County, a large number of hotels and boarding houses, but also catering establishments, are located in Drobeta-Turnu Severin and in the neighboring villages (Gura Vaih, Orsova, Eselnita). They provide relatively easy access to the sites of Simian, Halanga or Hinova, located less than 10 km away from Drobeta-Turnu Severin. Among the villages in rural areas with archaeological sites, there are accommodation options in only Svinita and Izvoarele.

In Dolj county tourist accommodation is concentrated in Craiova (county city) and Calafat. Accommodation services (about 40 places) and restaurants are also available at Cetate, near Calafat.

In Olt County, accommodation and restaurants are available in the city of Corabia (with access to the Sucidava Fortress, but also to Garkov), Caracal Commune (located near the sites Romula - Resca and Slaveni), Slatina Commune and Draganesti - Olt.

In the counties of Teleorman, Giurgiu and Calarasi, which have some of the lowest rates of urbanization in the country, both accommodation and restaurants are concentrated in few cities only: Turnu Magurele, Vizele and Alexandria

PRO.ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



Commune, Teleorman County; Giurgiu Commune, Giurgiu County; Oltenita Commune and Calarasi Commune from Calarasi County.

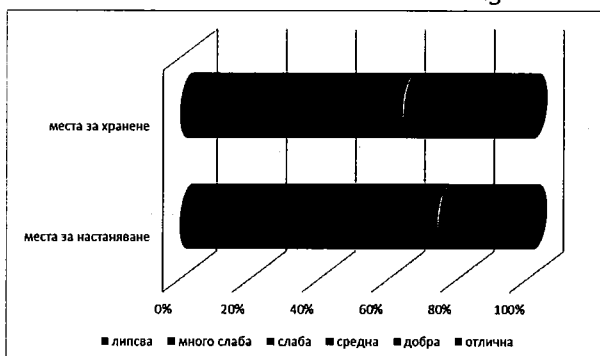
In Constanta County there are over 760 accommodation options, many of which are located on the seashore, in Constanta and Mangalia, as well as in the neighboring resorts. Although there are valuable sites located more than 60 km from the shore (Tropaeum Trajani in Adamclisi, the Carsium Fortress and Capidava Fortress), sites can be reached in a relatively short time by car. Therefore, there is the possibility of integrating these sites into one-day tourism programs addressed to tourists on the beach.

Toilets as well as **other basic technical and communal services** (electricity, running water, sewerage) are only available in sites with museum public works. None of the identified sites has **video surveillance**, even though archaeological ruins are extremely vulnerable resources in terms of poaching and vandalism.

Bulgaria

A study and analysis of the accommodation options near archaeological sites was carried out - hotels of all categories, guest houses, chalets, camping sites, etc., as well as restaurants (except those above-mentioned). The analysis showed that this type of tourist infrastructure is best provided in the cities of Ruse, Pleven, Silistra, Vidin. In Lom, Kozloduy, Svishtov and Tutrakan hotels are mostly small, family-type and the facilities is insufficient to meet the needs of large tourist groups.

Figure 21. Existence of accommodation and restaurants near the studied sites in Bulgaria



Ruse and Veliko Tarnovo are developed tourist destinations, where accommodation options are greatest of all categories (except for 5-star hotels). The same goes for restaurants. Some of the sites (Trimammium, Vicus Bapeni, Edava, Ulpia Eskus, Cherven, Candidiana) have developed rural or eco tourism, wineries and individual guest houses.

The infrastructure in Oryahovo, Nikopol and Belene is underdeveloped. (Annex 9)

6.1.5. Options for interconnection with other types of tourism

Romania

On-site research and bibliographic documentation indicate that near the archaeological sites in all counties of the cross-border region there are various



tourist attractions suitable for inclusion in complex tourist routes, including both historical remains and elements of the natural heritage, the built, the tangible or intangible heritage:

Table 5. Tourist attractions near archaeological sites in the counties of the cross-border region between Romania and Bulgaria

County	Tourist attractions near archaeological sites
Mehedinti	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Medieval fortress of Severin, Drobeta-Turnu Severin; • Remains of the Medieval Fortress Tri Kule, near Svinita; • The monasteries of Mraconia (in Marconia Bay) and St. Anna (Orsova); • Tabula Traiana Memorial Plate, on the exit of Cazanele Mici; • Kulele (former residences of noblemen) Tudor Vladimirescu and Nistor from Cerneti, Simian Commune; • Zhelezni Vrata Hydro Power Plant; • The Danube Gorge, where walks are organized, starting from Drobeta-Turnu Severin, Orsova and Eselnita; • Zhelezni Vrata Nature Park and Ciucaru Mare Massif suitable for mountaineers; • Bas-relief with the image of the Dacian King Decebal, between Eselnita and Dubova; • Panikova Cave and Veterani Cave, near the Mraconia Bay; • Mehedinti Plateau Geopark, with a specific karst relief, suitable for mountaineers; • The wineries of Corcova, Cattleya, Starmina, Vinterra, and Oprisor.
Dolj	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Craiova Commune, with the Museum of Oltenia and the Museum of Arts, Craiova; • Museum of Arts and Ethnography - Calafat; • Cultural Port Cetate; • Konak Otetelesanu - Benesti; • Balkan Film Festival Divan, Cultural Port Cetate; • Segarcea Winery. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"> <p>PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067</p> <p>FLC request No.: 6</p> </div>
Olt	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Historical center of Slatina Commune, with Mihai Eminescu and Lipscani streets; • The Romanasului Museum of Caracal; • The Stephan Yordake National Theater, Constantin Poroineanu Park, Marius Bunescu Pinacotheca, Iancu Jianu Memorial House, Caracal Synagogue; • Festivals organized in Caracal: Theater Festival, FesTin Theater and Short Film Festival for Young People; • The Brancoveni Monastery, 25 km north of Caracal, along the DN 64 (Caracal-Slatina); • Ruins of the Royal Court in Brancoveni.



Teleorman	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ruins of the Medieval Fortress Turnu, near Turnu Magurele; • Courthouse and public garden in Turnu Magurele; • Natural reserve Balta Suhaiia near the city of Zimnicea - a special protected bird area; • Cramele Voievodului, near the city of Zimnicea; • Beaches along the Danube, near Turnu Magurele and Zimnicea.
Giurgiu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comana Natural Park; • Comana Monastery; • Marmorosch - Blank Konak, village of Adunati-Copaceni, built in 1897, a historical monument. • Ostrovu Lung site - a special protected bird area; • Ruins of Stephan Belu Konak, Gostinari; • County Museum Teohari Antonescu, Giurgiu; • The ruins of the Medieval fortress Giurgiu; • Beaches along the Danube, near Giurgiu;
Calarasi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lower Danube Museum - Calarasi; • Museum for Civilization Gumelnita, Oltenita; • Remains of Byzantine fortress, Pacuiul Lui Soare island, Ostrov Commune; • The church of the former Negoiesti Monastery (XVII century); • The church of the former Plataresti Monastery (XVII century).
Constanta	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National Museum of History and Archeology - Constanta; • Roman building with mosaic, Constanta; • Carol I Mosque, Constanta; • The casino in Constanta; • Great synagogue in Constanta; • Tourist port Tomis; • Museum of Art - Constanta; • Museum of Folk Art and Ethnography, Constanta; • Maritime Museum - Constanta; • Museum of Art Dinu si Sevasta Vintila, Topalu Commune; • Axiopolis Museum, Cernavoda; • Dervent Monastery, Ostrov Commune; • Cave Monastery St. Andrew, Ion Corvin Commune; • Limanu Cave and Movile Cave; • Reserve with sea dunes Adjidja; • The Keys of Dobrudzha; • Ovidiu Island and Siuthiol Lagoon; • Esmahan Sultan Mosque, Mangalia; • Lake Sinoe; • Beaches and tourist resorts on the Black Sea: Vadu, Corbu, Nadodari, Mamaia, Eforie Nord, Eforie Sud, Costinesti, Olimp,

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



	<p>Neptun, Iuppiter, Cap Aurora, Venus, Saturn, Mangalia, Doi May, Vama Veche;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tuzla Commercial Airport; • Paradise Land Adventure Park, Neptune Resort.
--	---

Bulgaria

The connection of sites with developed tourism nearby is important because it means already popular territory and a potential number of visitors. This is of particular importance for sites that are located out of settlements (most of the ancient fortress and settlements).

Figure 22. Assessment of the options for connection with another types of tourism



One example is Kaleto near the city of Oryahovo and the unfortified settlement Vicus Bapeni (Oryahovo), as well as the ancient fortress Variana (village of Leskovets, municipality of Oryahovo), which are located near a popular winery. The same applies to the sites Ancient fortress and road station Pomodiana (village of Stanevo, municipality of Lom) and Ancient fortress Trimammium (village of Mechka, municipality of Ivanovo).

According to the study, the greatest options for interconnection are available for the following types of tourism: landmarks, intangible cultural heritage (festivals, fairs, celebrations, etc.), ornithological tourism, fishing, etc. There is a great potential for eco tourism in the Bulgarian part. (Annex 12, Annex 13 and Annex 14)

Table 6. Landmarks near archaeological sites

County	Landmarks	PRO-ETC Code	FLC request No.:	Sum value:
Vidin	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Baba Vida Fortress (Vidin); • Stambol kapija (Vidin); • Ethnographic museum (Vidin); • Cathedral St. Demetrius of Thessaloniki (Vidin); • Osman Pazvantoglu Mosque (Vidin); • Synagogue (Vidin); • The Danube Park (Vidin); • Turkish post office (Vidin); • Albotin Monastery (Kula); • Florentin Island (the village of Florentin); 	15.2.1.067	6	



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coban Kupria Bridge (Vidin); • Fortress Gate Pazar kapija (Vidin); • Fortress Gate Enicar kapija (Vidin); • Anthim I Mausoleum (Vidin); • Fortress Gate Telegraph kapija (Vidin); • Belogradchik Fortress (Belogradchik); • Monastic school in the village of Rabisha (Belogradchik); • Museum of Natural History (Belogradchik); • Astronomical observatory (Belogradchik); • Prayer shelter (near Belogradchik); • Bashevitsa Church (village of Oreshets); • Belogradchik Rocks (Belogradchik); • Magura Cave (near Belogradchik); • Venetsa Cave (village of Oreshets); • Kozarnika Cave (near Belogradchik); • Rock formation Gabite (Belogradchik); • Rock formation Monasite (Belogradchik); • Natural reserve Vrashka chuka, • Chuprene Biosphere Reserve. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>ETC Code 15.2.1.067</p> <p>Request No.: 6</p> <p>Sum value: _____</p> </div>
Montana	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mihailov house (Montana); • Ethnographic exposition in the house of the writer of the Bulgarian national revival Dimitar P. Ginin; • Orthodox church St. Cyril and Methodius (Montana); • Train composition (Montana); • 57 buildings declared architectural monuments of culture by Austrian, Belgian, German and Hungarian architects (Lom); • Protected area Orsoya Marsh (Orsoya breeding-ponds).
Vratsa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ethnographic-Revival Complex Saint Sophronius of Vratsa (Vratsa); • Monument of Hristo Botev and his detachment (Vratsa); • Lapidarium (fortress) (Vratsa); • Vratsa Balkan Nature Park; • Ledenika Cave (near Vratsa); • Memorial complex Botev Path (Vratsa); • Protected areas in the village of Ostrov, Ostrov steppe (Vadin) and Ogosta River.
Pleven	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Skobelev Park, Museum of Military History (Pleven); • Panorama of the Pleven Epopee 1877 (Pleven); • Museum House Tsar Liberator Alexander II (Pleven); • St. George the Conqueror Chapel Mausoleum (Pleven); • Mausoleum in the village of Grivitsa dedicated to the Romanian soldiers, who sacrificed their lives for the liberation of Bulgaria;



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kaylaka Park (Pleven); • The Museum of Wine (Pleven); • Natural landmark Chernelka River.
<p>Veliko Tarnovo</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Archaeological reserve Nikopolis Ad Istrum (village of Nikiup); • Architectural Museum Reserve Tsarevets (Veliko Tarnovo); • Architectural Museum Reserve Trapezitza (Veliko Tarnovo); • Multimedia Visitor Center Tsarevgrad Tarnov (Veliko Tarnovo); • Holy Forty Martyrs Church (Veliko Tarnovo); • Prison Museum (Veliko Tarnovo); • Museum of History (city of Kilifarevo); • Ethnographic complex Osenarska reka (village of Voneshta voda); • Museum House Aleko Konstantinov (Svishtov); • Holy Trinity Church (Svishtov); • High School of Commerce (Svishtov); • Svishtov Monastery Saints Peter and Paul (Svishtov); • Benefactors Monument (Svishtov); • Clock tower (Svishtov); • Kaleto Fortress (Svishtov); • Historical reserve Tekir dere (Svishtov); • Svishtov Monastery Pokrov Bogorodichen (Svishtov); • Vardim Island (Svishtov).
<p>Ruse</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fortress Gate Kiuntu Kapu and Fortress fort on Leventa Hill (Ruse); • The House of Calliope (Ruse); • Baba Tonka Museum (Ruse); • Museum of Transport (Ruse); • Eco museum with aquarium (Ruse); • Prince Palace Battenberg (Ruse); • Dohodno Zdanie (Ruse); • Cathedral St. Paul from the Cross (Ruse); • Music school (Ruse); • National Revival Pantheon (Ruse); • Freedom Monument (Ruse); • Navy Tower (Ruse); • Levent Tabia Fortress (Ruse); • Western park Prista (Ruse); • Youth Park (Ruse); • National Revival Park (Ruse); • Ruse Lom Nature Park; • Ivanovo Rock Churches (village of Ivanovo); • Prista Park and Lipnik Park;

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basarbovo Monastery (village of Basarbovo); • Vardim Island; • Batin Island; • Rock monastery complex Gramovets (village of Ivanovo); • Kale Adjanka Fortress (village of Nisovo); • Orlova chuka (cave) (village of Pepelina).
Silistra	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Architectural reserve Ribarska mahala (Tutrakan); • Ethnographic Museum Danube Fishing and Boat Construction (Tutrakan); • Aydemir Monastery Pokrov Bogorodichen (Silistra); • Medjidi Tabia Fortress (Silistra); • Biosphere Reserve Srebarna (Silistra); • The Danube Park (Silistra); • Protected area Kalimok-Brashlen.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067
6
FLC request No.: _____
Sum value: _____

6.1.6. Natural heritage

Romania

There is a variety of tourist attractions, allowing for many forms of tourism, complementing the historical and archeological tourism:

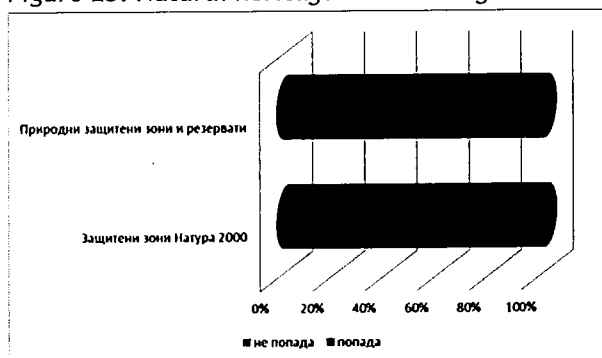
- Fishing tourism (mostly for zander, sheatfish, carp, silver carp, pike, perch) in the coastal administrative-territorial units by the Danube - the seven counties in the cross-border region Romania-Bulgaria. In addition, there are conditions for sport fishing both on the Danube and on the swamps of the Danube Delta;
- Coastal tourism in the resorts of Constanta County: Navodari, Mamaia, Eforie Nord, Eforie Sud, Techirghiol, Costinesti, Olimp, Neptune, Aurora, Venus, Iuppiter, Saturn, Mangalia, 2 Mai, Vama Veche;
- Mountain tourism, adventure tourism and rural tourism in mountain areas and plateaus in Mehedinti County;
- Eco tourism in the protected natural areas: Zhelezni Vrata National Park and Mehedinti Plateau Geopark in Mehedinti County, Suhaia Swamp (Olt County), Ostrovu Lung - Gostinu (Giurgiu County), Constanta County;
- Adventure tourism: off-road along the Dobrudzha plateau, activities in the Neptune Adventure Park, diving in the sea, recreational flights, parachute jumps and sea survival courses at the Tuzla commercial airport;
- Wine tourism in the Mehedinti, Dolj and Constanta counties due to the large number of wine-producing units offering the opportunity for visits and thematic tours (e.g. to the wine-cellars of Corkova, Stamina and Oprisor in Mehedinti County, Segarcea in Dolj County, Murfatlar and Alira in Constanta County).

Bulgaria



Cultural and natural heritage is a major tourist resource, and their combination creates a kind of integral cultural heritage - a cultural landscape: “an area, as perceived by people, whose character is the result of the action and interaction of natural and/or human factors.”²⁴ Apart from the Roman empire defense system, the ancient fortresses and settlements along the Danube limes are nowadays regarded as a cultural landscape as well - a combined work of man and nature, defined as “formal expression of the numerous interconnections existing at a given time or society, a topographically defined area whose appearance is the result of the action over time of natural and human factors and their combination. It can be assumed that the landscape has a three-dimensional cultural dimension, taking into account that: 1) it is defined and characterized by the way a given territory is perceived by a person or society; 2) it is an evidence of the past and present connections between people and their environment; 3) it has contributed to the formation of local culture, sensuality, practices, beliefs and traditions.”²⁵ From this point of view, the interconnection of archaeological sites with the surrounding natural environment is very important. In the framework of the preliminary study, the inclusion of sites in protected areas and nature reserves was considered.

Figure 23. Natural heritage sites in Bulgaria



22% of the sites are located in protected natural heritage areas or reserves, and 15% of them are covered by NATURA 2000. This is a good prerequisite for the integration of the cultural heritage and provides additional added value to the tourist supply of these sites. (Annex 15)

6.1.7. Technical infrastructure of sites

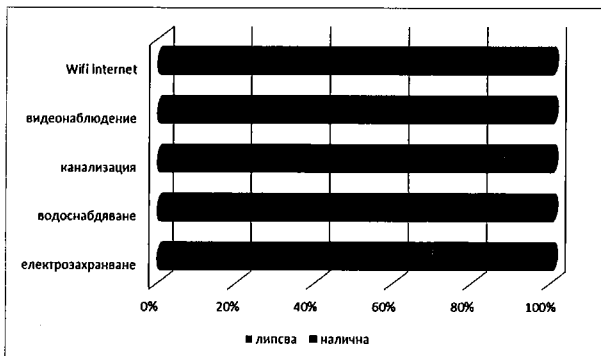
For each of the sites, the availability of technical infrastructure was examined, as well as the proximity to the settlements in order to consider the possibility of eventual subsequent inclusion in the existing networks.

Figure 24. Provision of technical infrastructure in 30% of the studied sites are connected the sites in Bulgaria

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6

²⁴ The European Landscape Convention of the Council of Europe (Florence, 2000)

²⁵ Recommendation 95(9) of the Council of Europe (1995)



to the electrical grid, are located in a settlement or are well-established tourist destinations. 19% of the sites have water supply, and only 11% of them have sewerage systems built. Only one of the sites has free access to the Internet (Wi-Fi Internet) - Ancient fortress Sexaginta Prista (Ruse).

CCTV was provided for 8% of the sites: the Ancient fortress Bononia (Vidin) and Sexaginta Prista (Ruse); Antique castle Dimum (Belene); the Roman city Nikopolis Ad Istrum (village of Nikiup, municipality of Veliko Tarnovo); the Ancient city of Novae (Svishtov) and Durostorum (Silistra); the Roman tomb (Silistra).

6.1.8. Popularity

Romania

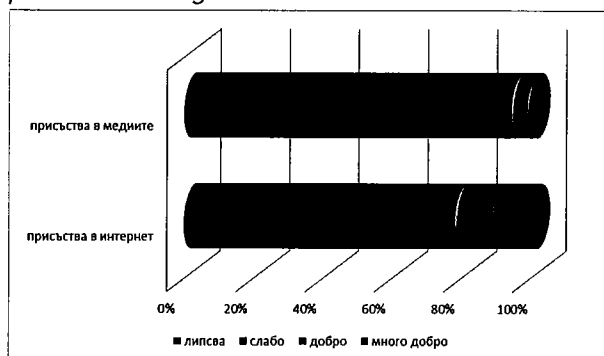
Online information is available for about 60% of the identified sites, local public administration sites, national and local online media, blogs and travel sites as well as specialized online publications (e.g. www.historia.ro).

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067
6
FLC request No.:

Bulgaria

In recent years, the media and online presence has become increasingly important for the recognition of a site. A research and analysis of the positioning of each of the sites on the Danube limes in the Bulgarian territory in the media has been made and an assessment has been given, which is included in the total score for tourism potential.

Figure 25. Popularity of sites by online and media presence in Bulgaria



Information about approximately 35% of sites is available on the Internet. The presentation of the Belogradchik Fortress, the Vidin fortress known as the Baba Vida Castle, the Roman cities of Ulpia Eskus (village of Gigen, municipality of Pleven) and Nikopolis Ad Istrum (village of Nikiup, municipality of Veliko Tarnovo), the Antique city of Novae (Svishtov), the ancient fortresses Sexaginta Prista (Ruse) and Storgozia (Pleven), the Roman tomb in Silistra.



17% of the sites are present in the media, these being mostly well-established and popular tourist destinations.

6.2. Conclusions

We can summarize that the popularity and, respectively, the visit rate of the Roman cultural heritage from the Danube limes in the Bulgarian part of the cross-border region is unsatisfactorily low. It is not yet perceived as a system. Only few sites are currently attractive, for which conservation and socialization projects have been implemented and/or are popular because of their location in larger urban centers.

At the time of this study, the transport infrastructure for access to the tourist sites was well developed via railways and land transport to urban areas. It is necessary to build auxiliary infrastructure to access the sites, which will be included in the integrated tourist route “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria” (*Annex 16*)

An obligatory step for the Romanian and Bulgarian part of the route is to improve the information infrastructure of the specific destinations in order to serve the tourists, especially those, who travel without an organized group and individually. For the future development of the “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria”, it is advisable to adopt measures to place information boards, signboards, etc. so as the information infrastructure became an international tourism asset. It is necessary to promote the sites through the media and the Internet.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



EUROPEAN UNION
EUROPEAN REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT FUND
INVESTING IN YOUR FUTURE!



GOVERNMENT OF ROMANIA



GOVERNMENT OF BULGARIA



SECTION VII. ROUTE “ROMAN FRONTIER WITHIN THE CROSS-BORDER REGION ROMANIA - BULGARIA”



Slaveni, Slaveni, Gostavatu, Olt County, Romania

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Sum value: _____



7.1. Approach to route development

The methodology for the assessment of the cultural heritage value and tourism potential is common to both partner countries, but different approaches have been used. Methods for analysis and assessment can be divided into two large groups - heuristic and objective. The first ones are used in the logical processing and assessment of certain information, the refinement of the qualitative characteristics or the causal relationship between the studied sites. Objective methods are based on the determination of the values of the indicators by measurement or registration.

Both countries have used the heuristic method based on expert judgment. Objectivity in assessment was sought by integrating competent expertise and achieving consensus.

In order to achieve maximum precision in obtaining the complex assessment of the potential of the sites for inclusion in the cultural heritage tourist product: Route "Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria", the Bulgarian study included as many objective methods as possible, by identifying/obtaining values on the individual indicators. The scoring method with an evaluation matrix was used and the results were mathematically obtained. Thus, the relevant criteria can be compared, which ensures greater objectivity.

7.2. Presentation of the Route „Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria”

Following consultations with the Contracting Authority, the Romanian partners and the stakeholders, the final Innovative scope of the Route "Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria" was specified (*Annex 17 and Annex 18*).

The selected option contains sites of the Danube Roman limes of high cultural heritage value and sufficient tourism infrastructure to be offered as a product that is available for use at present, but also offers a longer-term vision for the involvement of elements that have the potential to be developed according to the modern perceptions of preservation of the cultural heritage and tourism industry.

The selection is in line with the trends in tourism development - seeking a wider and diversified tourist offering, authenticity of the services offered and active involvement of local communities, increasing the share of individual and youth trips.

The option is most closely aligned with the UNESCO Guidelines for the Expression and Conservation of the Authenticity and Integrity of the Elements in



the Cultural Route in their Multidimensional Characteristics. By including a larger set of sites, synchronous and related to the basic elements of the route, originally related to the theme of the route and preserved their original structure, the route improves its integrity as a system. On the other hand, these are the sites that have the best preserved individual authenticity due to the fact that no conservation and restoration measures have been applied, often lowering this basic value characteristic. This allows for an adequate intervention to express the essence of the immovable cultural value, preserving its original structure to the fullest extent. It is in these sites that innovative approaches, opportunities and means of the contemporary policy of preservation of the cultural heritage can be effectively applied. This option allows for maximum integration of innovative trends in the search, documentation and conservation of cultural heritage through non-invasive archeology (through lidar and penetrating radar technology, geophysics, etc.) and digital reconstruction (for added, virtual or mixed reality), which does not damage the authentic structure and creates an extremely interesting and attractive tourist product.

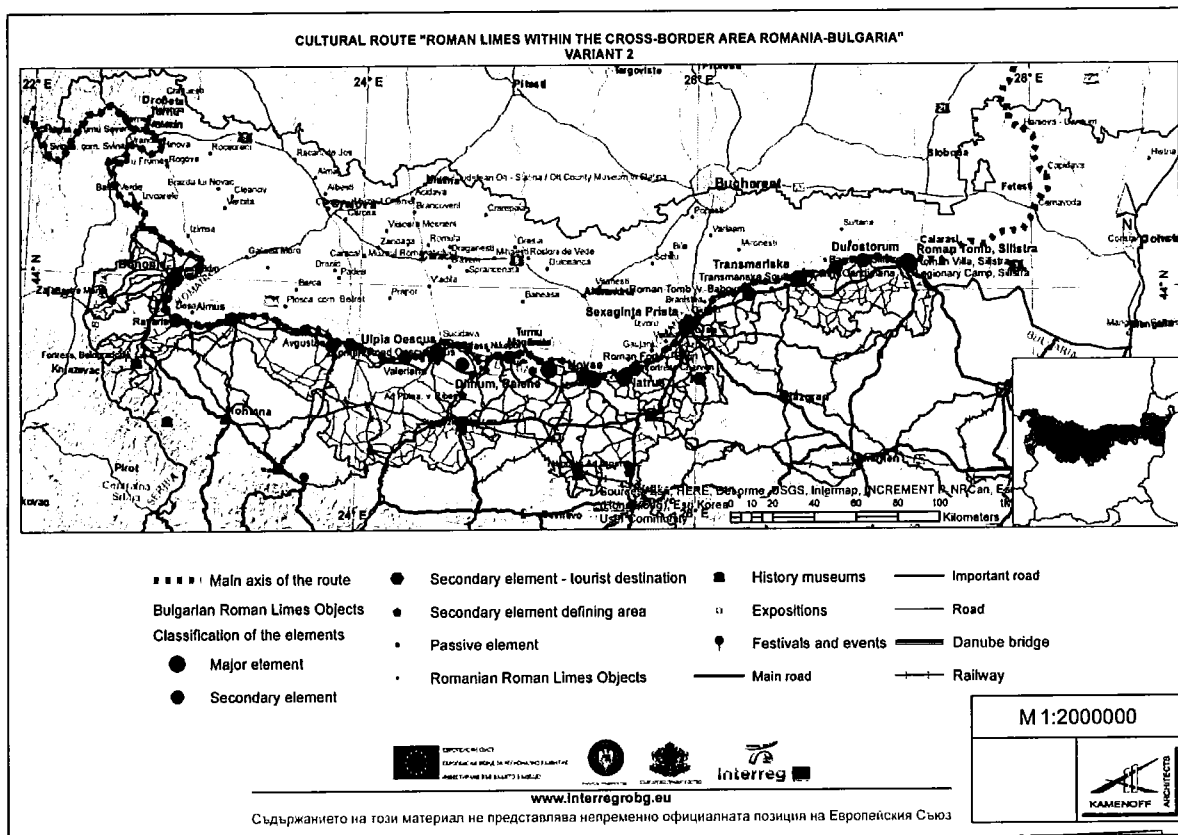
The inclusion of elements that have a clearly distinct potential to be made basic in the cultural heritage tourist product ensures its vitality, continuous development, thus providing diversity and innovation in the different periods of operating of the route.

In the proposed option, the educational and inspirational features of the route were maximized. The addition of non-developed secondary elements is expected to broadly involve long-term multidisciplinary and international/interregional projects and provides opportunities for educational and cultural exchange. With specific attractiveness, youth trips and exchanges will be stimulated and increased. There is an opportunity to develop niche tourism, for example - participation in archaeological excavations of volunteers.

The innovative option mostly contributes to the implementation of the policy of responsible and sustainable development of tourism in lesser-known areas by promoting local small and medium-sized businesses. It offers diversification of the tourist product, focusing beyond developed and popular tourist centers and maximum involvement of the local communities, which ensures diversity and sustainability of the route.

Diagram 4. Route "Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria"

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



The route option includes the following items:

Main axis/backbone: Danube river

Main sites of the route in Romania

- Drobeta-Turnu Severin, Drobeta-Turnu Severin, Mehedinti
- Brazda lui Novac, Balacica, Simian, Livezile, Hinova, Orevita Mare, Mehedinti
- Racarii de Jos, Bradesti, Dolj
- Sucidava, Oras, Corabia
- Constanta - Tomis, Constanta, Constanta
- Adamclisi - Tropaeum Trajani, Adamclisi, Constanta
- Histria Istria, Constanta
- Capidava, Capidava, Topalu, Constanta
- Mangalia - Callatis, Mangalia, Constanta

Main sites of the route in Bulgaria

- Ancient fortress Bononia, city of Vidin
- Roman Colonia Ulpia Oescensium, village of Gigen, municipality of Gulyantsi

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067
FLC request No.: 6
Sum value: _____



- Road station and ancient castle Dimum, city of Belene
- Ancient city of Novae, city of Svishtov
- Ancient and medieval settlement Iatrus, village of Krivina, municipality of Tsenovo
- Ancient fortress Sexaginta Prista, city of Ruse
- Ancient city of Transmariska, city of Tutrakan
- Ancient city of Durostorum, city of Silistra
- Roman tomb, city of Silistra

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Secondary elements of the route in Romania

- Hinova, Bistrita, Hinova Commune, Mehedinti
- Izvoru Frumos, Burila Mare Commune, Mehedinti
- Rocsoreni, Rocsoreni, Dumbrava Commune, Mehedinti
- Cioroiu Nou, Cioroiasi Commune, Dolj
- Harsova - Carsium, Harsova, Constanta

Secondary elements of the route in Bulgaria

- Colonia Ulpia Traiana Ratiaria, village of Archar, municipality of Vidin
- Ancient city Almus, city of Lom
- Ancient fortress Augustae - village of Harlets, municipality of Kozloduy
- Ancient fortress Valeriana, village of Dolni Vadin, municipality of Oryahovo
- Roman fort Batin - village of Batin, municipality of Tsenovo
- Roman Tomb, village of Babovo, municipality of Slivo pole
- Candidiana Fortress, village of Malak Preslavets, municipality of Glavinitsa
- Basilica, city of Silistra
- Roman villa, city of Silistra
- Legionary camp, city of Silistra
- Ancient road - Roman road Eskus Utus, village of Brest, municipality of Gulyantsi
- Ancient road - Popina-Vetren, village of Popina, Vetren Municipality

Secondary elements with potential in the route in Romania

- Craguesti, Sisesti, Mehedinti
- Gura Vaii, Drobeta - Turnu Severin, Mehedinti
- Simian, Simian, Mehedinti
- Cleanov, Carpen, Dolj
- Desa, Desa, Dolj
- Romula, Resca, Dobrosloveni, Olt
- Sprancenata, Sprancenata, Olt
- Dulceanca, Vedeia, Teleorman



- Pietrosani, Teleorman
- Cernavoda, Cernavoda, Constanta

Secondary elements with potential in the route in Bulgaria

- Florentiana Fortress, village of Florentin, municipality of Novo selo
- Ancient fortress and road station Remetodia, village of Orsoya, municipality of Lom
- Ancient fortress and road station Pomodiana, village of Stanevo, municipality of Lom
- Ancient fortress Regianum, city of Kozloduy
- Late ancient and medieval fortress Asamus, city of Nikopol
- Late ancient settlement Scaidava, village of Batin, municipality of Borovo
- Ancient fortress Trimammium, village of Mechka, municipality of Ivanovo
- Fortress and Roman road station Tegulicium, village of Vetren, municipality of Silistra

Secondary elements - developed tourist destinations in Bulgaria

- Medieval and Ottoman fortress Bdin, city of Vidin
- Kamaka Fortress, city of Oryahovo
- Nikopol Fortress, city of Nikopol
- Cherven Fortress, village of Cherven, municipality of Ivanovo

Secondary elements defining the side area of the route in Bulgaria

- Ancient castle Castra Martis, city of Kula
- Roman Fortress Belogradchik, city of Belogradchik
- Ancient fortress and road station Ad Putea, village of Riben, municipality of Dolna Mitropolia
- Ancient fortress Storgozia, city of Pleven
- Roman city Nikopolis Ad Istrum, village of Nikiup, municipality of Veliko Tarnovo

Intangible cultural heritage (thematic festivals) ~~in Romania, included in the route~~

- Drobeta-Turnu Severin
- Constanta - Tomis
- Mangalia - Callatis

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Sum value: _____

Intangible cultural heritage (thematic festivals) in Bulgaria, included in the route

- Medieval festival Bdin (Vidin)
- Danube Eagle (Svishtov)



- Ancient festival (Ruse)
- Tutrakan festival
- NIKE game and victory (Nikopolis Ad Istrum)

Positioning of tangible cultural heritage in Romania

- Craiova - Oltenia Museum, Craiova, Dolj
- Olt County Museum in Slatina, Slatina County, Olt
- Alexandria, Teleorman
- Giurgiu, Giurgiu
- Lower Danube Museum, Calarasi, Calarasi
- Gumelnita Museum of Civilization, Oltenita, Calarasi

Positioning of tangible cultural heritage in Bulgaria

- Regional Museum of History - Vidin
- Regional Museum of History - Vratsa
- Regional Museum of History - Montana
- Regional Museum of History - Pleven
- Regional Museum of History - Veliko Tarnovo
- Regional Museum of History - Ruse
- Regional Museum of History - Silistra
- Museum of history - Svishtov
- Museum of history - Lom
- Museum of history - Oryahovo
- Museum of history - Tutrakan
- Museum of history - Belogradchik
- Exposition - city of Kula

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

7.3. Arguments for the selection of the sites included in the route

The suggested cultural route options are monofunctional or monothematic (following the assignment for Route “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria”) - a cultural route, having a permanent function (theme) occurred for a certain reason and continued to develop in relation to a certain continuing tradition.

These were based on an assessment of the qualities of the cultural route system - the specific features due to which we now consider it heritage.

The most important feature of the cultural route is the integrity. This quality illustrates the ability of the route to maintain and express the different types of relations between the various elements, which to the highest degree reflects the importance of cultural value in its unity and integrity. Integrity is ensured by the specific characteristics of the relations in the structure of the route, depending on



the type of combined elements: tangible and intangible traces; cultural (anthropogenic) and natural landmarks; elements from different periods.

Another essential characteristic of the cultural route is the vitality. The processes of exchange and vitality along the cultural route do not appear incidentally over time, it is important that cultural interactions and dialogue on the historical route continued. This affects the elements and relations in the structure of the cultural route. On the one hand, vitality reflects the memory of the system, i.e. the continuity in its structure. On the other hand, it is an expression of the importance to the people of the movement along its length.²⁶

In the context of the Nara Document (the Nara Document on Authenticity comprises the 45 participants at the Nara Conference on Authenticity in connection with the World Heritage Convention held in Nara, Japan, 1-6 November 1994, at the invitation of the Agency for Cultural Affairs (the government of Japan) and Nara Prefecture. The Agency organizes the Nara Conference together with UNESCO, the Roman Center and ICOMOS), with its elements and relations the cultural route reflects different aspects of authenticity, for example: authenticity of the substance, traditions and methods, functions, location, impact; the continuity of a typical feature or tradition that, while changing its physical dimensions or ways and methods of practice, retains its meaning. Authenticity as a feature is considered not only in terms of structure-defining elements, but also in terms of the whole system, tracing its vitality, including the authenticity of the laws according to which the integral system continues to live today.

Main axis:

The main axis of the route is the Danube River as a factor determining the cultural route and the main transport corridor. Its significance is unalterable from Ancient times to the present day and the sustainability of its function defines it as the most important element - the backbone of the route.

Main elements:

The main elements of the particular route are also based on the high values of all features considered according to the prepared methodology (highest universal value). They combine elements of high and exceptional cultural and historical significance and developed tourism potential, which have an active role, albeit with a changed function nowadays.

In Bulgaria, with the exception of the Roman city of Ulpia Eskus and to a certain extent, the Antique city of Novae, all other sites are located within modern settlements, actively participating in their vitality and inextricably bound up with the rest of other functional systems. They have been evaluated and well socialized,

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

²⁶ Georgieva, D. Cultural routes in the historical city. Paper, Sofia 2013.



a comprehensive conservation policy has been carried out. The exception is the discovered fragment of a fortified wall and a tower in the Kaleto district of the ancient fortress Bononia in the city of Vidin, where the archaeological structure has been neglected and there are no adequate measures for integrated conservation. On the other hand, the Roman structures in the Baba Vida fortress are an example of an archaeological site with a long continuity of function, well developed as a complete tourist product. Ulpia Eskus is the ancient city that also has a long continuity (as an active and important center in the Middle Ages), but today it is far from modern urban structures. This has deprived the site of well-developed tourist infrastructure, mainly service and information, as well as technical to some extent, but given the substantial project readiness, this shortcoming can be corrected in the medium term. The ruins of the ancient Dimum (Belene), Sexaginta Prista (Ruse), Transmariska (Tutrakan) and Durostorum (Silistra) have been excellently exhibited in modern urban structures, and for the first three there were conservation and restoration projects implemented in recent years, which have increased their aesthetic value as archaeological remains and surrounding environment.

A large project for conservation, restoration, socialization and exposure has been implemented in Novae (Svishtov), which has provided the technical and information infrastructure of the site, but the restoration interventions have largely destroyed the authenticity of the archaeological structures.

The Roman tomb in Silistra was denoted as main element of the cultural route because of its exceptional cultural value as one of the few preserved tombs of this period with frescoes. It is very popular - more abroad, less in Bulgaria, but after the implementation of new projects this ratio is likely to change.

Secondary elements:

The suggested secondary elements in the cultural route "Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania-Bulgaria" are in line with the modern tourism promotion policy, providing broader distribution of benefits and relieving pressure on more popular places by encouraging visitors to explore the cultural heritage of the region or the local area.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

The inclusion of undeveloped tourist destinations turns the cultural route into a dynamic system that combines historical relations and cultural features associated with their existence.

Tourism should be beneficial to local communities, their involvement in the process and should be a means and motivation for local communities to care for and maintain their heritage and cultural practices. Cultural heritage policy should make cultural properties accessible to the public as much as possible (tourists and hosts), it should facilitate and encourage those involved in the process. It is



important to develop a tourism industry to promote and manage tourism in ways that respect and contribute to the preservation of cultural heritage, assess the importance and fragility of places with tangible and intangible value and memory to ensure their sustainable future.

The suggested secondary elements are based on their high archaeological and cultural heritage value and the possibility for transformation into attractive tourist sites with relatively small investment.

For some of them systematic archaeological excavations were carried out for decades, revealing interesting and significant structures. This is the example of the Augusta Archaeological Reserve (village of Harlets), which is one of the few Roman fortresses with a fully researched fortification system, and the height of the fortified walls is preserved.

Ancient and medieval settlement Iatrus (the village of Krivina) is the most studied Roman fortress on the Danube limes in Bulgaria. For more than half a century, international and Bulgarian teams have been exploring Ratiaria - the capital city of Dacia Ripensis - the most important Roman city for the northwestern region of our country, of great cultural heritage significance. These are sites which, as archaeological value, must be located as main elements of the cultural route, but due to their unsatisfactory and very poor condition (due to treasure-hunting activities and lack of maintenance) are classified as secondary.

In the next type of elements suggested as secondary, the sites have a relatively high cultural heritage and archaeological value and can be developed as tourist destinations due to the fact that they are located in or near settlements or developed tourist sites.

Almus (city of Lom) is a Roman fortress, settlement, port, customs and road station, located under a part of the modern city of Lom. This, on the one hand, negatively affects the archaeological structure, since its integrity and its natural connection with the surrounding environment is destroyed. On the other hand, this means a complete infrastructure for the site (tourist, transport, technical and information) and the possibility of its easy socialization in the spaces between residential buildings or in a special green riverside area with exposed archeology.

The Valeriana Fortress (village of Dolni Vadin) has been poorly researched in archeological aspect and part of it has come down because of the Danube, but its popularity (due to the opinion that some of the foundations of the Roman bridge can still be seen today) and the cultural heritage value make it a compulsory element in the cultural route. Located next to the settlement structure, it can use the nearby infrastructure, but at the same time it is connected to the surrounding environment and has a high degree of authenticity of the context.

ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	159 6



Candidiana (the village of Malak Preslavets) has also been subject to some archeological research and at present there are not enough archeological structures to be exhibited (apart from a tower and fragments of the fortified wall), but its close proximity to the well-maintained biosphere reserve Srebarna, a UNESCO World Heritage Site, makes it a site with great tourism potential. There is already technical infrastructure nearby and it is easy to access and socialize.

The Roman fort near the village of Batin and the Roman tomb near the village of Babovo are elements that enrich the route with their different functions and contribute to the presentation of the Danube Roman limes in its vital integrity. Both sites have been archaeologically researched and are easily accessible. They have preserved authenticity of the archaeological structure and its environment, as well as a very good interaction with the surrounding context. They require adequate conservation-restoration intervention, which, given their small size, is not an impossible task.

The inclusion of the preserved fragments of the Roman road at Eskus and between the villages of Popina and Vetren enriches the cultural route in several aspects. First of all, they are part of the main communication link of the Danube limes, which, along with the Danube River, plays a significant part in shaping it as a large structure and is its backbone. In addition, these are sites different in function, which help to fully expose the Roman cultural heritage. Their inclusion implies diversification of the supply in the route in terms of pedestrian ecotourism.

Secondary elements with potential:

The suggestion to include secondary elements, which have the potential to become main elements after implementing integrated conservation and preservation measures, has been made in the context of the new European policy for sustainable and responsible development of tourism in lesser-known areas. The realization of these sites should be done through the use of innovations in the field of tourism and conservation and will raise awareness of their social and cultural significance. The aim is to create a network complemented by a new recognizable and attractive tourist product that will help the development of tourism and small and medium-sized enterprises in the region.

The inclusion of lesser-known cultural heritage landmarks in the route generates a potential that has to shift the focus from the main elements that are already developed for tourism to the system of lesser known cultural sites.

The choice to include secondary elements, which currently have a very low tourism potential score, is based on an increased weighting of the main criteria determined in international charters and documents defining the cultural heritage value - integrity and authenticity of the archaeological site. These two criteria are addressed in several aspects related to the site as an archaeological structure and

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067
FLC request No.: 6
Sum value:



the interaction with its context - historical, natural, social. Sites selected in the relevant group have a high degree of physical completeness (precisely because they are not yet excavated), but also syncretism and Integrity with their environment. Authenticity is rated for different indicators - form and design; materials and substances; purpose and function; traditions and methods; location and belonging; spirit and emotional impact. The high score of the authenticity of the context of the site was also considered through the prism of modern trends for tourism development, where destinations with preserved authenticity of everyday life, customs, traditions and village structure are increasingly sought after.

The choice of secondary elements, which are almost or not at all archaeologically excavated and for which no conservation-restoration and socialization interventions have been carried out, is conditioned by the rapid penetration of modern communication, interactive and visual technology into the presentation of the cultural heritage. It is thanks to these visualization options, representing the sites in an extremely interesting way, that an archaeological site can become understandable and attractive with small financial resources and in relatively short timeframes. Subject to modern trends in the preservation of cultural heritage, the choice is based on the criteria of authenticity and completeness of the sites concerned. These are basic features that determine the quality and value of cultural heritage and of tourism potential. The selected sites are the sites that most strongly contribute to the authenticity and integrity of the cultural route "Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania-Bulgaria" as a whole structure as they have almost none modern intervention. Retaining the authenticity of heritage sites is important because it is an essential element of their cultural significance and must be preserved. It is necessary to optimize the visitor's understanding of the features of the importance of the cultural heritage and the need for its protection so as to enable its proper understanding. In the development of tourism and infrastructure projects, the aesthetic, social and cultural aspects, as well as the natural and cultural landscapes must be taken into account. Preference is given to using local materials and respecting local architectural styles and folk traditions.

When selecting the secondary elements with potential, the special role of the context of the archaeological sites was observed. The high aesthetic features and strong emotional impact are properties that greatly increase the complex value of the archaeological site. Studied through the prism of modern attitudes and development of tourism demand, they define the relevant sites as sites with a good tourism potential. With proper attitude and adequate conservation/restoration and exposure measures, the group of secondary sites under consideration has the potential to become the main attraction along the route due to the high degree of completeness and authenticity.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
	161
Sum value:	



Secondary elements defining the side area of the route:

The side area of the route includes elements with thematic and historical connectivity and synchronicity that are located far from the main axis but have value parameters similar to the main sites and contribute to the enrichment of the cultural route. Their participation is conditioned by their historical and functional connection with the Danube limes, as well as the current development of the modern transport and communication system.

This group of elements includes sites built during the Roman period, located along the second fortification line to the south of the Danube and which have already been developed as tourist destinations (with the exception of the road station near the village of Riben, which is of project readiness pending implementation). Their inclusion is also supported by the fact that the main road used for the main traffic is located much further south of the Danube River. Suggested elements include Castra Martis in the city of Kula, Kaleto in the city of Belogradchik, Storgozia in the city of Pleven and road station Ad Putea in the village of Riben, whose construction and operation period corresponds to the Danube limes. Nikopolis Ad Istrum is a very important site of the Roman cultural heritage, which is located near the village of Nikiup, region of Veliko Tarnovo, and is a popular Roman city of extremely high cultural heritage, archaeological value, developed tourist functions, including organized festivals devoted to Roman heritage. This list can be supplemented by the ancient fortresses in Montana and Mezdra, restored with European funding.

Intangible heritage:

Natural and cultural heritage is a material and spiritual resource providing a description of historical development. It plays an important role in modern life and must be physically, intellectually, and emotionally accessible to the general public.

Identifying the traces of the intangible cultural heritage of the Roman Age in the present day is extremely difficult for several reasons. First of all, in the imposition of Roman culture in our lands, old local beliefs, customs and traditions still prevailed. The Pomodiana Fortress (village of Stanevo) is an example of such a synchronous vitality. Its name was reported in two cartographic sources: Tabula Peutingeriana and Cartographica Neerlandica Topographical names for Ortelius Map No. 229. The Pomodiana goddess is a deity of an intermediate cult between the nymph Pomona, the goddess of fruit, orchards and gardens, and Diana - Roman goddess of hunting, springs, and rivers. And although the Romans had a fertility goddess - Ceres - and a goddess of fruit - Pomona, there were preconditions for cult of the new local goddess Pomodiana. This was also the name of a Roman settlement, located between Almus and Cebro. The settlement of Pomodiana was near an arid plateau without any rivers, only dry gullies. Both in the past and

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6



nowadays, the land of the village of Stanevo, around which the remains of Pomodiana were discovered and the Zlatia plateau between the Tsibritsa River and Ogosta River, remain relatively waterless. Probably this is the reason for the mixed cult of goddesses Pomona and Diana and the advent of the new local deity Pomodiana. She was the goddess of fruit, orchards, gardens, and spring water, who ensured the abundance of fruit.

Analogically, some names of rivers remained to this day. Roman fortresses by river mouths sound similar - Cebro - Tsibritsa, Almus - Lom, Asamus - Osam, Iatrus - Yantra, etc. Names of Roman fortresses and villages included in the old maps and existing to date are, for example, Florentiana - the village of Florentin, Samettii - the Zahmetia area near the village of Baikal, etc.

In another aspect, wine production can also be considered as heritage from the local tribes found by the Romans. Two thousand years later, these territories have operating wineries bearing the names of nearby Roman cities and fortresses (Burgo Zono, Pomodiana, etc.). However, the traditions of the Bulgarian lands in this county are much older and stronger, because of the Thracian cult of Sabazios (Dionysus) - god of wine.

The culinary heritage of the Roman period is preserved to a certain extent, but we must note the transfer of certain fruit of the Romans to our lands (figs, peaches, etc.).

A connection can be sought between the popular brass bands and Roman culture, but it is also very distant.

There is a connection between the ancient Roman holiday Kalendi, "The Birth of the Sun", spread throughout the Roman Empire despite its multiethnic composition and polyreligionism, and the modern Christmas. The culmination of the holiday was at the end of December, when animals were sacrificed to the gods, there were feasts, and people exchanged gifts.

The difficulty in tracking the continuity of many traditions, morals, manner of life, and beliefs is due to the extremely rapid change of generations in previous ages (generation changed in less than 20 years) and the fact that Roman culture didn't establish for a very long time, but existed in parallel and symbiosis with local morals.

The most appropriate to present the intangible cultural heritage in a tourist product like the current cultural heritage route are the active festivals associated with Roman culture that take place in the ruins of the Roman cities and fortresses (Novae, Nikopolis Ad Istrum, Sexaginta Prista, Transmariska). Their reenactment includes activities in three directions: scientific, educational, and entertainment, with the participants trying to recreate a particular historical moment or period.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2-1.067
	6
Sum value:	



These festivals recreate the ancient history - the manner of life, beliefs, culture and military conflicts between the imperial Rome and the barbarian tribes and peoples and became an attractive tourist product in Bulgaria.

Positioning of tangible cultural heritage:

Museums, being cultural institutes, are responsible for discovering, researching, preserving, conserving, properly exhibiting and promoting cultural properties of a different nature. They are directly connected to tourism and modern education. According to the Bulgarian legislation, they are the main institution protecting the tangible cultural heritage.

The museum of history is essential for the development of:

- Cultural tourism;
- Cognitive tourism;
- Scientific tourism.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Using collected funds and cataloged resources, museums of history attract researchers, who are engaged in exploring the history of a given region. Museums of history, of course, are also an attractive center for cultural tourism - often, for a given region, the museum of history is the main factor and resource for this type of tourism.

The tangible cultural heritage of the Roman period is presented in the collections of the museums of history and archaeology and the expositions in the smaller settlements near the archaeological sites. The most complete presentation of the Roman cultural heritage is in the National Archaeological Institute with the Museum at the Bulgarian Academy of Science (NAIM at BAS) and in the National Museum of History, where the most valuable exhibits are preserved. Large collections of Roman cultural heritage are also available in regional museums, which are the main engines for the display of intangible cultural heritage.

Some very well and actively operating museums of history on the territory of Northern Bulgaria and directly related to the Danube limes include the Regional Museum of History - Ruse, Regional Museum of History - Vratsa, Museum of History - Tutrakan, Regional Museum of History - Montana, Regional Museum of History - Silistra, where the scientific and popularization activities are productive, museum events are rich and varied, and museums are recognizable cultural institutions nationwide, involved in their creative projects and their good place in the public space.

The cultural institutes that are included as obligatory elements of the cultural route are the museums of history/archaeology within the route.



7.4. Place and role of stakeholders in the route development process

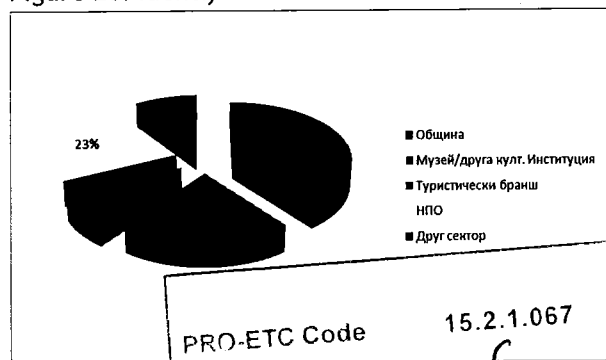
Stakeholders are those, whose interests should be reflected in the development of the integrated cultural heritage tourist product: Route “Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania - Bulgaria”.

Stakeholder analysis is an important tool for identifying those people, groups and organizations with significant interest in specific matters related to the sustainable use of the integrated cultural heritage within the cross-border region through the development of an integrated tourism product. A clear understanding of the potential role and contribution of the various actors is a basic prerequisite for the vitality of the new cultural heritage tourist route.

Key principles in identifying stakeholders are: inclusion, importance and equity.

During the round tables in Bulgaria and Romania the following stakeholder groups were identified.

Figure 26. Identified stakeholders



Representatives of the local government (municipalities) - 40% and representatives of the non-governmental sector (NGOs) - 23% held the highest representation share. Representatives of museums and other cultural institutions had a high degree of involvement - 21%. Representatives of the tourism industry were relatively poorly involved - 7%, and those identified as representatives of other industries were 9%.

Statements and comments from stakeholders have influenced the definition of the criteria, sites and route options. They were expressed during the 6 /six/ round tables (3 /three/ on the territory of the Republic of Bulgaria and 3 /three/ on the territory of the Republic of Romania).

According to the stakeholders, there are good examples that have been or are currently being implemented within the cross-border region and connect specific sites of the Danube limes - in Bulgaria, Romania or joint Bulgarian-Romanian projects. These are projects with high added value for conservation, restoration, exhibition and socialization of the cultural heritage.

According to the stakeholders, the main issues of archeological-cultural heritage are related to:



- Lack of sufficient political will and overall vision and strategy for its conservation and sustainable use;
- Lack of sufficient legal protection against encroachment (treasure hunting, especially in the central and northwestern part of Bulgaria);
- Gaps in the legal framework (at the level of the national legislation in Bulgaria) leading to the inadequate definition of the borders and regimes of the immovable cultural properties;
- Difficulties in regulating the legal status (defining borders and regimes, changing land use, changing ownership and managing the properties, where archaeological structures are located).

Stakeholders' representatives expressed support for the inclusion of less popular sites in the tourist route that haven't been fully explored yet, but have the potential and a high degree of authenticity. Their inclusion in the route could improve their development and exposure by applying modern technology.

In future work with archeological structures, the ways of their socialization are particularly important in order for their authenticity to be preserved and presented as a core value.

The attractive forms of presentation should be an important element of the integrated tourism product, e.g. cultural festivals combining the intangible and tangible cultural heritage, contribute to the promotion of archaeological sites and their better understanding and interpretation.

For the purposes of the follow-up activities for the implementation of the oject "Development and promotion of a common natural heritage product: Route "Roman frontier within the cross-border region Romania-Bulgaria" the following table defines the stakeholders and their role in the route development process.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

ELC request No.: 6

Table 11. Identified stakeholders

Stakeholders	Partner action
<i>Scientific Institutions (museums of history and archaeology)</i>	Provide high quality scientific basis for the theme Provide data to assess resources and attractions Interpretation and presentation
<i>Institutions for the management of cultural heritage (museums, municipalities)</i>	Provide data to assess resources and attractions Interpretation and presentation
<i>SMEs: hotel and restaurant services, additional services</i>	Different offers Route added value, visitors thematically suited to different segments (e.g. Roman style dinners, events, rent a car or bicycle, etc.)



<i>Travel destination management companies, travel agents, tour operators</i>	Provide assistance in assessing resources on the route for tourism purposes Offer packages organized for target groups (pupils, students, specific groups: team building, foreign markets, history lovers, artists)
<i>Tourism destination marketing organizations, national tourist organizations</i>	Support for promotional activities, financial support
<i>Consultancy firms, NGOs</i>	Organizational support, project preparation, sources of funding
<i>Local associations (folklore, crafts, sports)</i>	Participate in the creation of activities and events, as well as in the related structural content
<i>Artists, eminent scientists, entrepreneurs</i>	Participate in the creation of activities and events, as well as in the related structural content
<i>Teachers, teachers, guides and animators</i>	Develop content and explanations for target groups, social groups, etc.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	_____



SECTION VIII. PRESENTATION OF THE SITES INCLUDED IN THE ROUTE



Road station and ancient castle Dimum, city of Belene, region of Plevna, Bulgaria

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



8.1. Main sites of the route in Romania

8.1.1. Drobeta-Turnu Severin, Drobeta-Turnu Severin, Mehedinti



Location and access:

2, Independentei Str.
Drobeta -Turnu Severin

Access:

Working hours: 9:00-17:00 (summer);
9:00-16:00 (winter); closed on Mondays

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
Request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Infrastructure and technical urban facilities:

The Roman camp and settlement of Drobeta were founded under the rule of Emperor Trajan when the bridge over the Danube was also built. They operated until 602 AD when the Avars destroyed the Roman villages north of the Danube. In 126 AD, Emperor Hadrian made the camp a municipium. Under the rule of Septimus Severus (193-211), it acquired the rank of a colony, with an area of about 60 Ha and a population of about 40,000 people. Carpien attacks (245-247) caused serious damage, which were later fixed. The camp was last rebuilt under the rule of Justinian (527-565) and after the Hun attacks in the V century it was called Theodora.

There is a section of history and archeology in the structure of the Zhelezni Vrata Regional Museum, and in two of the halls there are representative exhibits for the Roman limes: one hall is dedicated to Dacian-Roman wars, and another one is dedicated to ancient Drobeta from II-III century BC.

The museum has all necessary technical urban facilities for tourism use (utilities, Internet, video surveillance). In addition, cars and buses may park near the site.

Other tourist attractions nearby:

- Medieval fortress of Severin, in Drobeta-Turnu Severin
- Remains of the Medieval Fortress of Tri Cule, Svinita
- Monasteries of Mraconia (Mraconia Bay) and St. Anna (Orsova)
- Memorial tablet Trajan plate, at the exit of Cazanele Mici
- Towers Tudor Vladimirescu and Nistor from Cerneci, Simian Commune
- Danube Gorge, where walks are organized, starting from Drobeta-Turnu



Severin, Orsova and Eselnita

- Zhelezni Vrata National Park and Ciucaru Mare Massif suitable for mountaineers
- Bas-relief with the image of the Danish tsar Decebal, between Eselnita and Dubova

8.1.2. Brazda lui Novac, Balacica, Simian, Livezile, Hinova, Orevita Mare, Mehedinti

Location and access:

Free access on the territory of several counties: Balacita, Simian, Livezile, Hinova, Orevita Mare, Mehedinti

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Sum value: _____

Infrastructure and technical urban facilities:

The archaeological site is accessible by road or rail transport, there is a railway station nearby.

There is no information point or center, there are no road signs for the site, but information is available on the Internet.

General information:

The site is a large 7 m wide defense wall (earth wall), localized by terrain archaeological research. There is great potential for inclusion in the route as a specific element, which is clearly distinguishable to this day.

8.1.3. Racarii de Jos, Bradesti, Dolj

	<p>Location and access: in Racarii de Jos, by Racari railway station Free access.</p>
<p>Infrastructure and technical urban facilities: The archaeological site is accessible by road or rail transport, there is a railway station nearby. There is no information point or center, there are no road signs for the site. There is a restaurant (Vatra Romana) nearby.</p>	
<p>General information: The Roman camp dates back to the II-III century BC and dominated the Lower Jiu area from a military point of view. The fortress is of area 170x145 m. During that period a civil settlement developed around it, whose area is thought to be about 40 Ha.</p>	



There is a military unit with horsemen, Numerus Maurorum (about 500 people from North Africa). The excavations revealed a gold coin treasure from the time of Emperor Vespasian, as well as numerous luxurious ceramic objects, inscriptions and statues.

Other tourist attractions nearby:

- Oltenia Museum and Museum of Art, Craiova
- Konak Otetelesanu of Benesti

Intangible cultural heritage:

- Pentecost custom

8.1.4. Sucidava, Oras, Corabia



Location and access:

Sucidava Str., Celei quarter, Corabia

Visiting hours:

Tuesday - Sunday, 10:00-18:00

Website: www.cetateasucidava.ro

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

General information:

The Sucidava Fortress is located 5 km away from the city of Corabia, in the heart of the village of Celai, currently a city quarter. Being one of the largest Roman-Byzantine fortifications, the Sucidava Fortress dates back to III-VI century BC, and there was an old military and economic center of the suki tribe on that place. At the time of Emperor Constantine the Great a bridge was built over the Danube, whose traces can be seen today. After the destruction caused by the Hun invasions, the fortress was restored under the rule of Justinian, between 527-535 AD. There is one Basilica from the early Christian period, where several graves were found. A 18 m deep well is an exceptional facility.

Ruins included in the visit chart of the fortress:

- Settlement in the form of a small hill with 11 stages of habitation
- Ruins of Geto-Dacian dwellings
- Roman well from II century BC
- Roman-Byzantine fortification
- Port of the bridge of Constantine the Great over the Danube
- Western Gate



- Building from IV-V century
- Building with a hypocaust
- The Secret Fountain (VI century)
- Paleo-Byzantine Basilica
- Pillar - tower of Constantine Bridge

8.1.5. Constanta - Tomis, Constanta, Constanta



Location and access:

12, Ovidiu Square, Constanta

Visiting hours:

8:00-20:00 (summer); 9:00-17:00 (winter); closed on Mondays and Tuesdays

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

General information:

The Moesian colony of Tomis was founded as an emporium (trade center) in the VI century BC on the western shore of Pontul Euxin (the Black Sea). During the Hellenistic period, from IV century BC, it became a polis. It is a member of alliances (pentapolis and hexapolis) concluded between cities along the Black Sea coast. The Latin poet, Publius Ovidius Naso, was exiled by Emperor Augustus.

During the time of Diocletian (284-305), Tomis became the capital of the province of Moesia Inferior. To date, three early Christian basilicas have been found here. The port facilities were developed, the problem with drinking water supply was solved, monumental buildings were built. At present, there are ancient monuments such as the Roman building with the mosaic (the agora of the fortress), an antique quarter, the thermal baths, a Roman-Byzantine wall from the IV-VI century BC.

The Museum of National History and Archeology and the Roman mosaic building have all required technical urban facilities for proper use through tourism (utilities, Internet, video surveillance). It is also possible to park cars and buses close to the site.

Other tourist attractions nearby:

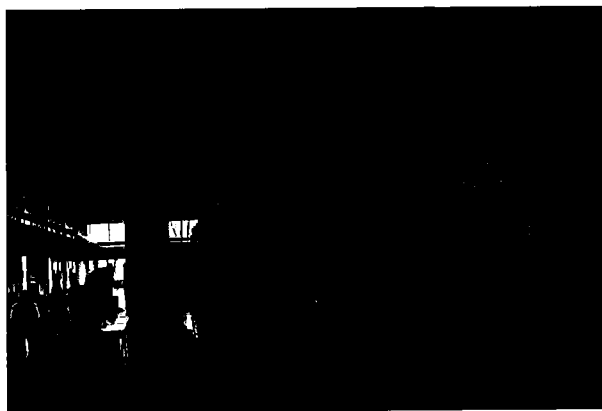
- Carol I Mosque
- Casino



- The Great Synagogue
- Tourist port Tomis
- Ovidiu Island and the Siutghiol Lagoon
- Beach and tourist stations on the Black Sea coast: Vadu, Corbu, Navodari, Mamaia, Eforie Nord, Eforie Sud, Costinesti, Olimp, Iuppiter, Cap-Aurora, Venus, Saturn, Mangalia, 2 May, Vama Veche

Cultural events: Tomis Ancient Festival

8.1.6. Adamclisi - Tropaeum Trajani, Adamclisi, Constanta



Location and access:

Adamclisi, access via DN3 (NP3)

Visiting hours:

8:00-20:00 (summer); 9:00-17:00

(winter)

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

General information:

The Adamclisi museum complex includes the Roman fortress, the museum and the triumphal monument. The fortress was founded after the wars to conquer Dacia by Emperor Trajan. One of the battles took place here in 102 BC. Tropaeum Trajani became a municipium in 170. After the destruction suffered as a result of the invasions of migrating peoples, the fortress was reconstructed by the Emperors Lycius and Constantine in 321. The monument erected by Trajan was restored in 1977. Near the monument, there are a mound and a sanctuary, dedicated to the Romans, died in the battle of 102, that were subject of research. The monument was assessed by Grigore Tocilescu as a “birth certificate of the Romanian people”.

Designed as a lapidarium, the building of the museum includes archaeological ruins found in the fortress and its surroundings. The museum displays original trophy items, including the colossal statue, the inscription, and the frieze with the weapons. Other exhibits include ceramic collections (including Roman and Byzantine amphorae), icon-lamps, instruments, jewelry, aqueducts fragments, sculpture, epigraphic papers.

Other tourist attractions nearby:

- Dervent Monastery, Ostrov
- Sfântului Andrei Monastery Cave, Ion Corvin



- Sacidava Fortress, Dunareni
- Roman camp Altenum, Oltina

8.1.7. Histria Istria, Constanta



Location and access:

DN 2A (to Ividiu), DN22 (to Tariverde),
DJ 22A (to the fortress)

Visiting hours:

8:00-20:00 (summer); 9:00-17:00
(winter)

Virtual tour: <http://360.inp.org.ro/index.php/obiective/muzeul-cetatii-histria-jud-constantia>

General information:

A Greek colony, founded in VII century BC by colonists of Miletus, Histria developed during the Hellenistic and Roman periods until VII century BC.

The complex consists of the Histria Fortress Museum and the remains of the Greek-Roman city. Histria was discovered by archaeologist Vasile Parvan in 1914, and since then archaeological research has continued without interruption. The fortress displays the inner wall of the Roman-Byzantine period, with towers and gates, ancient streets and markets, foundations of basilicas, houses and shops, Roman baths, ancient temples.

Founded in 1982 at the Constanta Museum of History and Archeology, the museum exhibits objects from the Greek, Roman and Byzantine archeology discovered in the studies of Histria and its surroundings. The collection comprises pottery and stoneware, personal and household items, sculptures, architectural objects, inscriptions.

Other tourist attractions nearby:

- Roman Fortress Ulmetum, Pantelimon
- Cheile Dobrogei Reserve
- Lake Sinoe

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

8.1.8. Capidava, Capidava, Topalu, Constanta

	Location and access:
--	-----------------------------



	Village of Capidava ; Topalu Commune At the end of the village
Virtual tour: http://360.inp.org.ro/index.php/obiective/cetatea-capidava-jud-constant-tur-virtual-video	
General information: <p>The Capidava Fortress is located on the right bank of the Danube River, on county road 223, between Topalu and Dunarea. The fortress can be reached by driving on the road from Harsova (E61) or the road from Cernavoda (Fetesti-Cernavoda highway). The Capidava Fortress is a part of the tourist route of Dobrudzha, with added Harsova and Histria.</p> <p>Research in the area began in the third decade of XX century. The fortress is 127x105 m big and the well preserved walls include 7 towers of different shape. The main gate is on the southeast side. The southwest side includes the gate that is connected to the fortress port. It was built at the time of Trajan from units of legion V Makedonica and legion XI Claudia in the beginning of the II century BC as part of the Danube limes. The name means: "settlement on the turn" in Dacian.</p>	
Tourist attractions nearby: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Art Museum Dinu Si Sevasta Vintila, Topalu • Histria Museum Complex from Istria • Carsium Fortress and Carsium Museum, Harsova • Cheile Dobrogei Reserve • Roman camp Ulmetum, Pantelimon 	

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Sum value: _____

8.1.9. Mangalia - Callatis, Mangalia, Constanta



Location and access:

23 Constantei Road, Mangalia

Visiting hours:

8:30-19:30 (summer); 8:30-16:30 (winter)



General information:

Callatis is the southernmost Greek colony on the Romanian coast. It was founded by colonists from Heraclea Pontica in the IV century BC. It is the only Dorian colony with a social-oligarchic system. In the year 262 BC, it started a conflict with Tomis, which was assisted by the Byzantine fleet.

During the III-VI century BC, public buildings, basilicas and internal walls were built. The invasions of the migrating tribes led to the decline of the city by VII century. The only papyrus in the country, currently exhibited in the museum, was discovered in Callatis. The Ancient Port of Callatis, as well as a part of the ancient polis, are now flooded by the Black Sea.

Tourist attractions nearby:

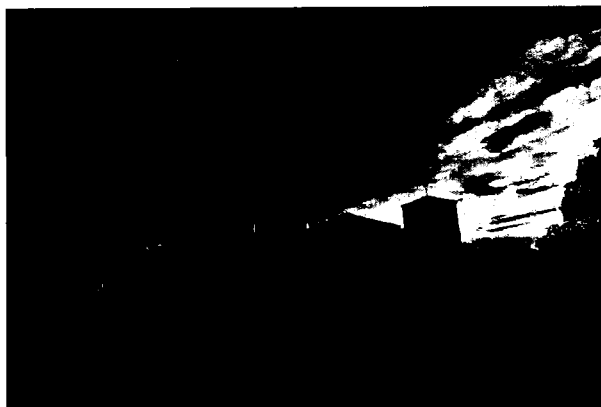
- Beaches and tourist stations on the Black Sea: Eforie Nord, Eforie Sud, Costinesti, Olimp, Neptun, Iuppiter, Cap Aurora, Venus, Saturn, Mangalia, Doi May, Vama Veche;
- Tuzla Commercial Airport;
- Paradise Land Adventure Park from Neptun station.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	_____ 6 _____
Sum value:	_____



8.2. Main sites of the route in Bulgaria

8.2.1. Ancient fortress Bononia, city of Vidin



Location:
city of Vidin

Access:
Free, tickets to enter the fortress

Information:
Tourist Information Center - Vidin
Phone: +359 94 609498
e-mail: collaboration.vidin@gmail.com

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Description of the site:

Bononia probably formed at the beginning of the II century as a castle and road station along the Danube Road. Some early imported monuments from the middle and second half of I century prove the existence of settlement life here even a few decades earlier. It is possible that an auxiliary military part stayed here, involved in the construction of the Danube Road and provided the protection of this border section.

After the division of Moesia in 86 AD into Moesia Inferior and Moesia Superior, Bononia remained in the province of Gorna Mizia and was part of the urban territory of Ratiaria. In II and III century, just like the rest of the settlements, Bononia experienced a bloom and gradually increased its area. Besides a road station and a castle, there is a port serving the Danube military and merchant navy.

For a while, there was camp ala I Cisipadensium, which in III century was moved to Moesia Inferior. This is the origin of a tombstone of a veteran of the VII Claudius Legion, dating back to approximately II century AD.

Towards the end of the III century and the beginning of the IV century, Bononia was already a big settlement with a fortified area of about 20 ha and a solid defense system, which brought it closer to the large urban centers of the newly formed Dacia Ripensis province. It is mentioned as a city in the writings of Hierocleus and Theophylact Simocatta. Probably at the beginning of the IV century there was the camp cuneus equitum Dalmatarum Fortensium, with presence and construction activity evidenced by city bricks with stamps.

There is no data on the fate of Bononia during the frequent Gothic invasions. Probably the city didn't suffer seriously. In 377 AD, Emperor Gracian, heading to



Thrace to help Valens, crossed Bononia and Castra Martis.

The Hun invasions in the middle of the V century probably affected the city, as archaeological studies show additional erection of tower No. 7, characterized by rough construction and dated to the end of the V century. Emperor Justinian also organized the repair of the fortified walls of Bononia. According to Theophylact Simocatta, in 586 Bononia was conquered during yet another Avarian invasion.

The further fate of the city is unknown, but probably similar to the other settlements in the dioceses of Thrace, Dacia and Bononia, it was gradually abandoned under the pressure of the barbarian tribes invading from the north.

In plan, the city is a rectangle extending north-south with an area of about 20 ha. The length of the northern side is 365 m, and the west side - about 600 m. Nine towers have been discovered in total, but their number is certainly larger. The towers are of the same type and in the substructure they have a circular plan and an outer diameter of 20 m. In the superstructure, through an acutely shaped sloping wayside, they transform into a 19-meter decagon with an average wall thickness of 3.70 m. The wall and the towers were constructed in opus vitatum mixtum, with stone lodgements of 0.80 m height, alternating with three-row brick lodgements. They are connected by a white lime solution. 100 meters south of the northeast tower No. 6 there is a round tower No. 7 with a diameter of only 8 m. It is distinguished, apart from its size, also by its slipshod construction, using spolia and by the lack of a shaped wayside. Construction equipment and the discovered Anastasius coin (491-518) allow dating of the tower to the end of the V century and linking to the repairs after the Hun invasions.

The initial reinforcement of Bononia with stone walls refers to the rule of Constantine the Great or a little later. So far there is no reliable data on the city gates. There is some grounds only to locate the western gate in the center of the western wall between towers No. 4 and No. 9. Due to the lack of systematic archeological research of the Roman fortress and the early Byzantine city and the drilling and rescue nature of the excavations, there is hardly any information about the interior of Bononia. Locating the Bononia necropolises is currently impossible. Individual graves and tombstones do not provide enough information either for the location of the "city of the dead" or for the type of grave facilities.

Potential:

The tourist potential of the site is very high, as the modern city was built on the greater part of Roman Bononia and this provides maximum infrastructure security and accessibility. All modes of transport are available. The initial reinforcement of Bononia with stone walls refers to the rule of Constantine the Great or a little later. So far there is no reliable data on the city gates. There is

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
	6



some grounds only to locate the western gate in the center of the western wall between towers No. 4 and No. 9. Due to the lack of systematic archeological research of the Roman fortress and the early Byzantine city and the drilling and rescue nature of the excavations, there is hardly any information about the interior of Bononia. Locating the Bononia necropolises is currently impossible. Individual graves and tombstones do not provide enough information either for the location of the “city of the dead” or for the type of grave facilities. The current connection with Romania via the Danube Bridge 2, located in close proximity, is very important. The popularity of the site is not very high, but enjoys the advantage of being located below and directly around the very popular Medieval and Ottoman fortress Bdin (Baba Vida). The city hosts the Regional Museum of History with expositions in several buildings - immovable cultural properties, including in Baba Vida, i.e. next to the Roman ruins. At the moment, a project is being implemented, by which a neighboring building (the Venetian Warehouse), an immovable cultural property, will be transformed into an epigraphic exhibition, where movable cultural monuments from the Roman period and the Middle Ages from the ancient sites nearby are exhibited and rich heritage information will be presented through interactive methods. There is also an active information center in the city.

The visit rate is very high, thanks to the organized groups of cruise tourism along the Danube River.

groups of cruise tourism	067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

There are many accommodation options and restaurants close to the site, the majority of hotels being of average class.

By the ancient ruins of Bononia there is a full technical infrastructure, given the fact that it is located within the settlement. This also contributes significantly to the close connection with the other types of tourism developed in Vidin and the proximity to popular landmarks such as the only preserved medieval castle in Bulgaria Baba Vida, the Cross Barracks, the Konak, etc.

Tourist amenities around the site are sufficient to ensure a varied and fulfilling longer stay in Vidin.

The condition of Ancient Bononia is rather unsatisfactory due to the fact that a very small part of it is revealed and the remains of a fortified wall and a tower in Kaleto quarter are neglected and unattractive, even hardly recognizable. Currently, there is the intention to extend the archaeological survey for the Roman city under the urban Danube Park, whose realization would extend the knowledge and presentation of the Ancient Heritage in Vidin.

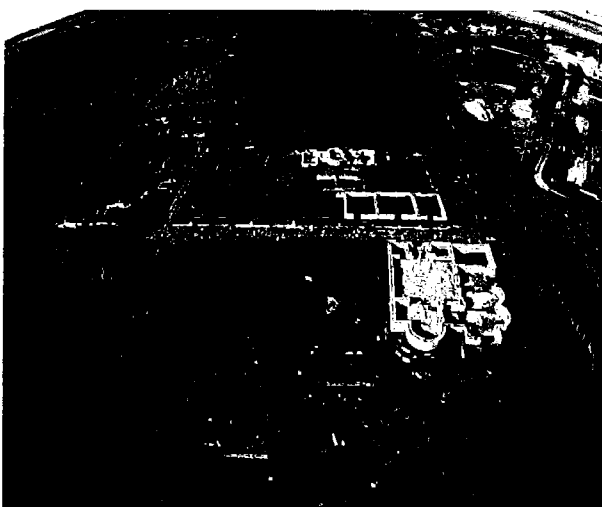
The condition of the context of the ancient ruins is also different for the different fragments. Those located under the Medieval and Ottoman fortress are



well-exposed and perceived together with the city park in the background and its contact with the river. The fragment of the fortification system revealed in the residential quarter is surrounded by a panel building and other modern construction in an unattractive manner. At this point the site has completely lost its connection to its authentic environment.

Given the historical importance of Ancient Bononia and its relation to the Medieval Bdin to modern times, archaeological research is a must.

8.2.2. Colonia Ulpia Oescensium, village of Gigen, municipality of Gulyantsi



Location:

Village of Gigen, municipality of Gulyantsi, Region of Pleven

Access: Free access. No information point or center.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

Information request No.: 6

Tourist Information Center - Pleven

5800 Plevna

Phone: +0359 64/ 824 004

Working hours: 08:30-17:00

e-mail: tourpleven@abv.bg

Description of the site:

The ruins of the Roman and Byzantine city of Ulpia Eskus are located in the northwestern part of the village of Gigen, region of Pleven, 5 km south of where the Iskar River (in antiquity the Eskus River - Thracian name) flows into the Danube. It occurred as an individual settlement along the camp of the IV Scythian and VI Macedonian legion in the beginning of the I century AD (rule of Augustus), next to a Thracian settlement from the late Bronze and the early Iron Age, which should be located north of the Roman city. The geographer Claudius Ptolemy (II century) called the city "Eskus of Tribalbals". In I century, the military camp was given the statute of a colony and a self-governed city after the victory of Emperor Markus Ulpus Traianus over the Dacians. The Roman city became an important crossroads with a strong bloom in II-III century. The central city area was built. Ulpia Eskus was built in a rectangular way, typical of Romans, and the streets were with east-west and north-south direction. Today, visitors still can see remnants from streets, temples, great civilian basilica.

The city continued to bloom in IV century under the rule of Emperor Constantine the Great. Then Constantinople became the capital of the Roman



Empire and a large stone bridge was built on one of the banks of the Danube, which was personally inaugurated by the Emperor. Escus experienced both the Gothic invasions and the Hun invasions. In the Early Christian era, Eskus was an episcopal center. Bishop Julian (343) was referred to. On the southeast side of the forum remains of a small church and architectural details of its interior were discovered.

Eskus was destroyed by the Avars and the Slavs in 585. The life in Eskus was interrupted in XX century when a settlement of unknown name was built, which existed until the Turkish invasions in XIV century. Once more, the city ceased to exist and sank into oblivion for a long time.

In II century BC the Thracian tribe Triballi inhabiting the lands around the Iskar River, entered into commercial relations with the Roman Republic. This invasion transformed from economic to military and political in the first third of the first century, when the territory of the present Pleven region was included in the Roman Empire as the province of Moesia. This happened thanks to long military campaigns completed during the time of Emperor Tiberius (14-37).

At that time, with the placement of V Macedonian Legion at the camp at Eskus (today's village of Gigen), the Romans started building a strong defensive system of fortresses at their northern border known as the Danube limes to protect them from the attacks of the barbarian tribes. Along with this, many roads were being built to serve the army, administration and trade in the Empire and beyond.

In 86, Emperor Domitian (81-96) divided the province of Moesia into two parts - Moesia Superior and Moesia Inferior, with the Tsibrza River serving as border between them.

In 106, after the Second Dacian War of Emperor Trajan, the borders of the Roman Empire moved to the north, and the province of Moesia Inferior became central from border, and the camp of the V Macedonian Legion received the name Ulpia Eskus Colony, becoming a typical Roman city. At that time, Palazolium (near the village of Baikal), Utus (in the land of Gulyantsi and the village of Milkovitsa), Asamus (near the village of Cherkovitsa), etc. emerged on the right bank of the Danube River as fortified points, contributing to the penetration of Roman culture among the local Thracian population.

The period between II and III century (the time of Antonini and Severi dynasties) witnessed a peak in the economy, construction and culture in the Moesia Inferior province. At that time, monumental civil and religious architecture developed in Eskus. The city was built according to the so-called Hippodamus system - streets crossing at right angles that divided the residential area in quarters (insulae). The streets were covered in stone slabs under which there were plumbing and sewerage channels. The total area of the city was 28 ha.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067
6



The Forum Complex (97x200 m) was situated in the central part of Eskus and was made of limestone stones in Corinthian style. The Temple of Fortuna was situated in its southeastern part and was built around 190 AD under the rule of Emperor Commodus (180-192).

The northern side of the Forum was occupied by the Temple of the Capitoline Triad, built in 125 under the rule of Emperor Hadrian (117-138). These are the temples of the main Roman deities - Iuppiter Optimus Maximus, Iuno and Minerva. The magnificent building of the Civil Basilica (97x24 m) is located nearby, built in 135 AD. This was the place for the courthouse, the management and the trade in the colony.

In the beginning of IV century, under the rule of Emperor Constantine I the Great (306-337), Colonia Ulpia Oescensium experienced a second bloom. Then a stone bridge was built on the Danube River, inaugurated personally by the Emperor on 5 July 328.

The Migration Period (IV-VI century) confronted the Roman Empire against the threat of barbaric invasions from the north. Their raids reached Eskus, which was conquered by Attila huns in 447 and was finally destroyed and burned down by the Avars in 586.

The development of Ulpia Eskus from a legionary camp was traced to its transformation into a typical Roman city with its peculiar features.

In 1947-1951, archaeologists discovered a large public building and one of the premises contained one of the best Roman multicolored floor mosaics ever discovered in Bulgarian territory. Its central part depicted a scene from the Achaean comedy. The mosaic was restored and preserved and can be seen today at the Regional Museum of History in Pleven. A forum complex, temples of the Capitoline Triad (Iuppiter, Iuno, Minerva), a large basilica, public buildings, public baths, etc. were also discovered in excavations.

The excavations, especially those in recent years, provided valuable data on the location, shape, dimensions, residential development, fortification system, street network, public and school buildings, economic life, culture, religion and funeral customs of the local population, which consisted of Thracians, Italics (in I-II century), migrants from Anatolia, western Roman provinces and elsewhere, as evidenced by the Latin inscriptions found so far. The official language of the city was Latin. Excavations were focused in the original city (conditionally called Escus I) and in the central part of the city, where there was a vast complex in the city square, as well as the eastern extension of the city (Escus II). Escus I is of irregular pentagon form with an area of 180 decares, and Escus II - about 100 decares. The entire area within the fortified walls is about 280 decares, as much as the area of

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067
6
ELC request No.:



Novae in Svishtov, Nikopolis Ad Istrum near the village of Nikiup and other Roman cities in Bulgaria.

There were three different types of streets: streets with a porticus in Corinthian or Dorian style, with sidewalks, but no porticus; streets without sidewalks. Their width varies depending on their location and importance for the city; 6.0 m, 4.5 m, 3.0 m, etc. The roadways of the street network were covered with massive limestone slabs of irregular shape and of different sizes. The largest slabs were placed in the middle covering the deep white mortar stone-built grooves to drain rain water and waste water out of the city. The carved rails can be seen on the pavement today, formed by moving wagons and chariots. Some passages, however, are only covered with gravel and sand.

The street network was supplied with a plumbing system of clay and rarely lead pipes located on the side and in the shallow parts of waste water channels. They reached all neighborhoods and buildings of the city. The main water source was located in the village of Oryahovitsa, 20 km south of Eskus. The aqueduct was made of baked bricks and its walls were plastered with hydrophobic mortar. Another aqueduct of clay pipes was discovered in the Dobrostina locality, 3 km south of the village of Gigen. Wells have been found in the city made of round limestone rings or roughly cut limestone stones.

The city was protected by a stone wall, built at the time of Trajan - in 106 or shortly afterwards. Interim towers were rectangular and located on the inner side of the wall, while at the gates, it was slightly outward and further inward, as shown by the Western gate. In some sectors, a stone wall in opus vittatum mixtum was discovered, but that was undoubtedly added at a later point.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

The city square (forum) was the center of social, political, economic, cultural and religious life in the Roman colony Ulpia Eskus. The northern part of the forum was occupied by the open area (96x58 m) of the square, which was covered by large rectangular plates, well preserved today in the northeastern inner corner. At the northern end of the complex there are foundations and partly walls of the three separate temples of the Capitoline Triad: Iuppiter Optimus Maximus, Iuno and Minerva. They were built in Corinthian style. Typical of the architectural decoration of the temples was the decoration of the ledges under the roof with embossed palm trees with leaves not banded down with a ribbon. At the National Archaeological Museum in Sofia, there is a marble torso of Athena Minerva, transported from Eskus. There are no inscriptions in honor of the goddess Iuno.

The three sides of the Forum area (excluding the northern) of Escus were surrounded by limestone Corinthian colonnades with friezes decorated with embossed bull heads. On their necks they had heavy garlands from the leaves of various trees: laurel, oak, etc. The back of the frieze was covered with ornaments



of plants made with great skill. The ledge under the roof had embossed palm trees with leaves not banded down with a ribbon.

On the north, right next to the three temples of the Capitoline Triad, the basilica civilis (basilica forensis) of Ulpia Eskus was discovered and studied. It was a three-nave basilica, facing east and west, and the entry was from the west, on the side of *cardo maximus*. Each nave had its own entrance. The northern nave had another entrance at the eastern end of the northern wall. Its northern wall was occupied by semi-circular and rectangular niches alternating in succession with bronze and marble statues of Roman emperors, provincial governors of Moesia Inferior, prominent figures, and Roman deities. One marble statue of the Apollo god was discovered in one of the niches. The southern nave used the northern outer wall of the temples of the Capitoline Triad.

The central nave is very interesting. It had a wide entrance (3.60 m) with a wooden two-wing door. A rectangular antechamber leads there. The four sides of the nave and the three sides of the antechamber were on two storeys. The first storey had cylindrical limestone corinthian columns and architrave frieze. An Athenian inscription in honor of Emperor Hadrian was carved on a part of the frieze on this storey. The civilian basilica was built shortly after the temples of the Capitoline Triad. The second storey of antechamber A and the middle nave of the basilica in Ulpia Eskus has a very special architectural construction. Instead of cylindrical limestone columns, limestone columns with parallelepiped shape were used there. The lower part was a four-sided pedestal, and the upper part was a whole figure of a young woman. At the bottom of the storey, between the pillars, there were vertical square white limestone tiles that form a railing. In the middle of the plates there was a circular embossed medallion, which had a lodgement and a second lodgement of egg-shaped ornament on the outside. In the middle, on the smooth base, the relief heads of various men and women stood out.

In the southeast corner of the Forum Complex, Fortuna's temple was fully revealed and explored.

It has a rectangular plan. It consists of the following components:

1. South portico with two-row Latin construction inscription, 26 m long;
2. Inner rectangular yard with colonnade;
3. Fortuna's temple;
4. Premises to the north of the temple.

The entire complex was built in Corinthian style. The Latin inscription contains the names and titles of the Roman Emperor Commodus (180-192), to whom the temple was dedicated. According to the content of the inscription, the temple was erected with the financial help of the *collegium fabrorum* in 190. The yard colonnade was decorated with friezes - architraves, containing embossed bull

DEO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067 FLC request No.: _____ Sum value: _____
--



heads and a crown of laurels. Fortuna's temple consisted of an anteroom and a cult room. The southern façade had four Corinthian columns. The triangular pediment depicted two Viktorias holding a crown of laurels. There was an embossed image inside the crown - probably the head of Medusa as protection from evil.

On the south, next to Fortuna's temple there was a huge public building, but only 2,100 square meters of it have been revealed, which is probably half of its area. One of the rooms has a multicolored floor mosaic. The center depicted a theater scene with three actors wearing a mask and one actor with no mask on. The white background above the figures reads MENANΔPOY AXAIOI, i.e. "Menander's Achaeans". This refers to the famous Athenian comedy author Menander.

At the southeastern end of Eskus, public baths with the necessary premises were explored: apodyterium, tepidarium, caldarium, sudatorium, two pools of lukewarm water and frigidarium. The baths date back to the IV century AD, but they were built on the remains of an older building with the same purpose. Opposite to the public baths, there was a row of seven rectangular shops. There was a decumanus between the two buildings.

On the east of the city, a rectangular extension (conditionally called Escus II) was built on an area of 10 hectares. Archaeological excavations show that there was a residential area of the Roman colony from the time of the Principat. At 25-30 m north of the northeast Tower No. 4 constructed later, there was a part of a massive residential building. In one of the rooms there was a colorful floor mosaic depicting the metamorphosis of young Cyparissus into the cypress tree.

Eskus was an important station on the Danube Road. Another local artery led to Serdica and Nikopolis Ad Istrum. In IV century there was a local road to the Danube Bridge. Every five years, people were selected to assess the property of citizens. Rich citizens didn't live in Eskus, they had their own domains with rich villas. They spent the hot summer months there and relaxed. They went to the city mostly when the city councilors gathered for the next meeting. The location of Ulpia Eskus in the Lower Danube area was strategically important.

Across the river, the Romans built the Sucidava Fort. On July 5, 328, the big stone bridge between Eskus and Sucidava was consecrated. It was 1,150 m long, made of monolithic stone blocks and with a wooden platform on top. It was designed by architect Theophilus. Emperor Constantine the Great came in person for the consecration of the bridge. The bridge strengthened trade links with the barbarian world. The fortification across the Danube protected it from destruction in attacks.

Archaeological excavations identified the existence of a Bulgarian medieval settlement of the X-XIV century of an unknown name in the area of Escus I. The

PRO-ETC Code: 15.2.0667
6
Fl. C. request No.:
Sum value:



dwelling were dug into the layers of the late Roman and Early Byzantine times. Some of their plans and construction of the foundations and the walls have been discovered. The ceramics found on the entire excavated area of Escus I was numerous and varied. It was similar to finds from other medieval settlements in today's Bulgaria. Above Fortuna's temple, there were stone foundations of a small crossed-dome church with a narthex from the west. In the northern wall of the naos, at the level of the floor, there was the lower part of a rectangular limestone block with a carved Old Bulgarian inscription, where some heretic was anathemized. This is the first and only Old Bulgarian inscription so far with content probably from XX century on our lands.

The numismatic material found is significant to the dating of Ulpia Eskus sites. Among all coins discovered, the late antique coins prevailed. The data show that they date from IV century - the time of Constantine I, Constantius II, Constantius Gallus and Theodosius II.

Potential:

A part of the ancient city of Ulpia Eskus is located under the Refuge neighborhood of the village of Gigena. This proximity helps to ensure technical infrastructure and accessibility but harms the authenticity of its structure and context. The information provision of the site is unsatisfactory due to the lack of an existing information center and the sporadic work of the exposure in the village. A project is to be launched to build a visitor information center and a parking lot in the immediate vicinity of the site.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Given its exceptional cultural heritage significance, the ancient city and legendary camp Ulpia Eskus is very popular and visited often.

Accommodation options and restaurants are mostly related to small family hotels and rural tourism. There are no other major landmarks nearby.

The condition of the site is unsatisfactory, but after the implementation of the planned conservation and restoration project of Fortuna's Temple and some of the other archaeological structures revealed, this might change.

The context is partially preserved, except for the unrevealed part under the current settlement structure, where the modern building is unattractive and doesn't contribute to the adequate exposure of the cultural property.

Despite the treasure hunts, Eskus is one of the most promising sites on the Lower Danube. Its studies should continue and after conservation and socialization, Eskus may become one of the most attractive sites of the Lower Danube limes.



8.2.3. Road station and ancient castle Dimum, city of Belene



Location: city of Belene

Access: Free access. No information point or center.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

6

Description of the site: Best No.:

Located on one of the Danube banks in Belene (ancient *Dimum*), an ancient castle, road and customs station (*statio Dimensis*) built on an earlier Thracian settlement.

Located in the northern parts of the modern city. The origin of the name is of local (Thracian) nature. It was first mentioned by Claudius Ptolemy in connection with the formation of the Roman province of Moesia at the beginning of the first century. At that time, Dimum was located on its eastern border and after the middle of the century a center was established here for the collection of the so-called Illyrian tax (*Publicum Portorii Illirici*).

In II century AD, after the Dacian Wars of Emperor Trajan (98-117), a Roman auxiliary cavalry unit, *ala Solensium*, was sent there to built the fortification. The fortified wall from II-III century was massive (2.30 m thick) - built in plinths from well-formed stone blocks. At the same time, Dimum was a commercial and naval center playing an important part in the economic life of Moesia Inferior Province. This is evidenced by the coins found in the area, as well as the tombstones and dedicatory inscriptions of administrative persons served in *statio Dimensis*.

Around the middle of III century Dimum experienced a serious defeat as a result of the Gothic invasion. This led to transformations throughout the Roman Empire and the relocation of its northern border along the Danube. From the next period (IV-VI century), there are preserved sections of the fortified wall, which was reconstructed at that time and extended to the west and towers of various size. Unfortunately, the northern part of Dimum is now to a great extent in the Danube bed, making it difficult to clarify the initial situation.

Probably at the same time (end of III or the beginning of IV century) or a little later, on the east and west of Dimum two smaller fortifications were built, giving the name of the whole fortification complex (or the most eastern one) - Quintodimum. At that time there was a cavalry - *cuneus equitum Solensium* - and data from archaeological surveys evidence a "Barbarian" federate presence. This speaks of the importance of the entire *regio Dimensis* during the antiquity and late



antiquity and its important role in this part of the Empire.

The proximity of Dimum to the Roman cities of Ulpia Eskus (near the villages of Gigen, region of Pleven) and Novae (near the city of Svishtov), as well as the Danube Road crossing the area, made it a local administrative, military and trade center. Its existence was interrupted by the devastating attacks of Bulgarians, Avars and Slavs at the end of VI century - the beginning of VII century, when the same happened to most of the settlements and fortresses in today's northern Bulgaria.

There are sections of the fortification system (including fortified walls with adjoining defense towers) and a monumental building in the center of the castle.

Potential:

The site is accessible, it is included within the village structure, a part of the Danube Park and as such, it is exposed in a very good way.

Its popularity and visit rate are increasing thanks to a project for conservation, restoration, socialization and exposure of the ancient Dimum Castle that was perfectly implemented.

In the city of Belene, there are mainly middle-class family hotels and several small restaurants.

The site is in close proximity to Persina Nature Park and interacts with other types of tourism, mainly related to the rich natural resources.

A part of the ancient castle is located in the Danube River due to a change in the river bed. The condition of the archaeological ruins for which the conservation and restoration activities have been carried out is very good. Scientific excavations continue and the Municipal Administration intends to develop the implemented project.

Insofar as they are part of the Danube Park and the connection with the river is very obvious, ancient structures are located in a proper physical environment.

8.2.4. Ancient city of Novae, city of Svishtov



Location: 4 km away from the city of Svishtov

Access: tickets

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Sum value: _____



PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Information:

Tourist Information Center - Veliko Tarnovo

Contact:

Phone: +359 62 622148 T

Phone/fax: +359 62 600768

e-mail: ticvt2@gmail.com

Website: www.velikotarnovo.info

Description of the site:

The ruins of the Roman legionary camp and the Early Byzantine city of Novae are located in the eastern part of Svishtov, more precisely 4 km from the city center. There is the area of Staklen (Glass), called that way because of the glass fragments of antique vessels often found on the surface. Later on, that area was renamed to Pametnicite. Novae was mentioned in 17 ancient sources and was noted in a significant number of historical-geographic maps (especially between XIV-XVIII century).

In 45 AD, the legionary camp Novae (castra) was built and VIII Legion of Augustus (legio VIII Augusta) was billeted there, actively participating as a contingent of the Moesian army in the conquest of Thrace south of Hemus (Balkan) and the formation of the new province of the same name (Thracia) that year. After the end of the civil war in Rome, First Italian Legion (legio I Italica) was relocated here. The unit participated on the side of Vitellius against Vespasian, and when Titus Flavius Vespasianus became the Emperor (69-79), the leaders of the unit were replaced and the legion was sent to the northeasternmost military point of the Empire at that time - Novae on the Lower Danube. Novae was the main military post on the Lower Danube limes in the province of Moesia, and 86 years later - of Moesia Inferior. This place is comparatively low and the river is narrower. Perhaps these are reasons why the Romans wanted to have a strong backbone in their defense along the great European river. On that same place 70,000 Goths led by Cniva forced the river in the summer of 250. Centuries later, the Russian army made such an operation in that area.

Novae's etymology is unclear. According to one hypothesis, these were *canabae novae*, as opposed to the old *canabae veteris*. According to another hypothesis, the Dermen Dere river, which was only 20 km long, was called Noes in antiquity. Such a river was mentioned by Herodotus.

Data from the short stay of Legion VIII (45-68) was insufficient.

In I century, Eskus (near the village of Gigen, region of Pleven) and Novae were the two main points of the Roman military power on the Lower Danube.



According to archaeological research, the size of the legionary camp (castra) near Svishtov was 368x492 m, the short sides being on the north and on the south. The area of Novae was about 18.1 ha. It was an important center in the Roman defense system in this area of the Empire. It was not accidental that the camp was also visited by Roman emperors - Trajan (98-117), Hadrian (117-138) and Caracalla (211-217).

At Novae, the Cniva Goths were forcing the river. The surrounding area, as well as a few sectors researched inside the camp show destruction. Under the rule of Constantine I in Novae, major architectural and construction changes took place. The great Gothic invasions of 376-378 caused severe damage of the Thracian dioecesis. In the middle of IV century (411), the settlement was the target of the Huns. It became the headquarters of the Gothic king Theodorik Straoon - presumably in 475-476 and 486-488. The last stabilizing construction of the fortification and partial internal transformations there took place under the rule of the Byzantine Emperor Justinian I (527-565).

At the end of VI and the beginning of VII century, the city, like the rest of the villages on the right bank of the Danube, was attacked by the Avars and the Slavs. The latest coins found there date from the time of Emperor Foka (603-604) and Heraclius (610-641).

The camp was of a rectangular shape and had a gate on each wall. Behind the fortified walls of the camp, there were the legion headquarters, the military hospital, the officers' dwellings, the legion baths, the barracks, the residence of the legion commander and the sheds of the assisting troops. The civil settlement was located outside the fortress.

Over time, the ancient city changed its appearance - new buildings, churches, craftsmen workshops emerged. In V-VI century, Novae was also a bishop headquarters. For the last time, Novae was mentioned in the beginning of VII century.

Principia

The legion headquarters (*principium*) was situated in the central part of the camp (*latera praetorii*) as the most important building in the garrison. The *principia* were located at the crossing of the two main streets - *via principalis* and *via praetoria* and were 59.5 m (north and south short sides) x 106 m (east and west). In front of the *principia* there was a *groma* - an arched gate where two streets cross. The entrance led to a spacious yard (*forum militare*). There was a portico (colonnade) on three sides (northern, eastern and western) and behind it there were many identical spaces representing the arsenal of the unit

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



(*armamentaria*). There was a narrow building (*basilica principiorum*) along the entire southern part of yard. The officers gathered inside, issued orders. On the two short sides there were stone steps and a small rostrum for speeches (*tribunal*). Behind the basilica, there were the offices of senior officers. In the middle room (*aedes principiorum*), the sanctuary of the legion was built to keep the relics (flags, military awards, the eagle - the symbol of Roman power, busts and statues of gods and emperors). Under this sacred room, the legion treasury (*aerarium*) was kept. Perhaps there is a small dining room in the southwest corner. The headquarters of First Italian Legion was built on the site of VIII Augustus Legion, sent there before that. The main headquarters of the Italian legion was built at the time of the Flavians (69-96), and the basilica was built a few years later - under the rule of Trajan (98-117) at the latest. A third construction period started in the beginning of III century, probably due to an earthquake. In I-III century, the statues of the following Roman emperors were erected: Mark Aurelius (180-192), Lucius Verus (161-169), Septimius Severus (193-211), Caracalla (211-217), Geta, Severus Alexander (222-235). There are epigraphic proofs of the erection of statues of Jupiter, Victoria, Mars, Bonus Eventus, the Capitoline Wolf, probably of Fortuna, Hercules, Dionysus. The earliest statues (184) and the latest statues (368) were related to Victoria. The major part of the devotees were the first centurions of the legion (*primipili*). Probably they were responsible for the religious life of the garrison. The difference in size of the statues in II and III century is important. Those of the third century are higher. For example, a stone base with an inscription and a bronze statue on top reached 3.5 m. In IV century, the functions of the *primipili* and, rather, the former *primipilaris* were transformed. This person had more clearly defined civilian functions and the priority in his work was the supply of the troops.

Thermae legionis

The earliest legion baths (thermal baths) in Novae are located in the first third of the camp (*praetentura*) and reach the by-pass street *via sagularis* to the west, and *via principis* to the east. They were built as soon as the First Italian Legion arrived at the end of 69. Two Vespasian coins (69-79) were found in the foundation of the building. This building was removed at the very end of I century AD. Its dimensions were 45 m (the short east and west sides) x 80 m (the long north and south sides). In the southern part, there were probably *apoditerium* (dressing room) and a small *sudatorium*, similar to today's small sauna. In the east, there is a small room, considered to be a *taberna*. In the west, opposite to the row, there is a *praefurnium* (boiler room to heat water). The large bathrooms are located in the northern part of the thermal baths. Against the boiler room, there is a long rectangular room considered to be a *frigidarium*. Right to the west, there are two

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6



warm halls - a *tepidarium*, followed by a *caldarium*. In the opposite eastern part of the bathroom complex there should be a *palaestra*, a place to rest and walk after a bath. After their brief existence, the legion valetudinarium was built on top of it.

Valetudinarium

At the beginning of the reign of Trajan (98-117), a military infirmary was built over the baths. To the east, it reached *via praetoria*, and to the south - *via principis*. The place is right next to the *porta praetorian*, which is nearby and to the south it led to the Danube. The hospital was probably used during the Thracian wars against the Dacians (101-102 and 105-106, especially during the first period) and the wounded soldiers were quickly transported by river vessels (most often *liburna*) to the infirmary. The outside dimensions of the hospital resemble a square. The north and south sides are slightly longer - 81.90 m, while the east and west sides are 72.90 m. The diagram of the Roman military hospitals is largely uniform. The central entrance here is from the east side (at *via praetorian*) and is 6 m wide; this side has a colonnade (*portico*). The infirmary consists of several parts. The hospital rooms are on the inner side of the camp. Each room is divided into three. The far end rooms are the two hospital rooms, and in the middle there is a small room for the staff. They are all connected via vestibule. There is a large corridor passage on the four sides of the infirmary, and then there is a second set of hospital rooms. On the inside, there is a spacious yard for walks of the patients. In the middle of the yard, there is a small temple of Asclepius, the god of health. This place is mostly visited with a prayer for healing and health. There is a shortcut to the asclepion - a direct corridor leads to the cult building from the outside entrance of the valetudinarium. A latrine (toilet) was revealed in the northwestern part of the health facility.

The infirmary has undergone some rebuilding and repairs in the middle of II century and at the time of the Severan dynasty. It should be noted that the petrographic analysis showed that stones were supplied by the large quarries near the village of Hotnitsa, region of Veliko Tarnovo, just a few kilometers from Nikopolis Ad Istrum (village of Nikiup, region of Veliko Tarnovo). For the time being, it is believed that during the reign of Emperor Caracalla (211-217), this building wasn't functioning already.

After the destruction of the infirmary, on a part of its area a house of the Italian villa type was built. It existed from III to VI century. Part of the building material was reused for the valetudinarium. There are two colonnades with residential premises around the yard. In the southern part, the house is supplied with a bathroom with the appropriate hypocaust system and small pools. To the east, workshops were built. To the west, the former hospital space was used to



make a horreum and grain-drying system. To the south of the infirmary, there are *scambun tribunor* (the senior officers' homes). In late antiquity, this area was divided into small *insulae*. A small alley was "paved" with tombstones from Novae's necropolis. This epigraphic material provides extremely valuable information about the life here.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Potential:

The site is remote from the main tourist infrastructure, but on the other hand this is extremely beneficial for the conservation of the archaeological site and its environment. Thanks to the implementation of a major project for conservation, restoration, exposure and socialization, the above activities were carried out, which partially damaged the authenticity of the archaeological structure and its context (mostly because of the constructed metal constructions serving as protective covers and outlining the supposed silhouette of the Roman buildings). A visitor center was built in the immediate vicinity, so complete information and technical infrastructure is provided, including enough large parking lots, CCTV, night lighting, etc.

The site is getting increasingly popular, but currently the number of tourists who have paid an entrance fee is insufficient as the site is not included in the program of the tour guides working with the big cruise ships on the Danube River.

The site is inadequately connected to other types of tourism and other functional systems of the main settlement structure (city of Svishtov) because of its small distance from the city borders.

The site is in good condition and very attractive with its newly built infrastructure.

Its contextual framework (for the most part) is also attractive and helps to adequately expose the archeological structures.

The condition of the preserved structures is good, but the others need urgent conservation intervention.

8.2.5. Ancient and medieval settlement Iatrus, village of Krivina, municipality of Tsenovo



Location: west to the village of Krivina

Access: Free access. No information point or center.



PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Sum value:

Description of the site:

The chronology of the castle was fully developed in six volumes of the IATRUS-KRIVINA series. According to that series, the construction period A fits into the chronological frameworks 310/320-350. The period B/C covers the third quarter of the IV century to the second quarter of V century. The period D1 existed from the time of Anastasius until the second decade of VI century and the next D2 refers to the time of Justinian I until the final destruction of the castle at the end of VI or the beginning of VII century.

L. Vagalinski, based on his research in site XLIV, offered another chronology. Period A dates back to 347/348 and it began close to the time after the end of the second phase of period A. Period B started after 347 AD. There were two phases - B1 and B2. The construction was the most intensive in the first phase and the B1 architectural plan was the backbone of the planning in the periods to follow. B1 phase was burnt in the third quarter of IV century, after 367 AD, probably attacked by Goths and their allies. In phase B2, the construction was the same as in the previous phase, many spolia were used. The end of phase B2 was caused by a strong fire, dated after 402 or 408, probably after an attack by Huns from the Uldis unification. The settlement period C of the castle started with razing all ruins from the previous period to the ground. The construction technique was different - quarry rock with a clay solder, the use of adobe. Period C ended with the strongest fire in the history of the castle, affecting the entire territory, and according to the numismatic data, the time of the attack was after 425 AD during some of the Hun raids in the second quarter of V century.

According to the chronology of the IATRUS-KRIVINA series, the D1 period reflects the reconstruction of the castle under the rule of Anastasius around 500 AD. This means that there was a hiatus of at least 50 years between the periods C and D1. There is no such a hiatus, however, in the stratigraphy of site XLIV, since D1 directly covered the total fire from the C period. According to L. Vagalinski, the date for the beginning of D1 around 500 AD was influenced by historical events rather than the actual stratigraphic picture. The period ended after 518 AD. According to the official chronology of the site, the next D2 period covered the time from the second quarter of VI century to the final destruction of the fortress at the end of VI or the beginning of VII century. Theophylact Simocatta mentioned Iatrus with events of 600 AD, but this could be the naming of a toponym rather than its actual existence at that time, moreover given the fact that the latest coin known from the fortress was stamped in 577/578 or shortly after that. Probably at that time or a bit later, the castle was destroyed and the attack was recorded everywhere in the castle.



Given the configuration of the terrain, the fortification is irregularly elongated with an approximate size of 300x100 m. In the preserved southern and eastern part of the fortress, the fortified wall was explored by drilling. The substructure starts at a depth of 1.5 m from the level of the terrain, the width is 4.00-4.10 m, made of quarry rocks and white mortar. In different sectors, the width of the superstructure varies from 3.00 to 3.50 m. It was built, at least at the plinth level, from large quadras following the Binder-Loefer system. The emplekton is made of quarry rocks and white mortar. Eleven towers have been identified - three angular of horseshoe shape and eight intermediate, seven of which were U-shaped and one rectangular. Towers 1, 2, 4 have been completely explored. Tower No. 1 has an outer length of 9,6 m and a maximum width of 10,5 m. The internal dimensions are 8,1 m and respectively, 5 m. The entrance is 2,07 m wide and 3.5 m long, as much as the courtine. Tower No. 2 has an external dimension of 9,84 x 9 m and a wall thickness of 3 m. The core of the fortress system of the castle is the rectangular Tower No. 4, which by its imposing parameters (30,45 x 15,25 m) is unparalleled among the monuments of Roman fortification art in today's Bulgarian lands. It's stretching 9.5 m outside the courtine and 2.1 m inside the castle. The 1.9 m wide entrance is in the middle of its northern wall. There are 4 pylons with dimensions 2.26 x 1.65 m inside. The distance between the towers is relatively small and varies between 15.2 and 16 m. The fortress was accessed through a tower-gate (9.2 x 9.5 m) built into the eastern fortified wall. For more effective defense, the gate is flanked by two U-shaped towers with Nos. 8 and 9 at 12.5 m and respectively, 20 m.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

The planning of the caste is determined by the street network. The main street, which was functioning throughout the existence of the castle and where different construction phases are observed, is *via paetoria*. It starts from the only eastern gate (*porte praetoria*) in the castle. A few meters away, the street makes a blunt turn, heading south-east to the northwest, and leads to the castle principium, where it ends. *Via paetoria* divides the developed area of latrus into two parts: smaller - northern and larger - southern. Its length is 115 m and the width at its western end during the period A was 7.1 - 7.2 m. On both sides, on the entire length, it is flanked by a 3 m wide colonnade in Roman-Dorian style. Thus shaped, both porticos start at 7 m west of the gate. The main street is better preserved in the western end. The pavement consists of the following elements: bottom clay layer, a layer of irregular stones and clay above, and on top - a clay layer with gravel and fragments of construction and household ceramics. The first parallel small street is 17 meters north of *via paetoria*, presumably coming from Tower No. 10. Another small street, with a width of 1.2 - 1.9 m, documented in sites XXXII, XXXIII, XXXIV, is located 32 m from the yard of the *principium*. It is facing north-south and probably reached the large rectangular Tower No. 4 to the



south. Another small street is presumed to the west of site XXX, potentially facing Tower No. 5. *Via quintana* is to the west of the principium, which during the period A was leading to Tower No. 2. *Via sagularis* was on the inside, along the fortified wall. During the B/C period, *via paetoria* narrowed between sites XXVII, 1 and XXXII, 1. Along with the erection of horreum VII, the former *intervallum* disappeared by the southwest section of the fortified wall. This was also observed in the area of the gate. Other changes also occurred as some streets were reorientated or even moved (between sites XXIX and XXX). The different levels and pavement in building periods A and B/C may be seen only in a few places. The new pavement on the main street of the second period was established at *via quintana* and the small street at site XXXII. At the end of the second period *via paetoria* was restored again, the street level was raised a little and the pavement was made of stones, clay and brick fragments. In D1 and D2 periods, the main street preserved its functions and route.

The principium was the core of the architecture diagram of the castle. It isn't located in the central part of the castle, but to the west. It consists of a peristyle, a rectangular hall and a semi-circular apse (exedra). It's 24.8 m long (east-west) and 14.8 m wide. The latter corresponds to the width of *via paetoria* and its adjacent side porticos. The peristyle is of area 13.4 x 10.47 m. There are four Doric columns on the long sides, and three columns on the short sides - ten columns in total. Four porticos are formed, with floor covered with white mortar. The yard is paved with exedra. The entrance to the peristyle was by *via paetoria* through a 3 m wide entrance in the eastern wall. Three entrances from the yard lead to the hall. A two-step stone door sill is preserved in the middle one. On one of the steps, there are sockets showing a double-leaf door. The level of the floor of the hall is 0.30 m lower than the peristyle. The sills of the other two entrances have been removed, but their beds are visible. To the west of the hall there is an exedra with an internal radius of 3.6 m, displaced from the longitudinal axis of the building to the north by 0.3 m. It is a platform, raised 0.6 m above the floor level of the hall. The sill is composed of quadras with dimensions 0.6 x 0.55/0.65 m. Lower blocks for a step were placed on the front side. There is a groove along the sill for a wooden screen, probably with a door to the apse in the middle. The principium is made of limestone quadras, bonded with white mortar. The thickness of the outer walls of the peristyle is 0.6 m and the hall and the apse are 0.90 m. The only findings from the principium are a base and an altar. The first one lies on a pedestal next to the western wall of the hall in its northwest corner. The altar was discovered on the brick floor of the apse.

According to the researchers, the principium of *latrus* operated in period A. This was also the time of *cuneus equitum scutariorum*. According to L. Vagalinski, however, the construction of the principium *a fundamentis* should be placed in the



chronological frameworks of the construction period B, as well as the stay of the said troops. In view of the almost identical plan and composition diagram and the parameters of the principium similar to Sexaginta Prista castle, probably dated from the first quarter of IV century, the synchronicity of both raises no objection.

There is a building complex to the south of the principium, which includes a hall-like building (site XVII), a square with a base for honorary column, and a side wing with an inner courtyard (site XXXVI) to the east, as well as a small bathroom. Based on the location, the complex is considered a pretorium. Behind the portico, on the north side of via paetoria, there are tabernae and rooms of other purposes, in two rows - 6 x 6 m (site XXVIII). The three western premises may have had a functional connection with the principium corresponding to the two premises along the southern side of the principium (site XXXV). To the west, there is a neighborhood that doesn't connect to the main street and therefore looks a little isolated. The current hypothesis is that the barracks (site X), the officers' dwellings and administrative premises were located here. The destruction of the architecture of the settlement period A can be verified with great probability. Prior to the commencement of the construction works during the B/C period, many of the existing buildings were removed, affecting even the lowest blocks of the substructure walls. The construction structure shows that the B/C period has been substantially altered. After the end of period A, the principium no longer functioned like a managerial center in a castle, a function transferred in the early phase of period B/C on the first basilica in latrus (Basilica B), erected at the highest point in the enclosed area. Basilica B is a three-nave, one-apse, Hellenistic type. It consists of a narthex with dimensions of 8 x 2.20 m and a naos with dimensions of 10 x 9.20 m. Two rows of three masonry pillars divide the naos into three naves. The foundations, 0.6 m wide, are made of quarry rocks with mortar mixed with crushed bricks. The simple plan and shortened proportions indicate early phase in the development of this architectural type, which corresponds to the stratigraphic results of the excavations. On the basis of the numismatic data, the construction might date to the rule of Constantine II, that is, around the middle or the beginning of the third quarter of IV century. Basilica B was used until the end of the first quarter of V century when it was destroyed by a fire. Soon after, Basilica C was built. It is a three-nave, one-apse, with an external dimension of 22.20 m (together with the apse) and a width of 12.2 m. In the middle of the narthex there is a 2.2 m wide entrance. There is another entrance on the northern wall, near the northeastern corner. The naos is divided in two rows of columns, standing on a solid stylobate. The ground is paved with bricks. The 2 m deep foundations are made of quarry rocks with white mortar, and the superstructure is

made of stones and bricks, probably in four rows. There is a baptistery to the basilica located in the neighboring northern site XV, as well as a mensa sacra room.

PROJECT Code

FLC request No.:

Sum value: The content of this material does not necessarily represent the official position of the European Union.

15 2 4 067
6



This additional building was entered from the northern nave of Basilica C. It was built in the 20s of V century, there were some construction changes to the building (additional premises to the interior of the narthex and an extension to the entrance to the same) but retained its functions. It was destroyed in the 40s of V century. During the B/C period, other changes occurred. Simultaneously with the building of the horreum VII, located along the southwest fortified wall and having a solid construction and impressive dimensions (61.50 m long and 16.5 m wide), in the early phase of period B/C another warehouse building was built - horreum I - to the west of the former principium. Unlike horreum VII, used in the defense system, as it strengthened the internal section of the 45 m long wall (where apparently there was no tower stretching out), horreum I had purely economic significance. Its entrance is located on the eastern side, i.e. to the center of the castle, and not to the river, which can serve as indirect proof against a supposed gate by the Yantra River. Both horreums in latrus were destroyed in a major fire in the first quarter of V century when Basilica B was destroyed. After their destruction, they were not restored in their original form and function, and a few small residential buildings and workshops of bricks were built by the remaining outer walls. In site XVI a small bathroom was revealed, right next to the outer wall of the antechamber of the former principium. Short after, but in the course of this period, the bathroom had other functions, removing the intermediate wall and the hypocaust, which was converted into a one-room building. In addition to the two horrea, another building can be defined as a trade building - the one in site XVIII. In the largest room of this site, ten work platforms were built as well as numerous mills, which leads to the conclusion it was a mill. Several similar platforms were found in the neighboring site XIX, and the other finds show that metal and metal products were processed in that building. The majority of buildings existing in period B/C were residential and commercial with different plans. These were usually a few premises not very strictly grouped around a small yard. On the basis of these structures, the gradual change of camp architecture from period A to architecture meeting the civilian and agricultural needs in period B/C is evident. Due to the presence of large warehouses and a mill, it can be assumed that these were facilities for, even partially, still centrally managed provision of food for the residents of the castle. These structural changes can be linked to the assumption that, after the withdrawal of the army at the end of period A, Gothic federations settled here with the task of taking care of the military guards of this section of the limes. There are also some minor finds in favor of the latter. The end of period B/C was caused by a big fire, destroying everything in the area of the castle. According to the coins found, this destruction can be dated in the second quarter of V century and especially, the 40s of the century, and thus linked to the Hun invasion. After the destruction and abandonment of the castle at the end of period B/C, for a long time there was no organized castle life. There is no evidence of the presence of

PRO-ETC Code: 15.2.1.067
FLC request No.: 6

Sum value: _____

The content of this material does not necessarily represent the official position of the European Union.



permanent troops. During the reign of Anastasius (491-518), the Goths withdrew from the province of Second Moesia, followed by a general restoration and reorganization of border defense. This marked the beginning of construction period D1 for the Iatrus castle. It was populated again, but sparsely and not over its entire area. New buildings were built on the ruins of the old destroyed buildings, but their construction and use of building materials were considerably worse than those of the previous periods. The only outstanding building of this period (but of unknown purpose) is located in site XXXIII - to the east of the first cross street on the north side of via praetoria. It includes a hall-like room with a colonnade in front of it. The structure of the settlement of period D was no different than that of period B/C, except that it was significantly less populated. Towards the end of the period, the entire castle was destroyed by a fire, which according to the coins found occurred in the 20s of V century. It is unclear exactly when the Anastasius camp was destroyed, as well as the precise dating of the reconstruction phase under the rule of Justinian, but stratigraphically these two periods were distinctly divided, as Justinian buildings had a completely different character. In period D2, via praetoria crossed a sparsely populated area. Only the former bathroom in site XXVI, as well as the warehouse building in site XXXI were reused. Apparently, there were a few newly erected stone buildings in Iatrus in period D2. Just one was subject of research - site XXI - located above the former principium. Because of the furnace inside, it can be considered to have been an economic building. The majority of the castle area included small huts dug into the ground, sometimes slightly above the level of the terrain, made of sun-dried brick. Although not numerous, they filled the entire area of the castle. In this hut settlement, there were several stone buildings, especially Basilica D, built in the place of the basilicas from period B/C. It replicated the plan of the previous two, but in significantly larger dimensions: 30.30 m long (along with the apse) and 16.20 m wide. The foundations are made of roughly whittled stone blocks with white mortar. A massive 1 m wide stylobate, base for columns or pillars, divides the naos in three naves. The outer walls are 1.25 m thick and the floor is brick-covered. Additionally, a baptistery of 5.80 x 4.10 m was built at the southeastern end, preserved only in substructure, as well as the basilica itself. The construction dates back to the first decades of VI century.²⁷

Potential:

The archaeological site is located near the village and can be accessed by asphalt road. There is no well-developed technical and tourist infrastructure.

The site was restored more than 30 years ago, not fully maintained, there

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6

²⁷G. von Bulov. *Iatrus, Late antique war camp at the mouth of the Yantra River, Sofia.*



are information boards. Not very popular and small number of visitors. Its contextual frame contributes to its exposure, it is situated on a hill near the mouth of the Yantra River in the Danube, it can be defined as a good example of a cultural landscape.

The site needs further maintenance and re-conservation. No project readiness.

8.2.6. Ancient fortress Sexaginta Prista, city of Ruse



Location: central part of Ruse

Access: Tickets. No information point or center.

Information:

Regional Museum of History - Ruse

Phone: +359/ 82 825 002

Website: <http://www.museumruse.com>

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Sum value:

Description of the site:

The Ancient castle Sexaginta Prista is located in the central part of present-day Ruse on a natural hill by the mouth of the Ruse Lom River. The fortress Sexaginta Prista was built at the mouth of the Ruse Lom River at the Danube and covered an area of 4-5 hectares. It was probably built at the time of the Flavian dynasty and was initially made of wood and earth. It was rebuilt with stone under the rule of Trajan. The name probably means "Sixty Vessel Port".

The location of Sexaginta Prista was first reported by Felix Kanitz, based on the distance between the castles on the right bank of the Danube, marked on Roman route maps. The first "research" took place in 1878 when the Catholic abbot of Ruse excavated a "mosaic building".

Apollo Temple (II-III century)

The temple was built in the last quarter of II century (under the rule of Commodus or more likely at the beginning of the Severan dynasty) and was abandoned in the last quarter of III century.

At the end of III century, the presidium Sexaginta Prista was built on the hill, and at the beginning of IV century its principium was positioned on Apollo Temple.

Late ancient presidium Sexaginta Prista



At the beginning of IV century a large building was built, partially overlapping the Apollo Temple. In 2006, it was found that this was the principium of Sexaginta Prista. In 2007, the overall plan was revealed and the chronology was refined (Form 7). The building has a rectangular shape and the long sides are facing northwest-southeast. On the northwestern short side there is a constructively connected extension - an apse. The building was made of rough stones with mortar and has dimensions of 28.5 x 16.5 m.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.:

6

Potential:

The Roman site is a part of the present-day city and is completely accessible. The site benefits from the characteristic of Ruse as a communication center.

Sexaginta Prista has been supplied with all types of technical infrastructure - electricity, water supply, sewerage, etc.

The city has a very well developed and functioning museum and information system, as well as various cultural institutes (museums, galleries, community centers, etc.). The site is promoted very well, signs are available and exhibitions through a variety of information boards, methods and state-of-the-art technology.

In September, a theme festival featuring Roman warfare and armaments, Roman cuisine, and exhibitions of other intangible cultural heritage such as mythology and beliefs, crafts, etc. takes place on the territory of Sexaginta Prista. The guided tours provided are highly professional.

The tourist infrastructure in Ruse in terms of accommodation options and restaurants, is most developed in the Bulgarian part of the cross-border region. The nearby hotels and accommodations are numerous, in different price ranges and a variety of functional segments. This diversity applies to the available restaurants as well.

The connection with other landmarks and types of tourism in the city (mainly cognitive), as well as with the functional systems of the settlement structure, is very good.

The condition of the discovered and restored archaeological structures is very good thanks to the implemented project for conservation, restoration, exposure and socialization. Site exposure has been realized in an interesting and fascinating way.

The context of the site has lost its authenticity and represents the vibrant urban environment with public and residential buildings of different purpose and condition. From the northern side, the site was destroyed by a railroad over which



it encroaches and has lost its direct connection with the river, but in overall, a good assessment of the surrounding physical framework could be given.

Sexaginta Prista is the site that has the highest tourism potential possible. No project readiness.

8.2.7. Ancient city Transmariska, city of Tutrakan



Location: city of Tutrakan

Access: Free access.

Information:

Tourist Information Center - Tutrakan

Description of the site:

The Roman settlement Transmariska emerged in 40-50 AD. By the end of III century, it was a permanent military point of the Danube limes.

In connection with the major construction work and military reorganization of the Danube limes, Transmariska was visited by Emperor Diocletian in 294. The construction of the late antique castle began at his orders. The construction of the fortress was completed in 299 when Diocletian arrived in the city for the second time. An inscription was made during his visit, where the fortress was called "presidium". The castle is one of the four largest military centers on the territory of the province of Second Moesia. The prefect of the second unit of XI Claudius Legion resided there. Five cohorts of the legion were under his command. He used them to control the riverbank from the village of Ryahovo to the village of Dolno Ryahovo. Later, in V and VI century, Transmariska was an episcopal center. The Ancient Settlement ceased to exist in the early VII century as a result of barbarian invasions.²⁸

Research began in the 1960s, continued in 1970, 1989-1991 and 1995-1997, and currently continues. The fortress can't be fully revealed as it is located under the present-day city.

From the northern part of the fortress, the fortified wall with two square towers with stone slabs on the lower level and ceramics on the top were revealed. The wall has a gate in the middle between the towers and a bridge in the eastern tower.

²⁸Data obtained from the Museum of History - Tutrakan

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Sum value:

202



Potential:

The ancient city Transmariska is located under the present-day Tutrakan, it is completely accessible and the necessary technical infrastructure has been ensured. The site is becoming increasingly popular thanks to implemented projects for conservation and restoration, exposure and socialization and digitization of the cultural heritage.

There are accommodation options (family hotels) and restaurants close to the site, which, however, can't accommodate larger groups.

The site is linked to the other functionalities of the settlement structure and is part of landmarks that are available to visit in this area.

The condition of the northern fortified wall with two towers is excellent after a highly professional restoration implemented. Mobile apps are also used for site exposure.

The fragments of the southern wall, revealed and restored in XX century, are in poor condition. The section of the wall that has been revealed in recent years requires a conservation intervention.

The northern fortified wall is located in a park environment bordering the river, which provides the best exposure frame. In the southern part of the ancient city, the context has lost its authenticity, situated in the middle of a residential area. The condition of the restored sectors is relatively good, but the restoration intervention is physically and morally obsolete and reconsevation is required. Newly discovered areas have an urgent need for conservation because their structures, left to the weather, are very fragile. No project readiness.

8.2.8. Ancient city Durostorum, city of Silistra



Location: city of Silistra

Access: free

Information:

Tourist Information Center - Silistra

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Description of the site:

At the end of III and the beginning of IV century, a castle was built on one of



the banks of the Danube River, which, together with the existing legionary camp, was the second defense zone in Durostorum. It was probably destroyed in the middle of V century during the Hun invasions and at the beginning of VI century, under the rule of Emperor Justinian, a new fortress was built, with borders, at least in some areas, overlapping with the old ones. The fortress, built at the beginning of VI century, was one of the most powerful military defense facilities, with no analogue in Late Ancient and Early Byzantine fortification. This castle existed and was used until the beginning of XIX century when it was destroyed during yet another Russo-Turkish war.

The fortress built in VI century has a polygonal plan. The fortified walls revealed 4 thick triangular and 4 pentagonal towers located in a distance of 12 m. The wall foundations, 3 m deep and 3.8 - 3.9 m wide, were made of small and medium semi-treated and quarry rocks, arranged in regular horizontal rows. The binding material was lime, river gravel and crushed construction ceramics. The superstructure wall is 3.60 m thick. In the towers, the first row above the base is shaped like a large plinths according to the Binder-Loefer system. Above them, there are plinths in three well-horizontally aligned lines in the same system. The courtine was built this way as well, but without a plinth wall. Above the blocks, the wall was built with two faces of double brick rows and a set of stones and bricks, bonded with red mortar. This brick-like construction reached the platform. Only at the northern fortified wall, the construction is entirely of stone and there are no towers. Construction is very solid, but not very precise. On the southern wall, the early gate of VI century was revealed, flanked by two almond-shaped towers.

Potential:

The Roman Durostorum is located under the medieval Drastar and present-day Silistra, therefore it has fully ensured accessibility (including public bus and rail transport, a nearby port and ferry) and the required technical infrastructure.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
	6
FLC request No.:	
Sum value:	

The site is popular (mostly with the medieval ruins) and visited as part of the coastal park and spaces between buildings and green areas.

Information provision is very good, ensured by the interesting archaeological museum, information center and 3D visualization boards for some of the sites. The city has many different accommodation options and restaurants, including first-class hotels, and the tourist infrastructure is ensured well.

As part of the urban structure, the site has a good connection with other types of tourism and other functional systems.

The condition of archaeological remains from the Roman Age is unsatisfactory. Conservation and restoration work was implemented decades ago,



but are now morally and physically obsolete.

The context of archeology has been replaced by modern urban environment. The surroundings of the Roman Basilica are unattractive and not maintained. No project readiness.

8.2.9. Roman tomb, city of Silistra



Location: city of Silistra

Access: Restricted

Information:

Tourist Information Center - Silistra

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Description of the site:

The tomb dates back to the first half of IV century or the last decades of the century, during the reign of Emperor Theodosius I. The tomb has a rectangular burial chamber and semi-cylindrical overarching. It was built of semi-treated quarries, bonded with pink mortar, and the arch is made of bricks. The orientation is east-west and the dimensions are 3.3 x 2.6 m, height 2.3 m. The entrance is on the east, flanked by three large stone slabs, and the floor is covered with bricks. The walls are plastered with mortar, mixed with gypsum, where, before drying, the colors of the frescoes were done using fresco al secco. The entire interior of the tomb is covered with frescoes, which are divided into wall panes, trimmer joists, two lunettes and an arch. Three of the walls (west, north, south) contain three panes presenting human figures. The married couple is in the centre of the short western wall. The rest of the panes represent servants and maids, who bring costume items and toiletries and head to the couple in the center. There is a burning candle (chandelier) on both sides of the entrance. There are trimmer joists in six colors above the pane. The two lunettes represent a flower garden, two pigeons are painted on the eastern side, and two peacocks on the western one. The arch is divided into 63 rectangles, concave cut with green polygons. There are plants, birds and four hunting scenes.

Potential:

The tomb is revealed within the present-day city and complete transport and



technical infrastructure is available.

The city has plenty of different restaurants and accommodation options, including high-priced hotels, the tourist infrastructure is well ensured.

Unique with its picturesque decoration, it is very popular, more beyond the borders of our country than in Bulgaria. At present, visits are strictly restricted due to a poorly functioning air conditioning system.

The archaeological property has undergone activities of primary conservation, an air-conditioned protective building was built, where detailed information about the site is displayed. Currently, a project for conservation and restoration and modernization of the protective building and installations therein is being prepared.

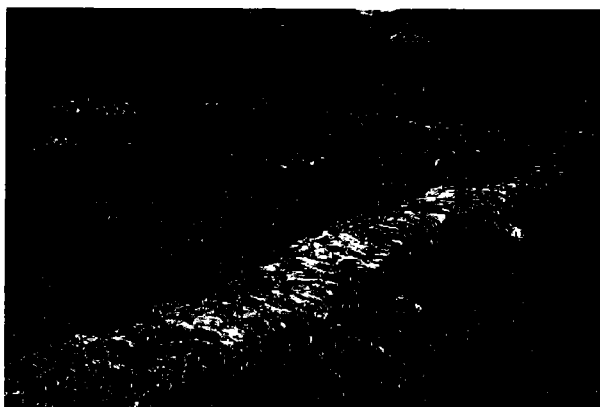
As part of the urban structure, the Roman tomb has a good connection with the other types of tourism available in the city.

The condition of the site can be improved as well as the condition of its protective building, which is its physical contextual framework.

The site is accessible under certain conditions. A protective building with enough information was provided. Excellent socialized, part of urban life. There is complete project readiness for conservation, restoration, exposure and socialization. Project readiness.

8.3. Secondary elements of the route in Romania

8.3.1. Hinova, Bistrita, Hinova Commune, Mehedinti



Location:

By road Drobeta-Turnu Severin - Craiova, as indicated on the road when entering Hinova.

Access: Free access.

Information: No information point or center.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Sum value: _____

General description:

The Roman camp in Hinova was studied after the construction of the Zhelezni vrata Hydro Power System. In 1980, a treasure with Thracian ornaments was found there, containing 9.639 gold objects weighing about five kilograms. The camp was built at the end of III century BC, on the Danube limes, with 4 angular



towers and a gate to access the southern side, flanked by two rectangular towers. The fortification was destroyed in 378-379, then rebuilt and existed until the beginning of V century.

In Hinova, there is also a part of Brazda lui Novac or Constantine's Wall, a fortification of the vallum type (protective earth mound), with a length of about 700 km. This protection line crosses the territory south of the Southern Carpathians, from Drobeta to the fortified camp of Pietroasele. It is about 3 m high, with a ditch about 3 m deep from the northern side. The protective mound defended the territory to the south and was built during the rule of Constantine the Great, in IV century BC.

Other tourist attractions nearby:

- Medieval fortress «Severin», in Drobeta-Turnu Severin
- Remains from Medieval fortress «Tri Kule», on Svinita
- Monasteries Mraconia (in Mraconia Bay) and «Sv. Ana» (Orsova)
- Memorial tablet «Tabula Traiana», on the exit from Cazanele Mici
- Towers «Tudor Vladimirescu» and «Nistor din Cerneti», Simian Commune
- Zhelezni vrata Hydropower System
- Danube Gorge, where walks are organized starting from Drobeta-Turnu Severin, Orsova and Eselnita
- Zhelezni Vrata Nature Park and Ciucaru Mare Massif suitable for mountaineers;
- Bas-relief with the image of the Dacian King Decebal, between Eselnita and Dubova.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

8.3.2. Izvoru Frumos, Burila Mare Commune, Mehedinti

Location: Burila Mare Commune, Mehedinti

Access: Free, there is a pedestrian route, also accessible by public transport

Information: There is a cultural center nearby, information available on the Internet

General description:

Ancient unfortified settlement and a necropolis, localized by terrain research. Preserved authenticity.

Other tourist attractions nearby:

Other interesting sites include five local churches and two archeological sites in the vicinity. There is an opportunity for ornithological tourism and fishing nearby. Cultural events are organized by the local commune.



8.3.3. Rocsoreni, Rocsoreni, Dumbrava Commune, Mehedinti

Location: Rocsoreni, Rocsoreni, Dumbrava Commune, Mehedinti

Access: Free, there is a pedestrian route, also accessible by public transport

Information: There is a cultural center nearby, information available on the Internet

General description:

Ancient unfortified settlement, localized by terrain research. Preserved authenticity.

Other tourist attractions nearby:

The local wooden church is interesting. There is an opportunity for ornithological tourism nearby. Cultural events are organized by the local commune.

8.3.4. Cioroiu Nou, Cioroiasi Commune, Dolj



Location and access: At the southeast end of the village of Cioroiu Nou, by the Cioroiu River.

Access: Free access.

Information: No information point on center.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

General description:

The fortified camp, evidence of the Roman rule, dates back to II century BC. *Villa rustica* is located nearby. The settlement is 20 km north of the Danube. The fort is situated to the southeast of the village of Cioroiu Nou, next to the cemetery, and its dimensions were estimated at 235 x 130 m.

One unit of VII Claudius Legion was sent to this camp. Several monuments were researched here - temple, thermal baths, building with a hypocaust, dating back to III century BC. The text of one of the inscriptions makes it clear that by III century there was a military point of defense and surveillance. Partially demolished by the Carpi in 245, the fort was rebuilt with a protected ditch and a hill.

Other tourist attractions nearby:

- Craiova, with the Museum of Oltenia and the Museum of Arts;



- Museum of Arts and Ethnography - Calafat;
- Cultural Port Cetate;
- Konak Otetelesanu - Benesti;
- Balkan Film Festival Divan, Cultural Port Cetate;
- Segarcea Winery.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

8.3.5. Harsova - Carsium, Harsova, Constanta



Location and access:

27 Revolutiei Str. (museum)

Access from DN2A, E60

Visiting hours:

Monday-Sunday: 9:00-17:00

Virtual tour: <http://360.inp.org.ro/index.php/obiective/cetatea-carsium-jud-constantia-tur-virtual-video>

General description:

The Roman fortress Carsium was built in I century BC in a former getae settlement. At the beginning of II century BC, under the rule of Emperor Trajan, the fortification was reinforced with a stone defensive line. Written sources mentioned Carsium until VII century in various forms: Carsium, Carsom, Carso. In addition, according to them, Roman units were stationed there - Ala Flaviana, I Legion Iovia Skythika, whose mission was to protect the ford from crossing the Danube. After VII century, the plateau hosted the medieval fortress, re-built by the Byzantines in XX century, and then by the Genoese. A port facility operated in all historical eras. Even today, a wall of the fortress about 40 m high still can be seen near the Danube.

The museum illustrates, with the most representative discoveries from Harsova and its surroundings, the development of material and spiritual civilization of the Danube area, from Neolithic to the beginning of the modern age. Extremely valuable items were exhibited, some of which presented at international or national exhibitions, typical of Neolithic cultures (Hamangia, Gumelnita), cultures of the metal era, Roman civilization, Roman-Byzantine and medieval civilizations.

Tourist attractions nearby:

- Art Museum « Dinu Si Sevasta Vintila », Topalu Commune
- Roman fortress « Ulmetum », Pantelimon Commune
- Roman fortress «Capidava»



- « Cheile Dobrogei » Reserve

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

8.4. Secondary elements of the route in Bulgaria

8.4.1. Ancient city Ratiaria (Colonia Ulpia Traiana Ratiaria), village of Archar, municipality of Vidin

Ancient city Ratiaria (Colonia Ulpia Traiana Ratiaria), village of Archar, municipality of Vidin



Location: 1 km northwest of the village of Archar

Access: Free, no information point or center.

Description of the site:

Ancient Ratiaria has a high cultural heritage and scientific value as one of the major urban centers of the Lower Danube limes.

Ancient Ratiaria is located to the west of the current village of Archar, region of Vidin. It has a high cultural heritage and scientific value as one of the major urban centers of the Lower Danube limes. It was the capital of the Dacia Ripensis province. The name probably derived from the Latin name of the type of river vessels - ratis. In the first decades of I century, while developing as a settlement, Ratiaria was predominantly of military significance. In the administrative reform of 86, the city was included into the eastern province of Moesia Superior.

After the Dacian wars at the beginning of II century and the displacement of the frontier to the north, Ratiaria was left by the military units and the civilian settlement built by Emperor Trajan was ranked as a colony. We know the Roman name of the city from an inscription of 125 - Colonia Ulpia Traiana Raciaria. In II-III century, it became a prosperous city with a romanized population and autonomous self-government organized in Roman style. A number of geographical and economic factors contributed to its rapid development. The city was a natural center of a rich agricultural county. The shortest route from the Adriatic Sea to the Lower Danube and Dacia crossed the region. Archaeological research in the area revealed a variety of cannons to process the earth. Eutropius reported the restoration of the



vineyards under the rule of Emperor Probus (276-282). There is a cult tablet from Ratiaria, dedicated to Zeus and Hera, presenting the transportation of wine. In addition, here is the only monument dedicated to the rare Italian deity Palis, patron of herds.

The city grew as a busy port center, where most of the transit trade took place. The port evolved into a well-organized complex with regard to customs and commercial requirements. One of the customs stations was also located here - portorium Illyrici.

Apart from farming, Ratiaria also developed as a great craft center. The city and its surroundings were the origin of hundred cultural items, works of goldsmith's trade, bronze casting, pottery, etc., put on display in the museums of Vidin and Sofia. Since II century, there is evidence of the existence of local workshops for architectural decoration, sculpture, tombstones and goldsmith works. Goldsmith's trade played a special part in local production. So many gold and silver jewels were found only here, of all other Moesian cities that have been subject to research. Numerous bronze monuments were also manufactured in Ratiaria, mainly statues of deities and mythical heroes, everyday items of high artistic quality. A magnificent bronze head of Emperor Trajan (98-117) also belongs to Ratiarian bronze casting. The ruins of Ratiaria also include the famous statue of Farnese Hercules. The richest decorated sarcophagi in the Bulgarian lands, tombstones and dedicatory inscriptions were found in the necropolises of the city.

At the end of II and the beginning of IV century, Ratiaria experienced another period of prosperity. After the loss of Dacia and the rebuilding of the Danube limes in 272, it was also selected as the capital city of the newly formed Ripensis province. The main units of the XIII Double Legion were moved there, which belonged to the border units. A detachment was based in the city and played an important part in the reorganized Danube fleet. It was under the command of a prefect with deployed headquarters. The establishment of one of the six state weapon workshops on the Balkan Peninsula contributed to the military presence and the economic development of the city. At that time, its civilian population increased, mainly from the Dacian provinces. Archaeological studies show expansion of the city in the southwest direction, where a new fortified wall was erected, right next to the previous one. The manufactured weapons and equipment could quickly be transported across the Danube.

After making the city a colony, it evolved rapidly, adopting the principles of Roman urban planning. A forum, an amphitheater, temples, public baths were built in the city. The open architectural details demonstrate the high artistic requirements in the design of the buildings. A frieze architrave, now preserved in the Museum of History in Lom, suggests that there was a temple of Dionysus built under the rule of Septimius Severus (193-211) and Caracalla (198-217) in Ratiaria. Probably there was also a temple of Iupiter, and perhaps a Mitra sanctuary in III century. At the time of

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067
FLU-Regio-NG 6



Emperor Hadrian (117-138), Ratiaria was already water supplied. The water was supplied from a reservoir located 10 km west of the city via clay and lead pipes. On a richly decorated sarcophagus, there is a memorial inscription of two decuriones with merits for the water supply.

With the proliferation and establishment of Christianity, Ratiaria became an episcopal and metropolitan center. The first local bishop referred to in the sources is Paulinos (340), and Bishop Silvester participated in the Council of Serdica in 343. The written sources don't contain data on the destruction of Ratiaria during the "barbaric invasions" in III-IV century. According to historian Priscus, in the first half of V century the city was still a big center with a large population. However, in 442-443, it was conquered by the Huns and seriously damaged.

An official inscription was found in the 1980s, important for the history of Ratiaria, which testifies to the addition of its name with the definition "of Anastasius" and the acknowledgment of Emperor Anastasius I (491-518, "Anastasiana Raciaria simpler floreal", meaning "Let Anastasius' Ratiaria thrive"). The reason for this inscription is the special extraordinary support for the city by this emperor, probably including construction activities.

In the famous guidebook by Hierocles, which was drawn up in the early years of the rule of Emperor Justinian I (527-565), the settlement was once again referred to as the capital city among all other cities of Dacia Ripensis. According to Procopius, Ratiaria was one of the centers where this emperor also carried out restoration activities. The city was also mentioned by Theophylact Simocatta in connection with its conquering by the Avars in 586. This event actually marked the end of the several-century development of the Danube Roman center.

The western fortified wall was partially explored, in the section of the adjacent gate, under the guidance of Yordanka Atanasova, and later refined by Velizar Velkov. An Italian team conducted drilling at the supposed site of the ancient port. The partially representative complex, located in the central northern urban area, was also dated to IV century. There is a large, square hall with one apse from the west. A beautiful floor mosaic was found inside with a scene probably representing the myth of Orpheus playing the lyre surrounded by animals and birds. The time, location and characteristics of the complex give grounds for identifying it as the residence of the Governor of Dacia Ripensis.

In 1986, in the ruins of a residential building, the Bulgarian-Italian team of archaeologists discovered a treasure of gold jewelry - four rings, a hairpin, a pair of turquoise and pearl earrings, a bracelet, two necklaces. The treasure includes four spoons, one of which was broken into pieces. Research has shown that the jewelry was made at different times and can be used to estimate the development of Roman goldsmithing between II and V century. The jewelry are assumed to have been family owned and collected by several generations. Some were bought, others were acquired as gifts from a mighty ruler or as trophies from the endless wars led



by the Roman Empire. One of the necklaces is a chain, plaited with four thin gold threads, with a crafted clasp decorated by golden grains and palmettes. It resembles a lot barbarian jewels of IV century and was probably made in a Gothic or Sarmatian workshop during the same period. When Ratsiria was burnt down by the Huns, a member of the family probably got hold of the casket, grabbed it, and tried to escape. Most likely, however, they died in the collapse of the roof structure. That's why the jewels were found scattered among human skeleton bones, along with the metal parts of the casket, buried by the burnt remains of the roof.

The Italian scientist Prof. Dario Giorgetti has studied the routes of the viaducts and their traces supplying Ratiaria with water.

Potential:

The ancient city Ratiaria is located near the village of Archar, access by asphalt road is available. For those ancient structures located within the limits of the modern settlement there is technical infrastructure - electricity and water supply. For this archaeological property of exceptional cultural heritage value there are no signposts, there are no information boards - information provision is poor.

The tourist infrastructure nearby is also underdeveloped - it consists of a family-owned hotel nearby and several establishments where ancient Roman coins are used as currency.

There is no other type of tourism developed in the area.

The site is not suitable for visits. Its condition is extremely poor - completely excavated by treasure hunters. No project readiness.

The exceptional importance of the ancient city Ratiaria as part of the world cultural heritage is beyond doubt. Unfortunately, most of it was destroyed by machines of treasure hunters. In recent years, archaeological research has been carried out in Ratiaria, archaeological research has been carried out, albeit limited. In order to achieve tangible results, it is necessary to multiply their volume. In the event of more investment, the site can be exposed and socialized as one of the most representative elements of the Bulgarian section of the limes.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



8.4.2. Ancient city Almus, city of Lom

Ancient city Almus, city Lom



Location: city of Lom

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Sum value:

Access: Free, no information point or center.

Description of the site:

Allegedly, Almus emerged in I century - the beginning of II century. The castle was fortified in III century - beginning of IV century and we should probably relate it with the time when the Danube became a border area again after the abolition of the provinces beyond the Danube under the rule of Aurelian.

It was referred to a road station along the Danube Road in the Peutinger's Tabula of the Roman Empire and the travel book of Emperor Antoninus. A Latin inscription from Lom (middle of II century), dedicated to the goddess Nemesis, mentioned a beneficiarii consularis, who most probably controlled the road station there. In the early decades of II century, Almus was an administrative part of the territory of Ratiaria, in the province of Moesia Superior. After 136, the provincial border had to be shifted to the west. Thus, the lower stream of the Lom River, together with the Almus castle, became part of the administration of Moesia Inferior. It seems that at the same time Almus was included in the territory of Montana, as evidenced in an inscription found in Lom dating back to the 60s of II century.

Divisions of the I Italian Legion and X Claudius Legion resided there, as well as auxiliary units. An Almus epigraphic monument listed 16 soldiers from I Italian Legion. They are likely to have been sent from nearby Montana. According to a found inscription, Almus hosted one of the customs stations as early as the second half of II century. Almus supposedly had a river port, serving both the navy and merchant craft.

The castle was fortified in III century - beginning of IV century and we should probably relate it with the time when the Danube became a border area again after the abolition of the provinces beyond the Danube under the rule of Aurelian. Diocletian and Constantine the Great held major construction work. Following the administrative reforms of the Tetrarch emperors and their heirs, the Almus castle was already included into the newly formed province of Dacia Ripensis of diocese Dacia. In IV century, the military unit *cuneus equitum stablesianorum* was



garrisoned there. Bricks with stamps of I and II cohorts of V Macedonian Legion can be linked to the residence of these units for a certain period of time.

In the middle of V century, Almus was conquered by the Hun troops of Emnecur and Ulcindur, relatives of Attila, who even settled in the surroundings, according to Jordanes' Getica. According to Procopius, the Almus fortress was narrowed and made both strong and impregnable for the enemies under the rule of Emperor Justinian.

The castle had the shape of an irregular pentagon. The eastern wall is 200 m long and 2 m wide, the south one is 230 m long and 2.2 m wide, connecting at right angles to the east wall. The western wall is 180 m long, while the northern (undermined by the river and crumbled in places) is 250 m long. It had circular towers in the corners. Its area is about 41 decares.

As a result of the regular archaeological excavations of the city, 90 m of the western wall of the castle have been explored. It is 2.2 m wide and has a total length of 180 m. The rescue archaeological research in 2015 revealed a part of the western fortress gate. The northern wing of the ancient gate is made up of massive limestone plinths with a length of 0.50-0.70 m to 1.00-1.20 m and a height of 0.30 m. In its easternmost part, there is a pilaster with a width 0.50 m and a preserved height of 1.00 m.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Potential:

The excavated archaeological remains of Almus are located within the city of Lom, technical infrastructure and accessibility have been provided, with the exception of fragments of the western and northern fortified walls that are included in the port property granted under concession and with restricted access. The city has a museum of history, where information can be obtained, there is an information board for the latest site subject of research - part of a fortified wall with a gate in the space between residential buildings revealed during the construction of a playground.

The city has several small family hotels and enough dining options. The surrounding area is not developed as a tourist destination, the site has no connection to other types of tourism. It is not popular and even unknown to the people of Lom, living above.

The condition of the excavated areas is poor - they are not maintained, neither is their surrounding environment, which represents spaces between residential buildings and riparian terrains. However, the potential of this site to be exhibited in maintained park landscapes and green areas is very large.

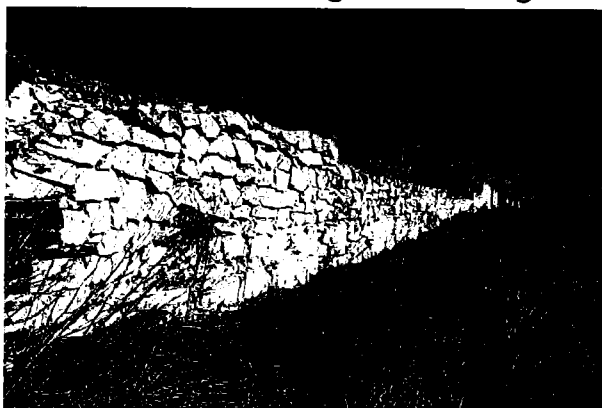
The studied sections of the western fortified wall and the western gate of Almus are not conserved and restored and there is a risk of collapse. However, there are excellent opportunities for their socialization, as well as for exploring and exposing part of the southwest corner with its adjoining round angular tower. The eastern



fortified wall of Almus can be explored and exposed. At the northeastern end, a dozen acres inside the ancient castle can be explored. The site of the alleged forum is not affected by modern construction as well. No project readiness.

8.4.3. Ancient fortress Augustae - village of Harlets, municipality of Kozloduy

Ancient fortress Augustae - village of Harlets, municipality of Kozloduy



Location:	5 km northwest of the village of Harlets
PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
Access:	Free
ETC request No.:	6
Description of the site:	

It is believed that a Thracian settlement from the late Bronze Age existed here.

The ancient and early Byzantine fortress Augustae is located in the Kaleto area, about 5 km north of the village of Harlets. It is believed that a Thracian settlement from the late Bronze Age existed here. Two graves have been discovered by means of incineration. An earlier grave (skeleton in a hocker position) was found to the southwest of Kaleto, dated to the early Bronze Age. In the yard of the local farm remains of graves were found dating back to IV century BC and a coin of the Thracian ruler Adaeus from III century was found in Kale. Even today, Thracian mounds can be seen in the nearby area.

The name Augustae is Latin and comes from the adjective augustus, which means majestic, lofty, sacred. The settlement was mentioned in Roman guide books and was noted by some Early Byzantine chroniclers: the Peutinger's Tabula, the travel book of Emperor Antoninus, the List of Occupational Rankings, East, Procopius, the anonymous author of Raven, Theophylact Simocatta.

In the Roman Age, the name of the castle gave the name of the Ogosta River, which is a rare practice. Usually, the names of Roman fortresses take the names of the rivers nearby flowing into the Danube.

In the late Tiberius period, alla I Claudia Gallorum Capitoniana resided in Augustae or in the neighboring Variana - in the village of Leskovets. Certainly, shortly after the middle of the first century, alla Augusta was accommodated there, as evident from the fragmented urban inscriptions. Augustae originally belonged to the province of Moesia and after 86 it was included in the borders of Moesia Inferior.

At the time of Aurelian - Diocletian, Augustae was a thriving city in the newly formed province of Dacia Ripensis. Allegedly, one of the four directions of the Goths, led by Cniva in 250-251, was precisely the fortification of the Danube in this



region. The List of Service Rankings (amended and finally revised in 394-395) mentioned accommodating a cuneus equitum Dalmatarum, subordinate to the dux of the province of Dacia. The anonymous author of Raven mentioned the name of Augustae when listing the settlements of the province of Moesia.

The wooden-earth fortress is fragmented only in the western wall, where a moat is also outlined. This construction should be dated to I century. Later, the camp was surrounded by a stone wall. Its area is about 2.5 ha. For the purpose of convenience, archaeologists denote it as Augustae I.

Immediately north of Augustae I, a second stone fort was built and the northern wall of the original castle was removed. It has an area of 6-6.5 hectares. The Augustae II fortification system was equipped with towers protruding outwards. The north gate of Augustae II is flanked by two U-shaped towers.

The Augustae necropolis was located west of the fortress, as the Ogosta River flows from the south, east and north, and there is a swampy area. According to local residents, graves were found here, made of bricks, tegulae and imbrices, as well as stone sarcophagi. The earliest tombstone dates from the middle of I century. Some of the tombstones were used later to build the stone walls of the fortress. The necropolis was still used in the Middle Ages.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Potential:

The site is located next to the asphalt road, but outside the village, near the Kozloduy NPP.

There is neither technical and tourist infrastructure, nor connection to other types of tourism.

The site is indicated by signboards and information can be obtained from the Regional Museum of History - Vratsa and the museum in the city of Kozloduy.

Not very popular and visited.

The condition is very poor because of the uncontrollable treasure hunt invasions.

The context of the archaeological site is completely compromised by the Kozloduy NPP infrastructure.

Restoration of the northern fortified wall with towers and gates was implemented more than 30 years ago. Rescue intervention is needed.

Nevertheless, it remains one of the most researched and most representative sites of the Bulgarian section of the Lower Danube limes and is worth future research, restoration, conservation and socialization. No project readiness.

8.4.4. Ancient fortress Valeriana, village of Dolni Vadin, municipality of Oryahovo

Ancient fortress Valeriana, village of Dolni Vadin, municipality of Oryahovo

Location: South to the village of Dolni



Vadin

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Access: Free

Information: No information point or center.

Description of the site:

Valeriana was mentioned as a road station in the travel guide of Emperor Antoninus. It was mentioned as castle in Procopius' work About Constructions.

Ancient, late ancient Roman and Medieval fortress and Roman road station Valeriana is located on the Danube River in the northern part of the village of Dolni Vadin. The fortress once rose on a loess hill. From the vertical splitting of the layers, a part of the remains of the northern fortress wall slid directly on the river bank - two fragments with a length of 4 to 7 m, a width of 2.5 m and a height of more than 1.5 m. Remains of such walls can be also seen high up the loess hill - perhaps parts of the south fortification of the fortress. The fortress was made of quarry rocks bonded with white mortar, mixed with large brick pieces. Probably the fortress was used during the First and Second Bulgarian State as well as all Danube fortresses. South of the fortress, in the yards of the houses, there are remnants of a settlement.

In various excavations, as well as in a drop of the level of the Danube, coins (mainly bronze coins from the Dominatus age), fragmentary ceramics from I-VI century, including terra sigillata, and its variant - terra nigra were discovered. The most interesting finds include a bronze statuette of Venus, cult tablets of the Thracian Rider and Mitra and three collective coin finds.

Potential:

The archaeological remains are located on a hill, east of the village, accessed by a dirt road in the last section.

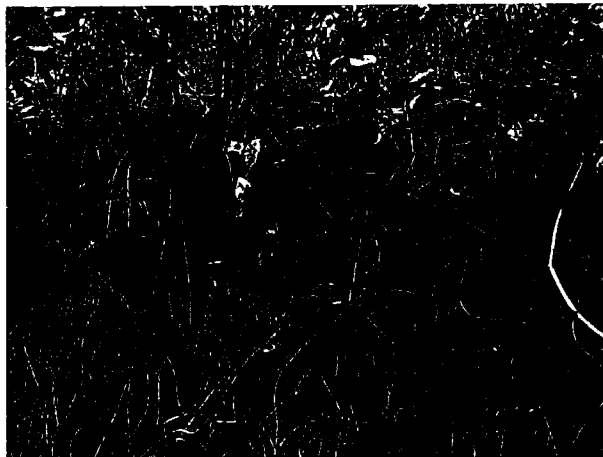
There is no information and tourist infrastructure. The visit rate of the site is poor.

The condition is unsatisfactory because it hasn't been systematically studied and there is no socialization, but the natural framework where it is located is very beautiful and favors its exposure.

No project readiness.



8.4.5. Roman fort Batin - village of Batin, municipality of Tsenovo



Location: 3 km west of the village of Batin

Access: Free

Information: No information point or center.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Sum value: _____

Description of the site:

The watchtower is 3.5 km west of the center of the village of Batin, in the Gradata area. The tower is located 4.2 km southwest of Scaidava and 6 km northeast of Iatrus. The tower is square, with internal dimensions of 7 x 7 m and outer dimensions 9.6 x 9.6 m. The bases are about 1.5 m deep and are made of quarry rocks and mortar with a little crushed brick. The superstructure, preserved at a height of up to 0.6 m, is also made of quarry rocks and blocks, and the facade parts were made of stones with more regular shape. The thickness of the foundations is 1.3 m. There is a 13 m long yard south of the tower. Its western outer wall was made up of large square blocks. The thickness of the wall is 1.8 m.

Potential:

The fortification is located next to the asphalt road, there is an existing water tap and a relaxation area. It is not marked with signboards, but information can be obtained from Regional Museum of History - Ruse, the site is not very popular and the organized visits are rare.

There are no accommodation options and restaurants nearby.

The present condition is unsatisfactory, but its surrounding environment is attractive and contributes to its proper exposure.

No project readiness.

8.4.6. Roman Tomb, village of Babovo, municipality of Slivo pole



Location: East of the village of Babovo

Access: Not open for visits.



PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Information: Regional Museum of History - Ruse

Description of the site:

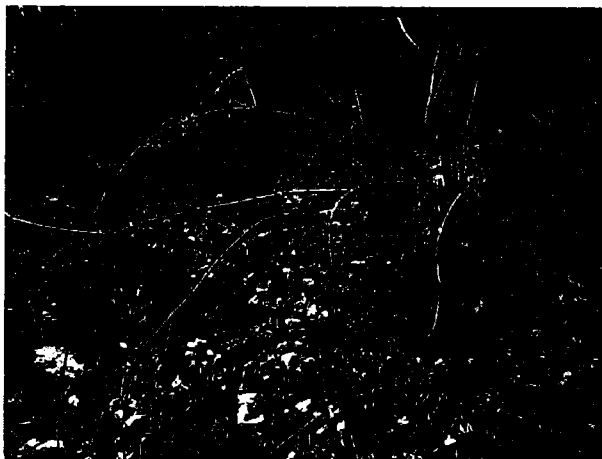
In 1982, a Roman tomb mausoleum was discovered. It consists of four rooms in one line with a total length of 22.30 m. The tomb was probably built in II century and robbed two centuries later.

Potential:

The tomb is located near the village of Babovo, the mound is recognizable from afar. It is accessed via dirt road, there is no technical and tourist infrastructure. Its context is neutral, with preserved authenticity. This is one of the sites of high archeological and cultural value.

The site has been restored, and later - a concrete shell was made that closed it and made it inaccessible. After the restoration of the site, it was vandalously ruined, which triggered the decision to block all access. No project readiness.

8.4.7. Fortress Candidiana, village of Malak Preslavets, municipality of Glavinitsa



Location: North of the village of Malak Preslavets

Access: Free

Information: No information point or center.

Description of the site:

Ancient fortress and Roman road station Candidiana is located 4,16 km north straight from the center of the village of Malak Preslavets. The fortification had a trapezoidal shape with an approximate size of 160 x 60 m. The northern part of the fortress has slid into the river. To the north of this road, a section of the fortified wall and the tower is visible. More sections of the wall have been revealed on the south hill. The fortress was built in II century as rammed earth. Later, at the end of III century and the beginning of IV century, a stone fortification was built, which



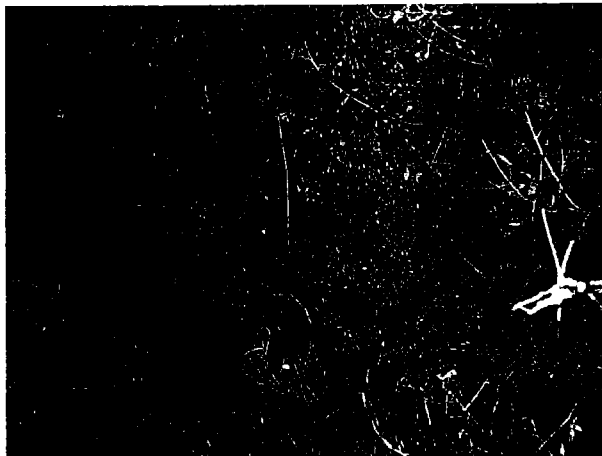
existed for a relatively short time. From the last quarter of III century to the first half of IV century, there was a auxiliary unit of the IX Claudius Legion there.

Potential:

The fortress is situated right next to the Srebarna Reserve and a newly built camping-site, which contributes to its infrastructure provision. It is crossed by a dirt road and the revealed tower is on the north side and fragments of the fortified wall are visible in the slope to the south. The condition of the site is unsatisfactory because no restoration has been implemented and the site hasn't been socialized despite all prerequisites.

Its context has preserved authenticity and helps exposing the site. The site is in poor condition but has a serious potential, given its infrastructure and its proximity to other tourist attractions. No project readiness.

8.4.8. Basilica, city of Silistra



Location: city of Silistra

Access: Free

Information: Tourist information center - Silistra

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Description of the site:

The establishment of Christianity as a state religion at Constantine the Great led to the mass construction of Christian cult buildings throughout the Empire. An episcopacy was built in Durostorum, an important center in the Lower Danube lands in IV century. The names of several of the bishops of Durostorum are known. Silistra has data on two early Christian basilicas. The explored basilica was erected after the middle of IV century and was destroyed during the Gothic invasions.

A part of the central nave, the apse, the narthex, and the passage from the atrium were subject to research. As a result of the reconstruction, it was established that it was a three-nave basilica with an apse, a monolithic narthex and a yard. The basilica was built in opus mixtum with alternating lodgements of treated stones (medium and small) with red mortar and two (sometimes three)

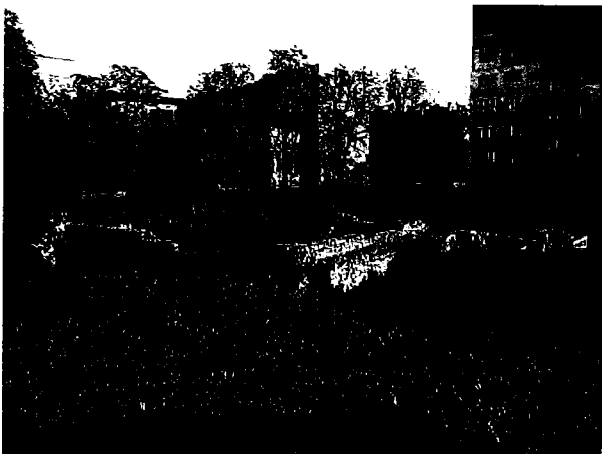


rows of bricks. The total external length is 27.80 m and the width of the central nave is 6.20 m, suggesting that the side ones are about 3 m. The naves are divided and have seven columns each. The naos of the basilica is covered with various bricks and ceramic tiles. The altar space is lifted up one step and covered with marble.

Potential:

The ancient basilica is located in a deep excavation in the space between the residential buildings and thus, has infrastructure provision and good accessibility, but hasn't been restored or socialized. The condition is poor, it is barely recognizable among the vegetation and the rubbish surrounding it. The exposure potential of the context is big (although it has lost its authenticity) but has not been utilized. No project readiness.

8.4.9. Roman villa, city of Silistra



Location: city of Silistra

Access: Free, no information point or center.

Information: Tourist information center - Silistra

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Description of the site:

After XI Claudius Legion was placed in Durostorum, they started building their camp. In addition, to the north, northeast and northwest they built the canabae of the legion for traders, craftsmen, and veterans. The canabae of Durostorum covered a territory of about 80-90 hectares and in an epigraphic monument dating back to 145, they were called Hadrian's under the name of Emperor Hadrian. Under the rule of Marcus Aurelius, between 169-176, canabae or the vicus (2.5 km to the east) were promoted to municipium. A number of representative private and public buildings have been explored in the canabae of Durostorum. The Roman villa was built in the first half of II century and has several construction periods. In the first half of IV century, a building with exedra and a bathroom was built, which existed until the end of VI century.



From the original plan of the building, four premises to the north are preserved, whose dimensions are not completely known. Three rows of rooms were discovered south of the newer building. The preserved row consists of four quasi-square rooms. The second row has two rooms. The late bathroom crosses a small, north-south-oriented building. This is the bathroom of the earlier complex. The building from the first construction period was built of stones with white mortar and sometimes bricks were used. Some of the rooms are equipped with a hypocaust system.

Probably in the first half of IV century, another building was built on the ruins of the early one, of a completely different design and perhaps a purpose. Three rooms have been revealed, the large one ending with exedra, constructively connected to it. Their walls were made of small and medium-sized semi-treated stones with white mortar with a large pieces of crushed brick. The adjoining bathroom has been completely revealed to the west of this building. It consists of two elliptical parts (with four exedrae) connected with a rectangular chamber.

Potential:

The Roman villa is a socialized archaeological site within the city limits with provided technical, informational and tourist infrastructure in immediate proximity and therefore has a high tourism potential.

The archaeological site was restored at the end of XX century, the surrounding green area is well maintained, there are information signs.

Its context has lost its authenticity, but it contributes to the infrastructure provision and to the increase of the tourism potential of the site. No project readiness.

8.4.10. Legionary camp, city of Silistra



Location: city of Silistra, located under a residential building at 54, 31 polk Str.

Access: Not suitable for visiting

Information: Tourist information center - Silistra

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	
	223



Description of the site:

After the end of the Second Dacian War of Emperor Trajan in 106, XI Claudius Legion was dislocated to Durostorum and stayed there until the end of Antiquity. With the placement of the military contingent, they started building a camp, which was situated some 800-900 m south of the Danube River. The camp occupied an area of about 20 ha and had a size of 510 x 430 m. During the archaeological excavations in Silistra, research was done of a part of the south fortified wall and the southwest corner of the camp with two inner and one outer tower, a part of the dwelling of one of the centurions in the legion and parts of two barracks. Durostorum was damaged in 170 during the attacks of the Costoboci, evidenced by burned layers in the camp and the canabae, and the fortified wall was repaired. After the middle of III century, a large outer tower was built in its place.

The fortified wall is 2.10 m wide, its outer face was built of small stone blocks, and the inner one was built of irregular stones with wide joints. The solder was of white mortar with a large amount of river rubble. The southern inner tower was made of semi-treated stones with white mortar and is structurally connected to the wall.

A part of a building with dimensions of 23-11.5 m was revealed 17 m away from the south wall of the camp. The walls were built of semi-treated stones with white mortar. Several premises with a corridor in between have been studied. The building has an area of about 260 sq.m (a part of the studied building is preserved today).

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Potential:

The section of the legionary camp, ~~which was discovered~~ ^{Sum value} during the construction of a residential building, was partly preserved in the basement. There are ceramic fragments of ancient items around and the site is not suitable for visiting. Its environment is completely compromised, but there is technical provision. No project readiness.

8.4.11. Ancient road - Roman road Eskus Utus, village of Brest, municipality of Gulyantsi



Location: village of Brest, municipality of Gulyantsi

Access: Free



Information: No information point or center.

Description of the site:

The Roman road from Viminacium and Singidunum to Constantinople passed 2 km north of the city of Gulyantsi, on a slightly elevated terrain over the riverside Danube plain. The elevation of the ancient road can be followed for 15 km and stone pavement fragments are visible. The sector between Eskus and Utus, due to the flat terrain, was straight. It is marked by overgrown mounds - 2 in the city of Gulyantsi and 7 in the village of Brest.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.007
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Potential:

No project readiness.

8.4.12. Ancient road - Popina-Vetren, village of Popina, municipality of Vetren



Location: On the north, between the villages of Popina and Vetren

Access: Free

Information: No information point or center.

Description of the site:

The road is a part of the ancient Danube Road and connected Candidiana - Nigrinianis with the fortresses and road stations to the west.

Potential:

The road is very picturesque with an old macadam pavement that was probably laid over the ancient one. The route, repeating the Roman one, was used up to 20 years ago to connect villages. The road is not in a very good condition, accessible by off-road vehicles.

Both distinct sections of the Roman Danube Road are located in preserved natural context. They are only accessible by off-road vehicles. No project readiness.



8.5. Secondary elements with potential in the route in Romania

8.5.1. Craguesti, Sisesti, Mehedinti

Location: Craguesti, Sisesti, Mehedinti

Access: Free, also accessible by public transport

Information: There is a cultural center nearby, information available on the Internet.

General description:

An ancient settlement and a necropolis, localized by field studies. The site is in a relatively good condition, preserved authenticity.

Other tourist attractions nearby:

Corbolui Island, Hinova Castra

8.5.2. Gura Văii, Drobeta-Turnu Severin, Mehedinti

Location: Gura Văii, Drobeta-Turnu Severin, Mehedinti

Access: Free, accessibility by rail transport, also accessible by public transport

Information: There is a cultural center nearby, information available on the Internet.

General description:

The site is an ancient fortification, localized by field studies and is in a relatively good condition, preserved authenticity. There are restaurants and accommodation options nearby.

Other tourist attractions nearby:

Topolitsa Monastery, Topolnitsa Cave, Gradets citadela

There are cultural events organized.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

8.5.3. Şimian, Şimian, Mehedinti

Location: Şimian, Mehedinti

Access: Free, possible access by rail transport, also accessible by public transport

Information: There is a cultural center nearby, information available on the Internet.

General description:



The site represents an ancient unfortified settlement with adjacent necropolis, localized by field studies. It is in a relatively good condition, Preserved authenticity. There are restaurants and accommodation options nearby.

Other tourist attractions nearby:

Tudor Vladimirescu Tower, XVIII century and Nistor Tower, XIX century, Chernetz Monastery (1662), Church of Saint John the Baptist.

Ornithological tourism and fishing options.

8.5.4. Cleanov, Carpen, Dolj

Location: Cleanov, Carpen, Dolj

Access: Free, also accessible by public transport

Information: No cultural center nearby, information available on the Internet.

General description:

The site represents an ancient unfortified settlement, localized by field studies. Precise dating requires additional archeological excavations. In a relatively good condition, preserved authenticity.

Other tourist attractions nearby:

Monument of the victims of World War I.

8.5.5. Desa, Desa, Dolj

Location: Desa, Desa, Dolj

Access: Free, also accessible by public transport

Information: There is a cultural center nearby, information available on the Internet.

General description:

The site is an ancient fortification, localized by field studies and is in a relatively good condition, preserved authenticity. There are restaurants and accommodation options nearby.

Other tourist attractions nearby:

Orthodox church in Desa, ornithological tourism and fishing.

8.5.6. Romula, Resca, Dobrosloveni, Olt

Location: Romula, Resca, Dobrosloveni, Olt

Access: Accessible, also accessible by public transport

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



Information: There is a museum, an information and cultural center, signboard marking is available, there are information boards on-site, information on the Internet and tourist leaflets are available.

General description:

The site represents fortress, necropolis and aqueduct located in a village. The site is a public municipal property, an archaeological site, subject of research since 1930 until now with full project readiness, in good condition, with partially preserved integrity and original structures.

Since the Middle Ages, stones from the construction have been used for other building sites, albeit already of cultural heritage value.

There are legends related to the place. There are many artifacts in the museums in Caracal, Craiova, and Slatina. There is a possibility to further develop the site through European funding.

Other tourist attractions nearby:

Hotarani Monastery, two Orthodox churches, a monument dedicated to Constantine the Great, a natural park in Resca.

There are workshops and special cuisine on-site. Options for ornithological and rural tourism in the immediate vicinity.

8.5.7. Sprâncenata, Sprâncenata, Olt

Location: Sprâncenata, Sprâncenata, Olt

Access: Accessible, also accessible by public transport.

Information: There is a local museum and information available on the Internet.

General description:

The site represents an ancient unfortified settlement with preserved authenticity and partial integrity in a relatively good condition. Archaeological research carried out in 1976-1981.

Other tourist attractions nearby:

Rural tourism options in the immediate vicinity.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

8.5.8. Dulceanca, Vedeia, Teleorman

Location: Dulceanca, Vedeia, Teleorman

Access: Accessible, also accessible by public transport.

Information: There is an information center and information available on the Internet.

General description:



The site represents an ancient unfortified settlement with preserved authenticity and partial integrity in a relatively good condition.

Other tourist attractions nearby:

Orthodox church « St. Dimitar » (1647), an archaeological site in Albesti.

Rural tourism options in the immediate vicinity.

8.5.9. Pietroșani, Teleorman

Location: Pietroșani, Teleorman

Access: Accessible, also accessible by public transport.

Information: There is information available on the Internet.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

General description:

The site represents an ancient fortification and settlement with preserved authenticity and partial integrity in a relatively good condition. Research carried out in 1900.

Other tourist attractions nearby:

Monument of the victims of World War I, Orthodox church. Option for fishing tourism.

8.5.10. Cernavodă, Cernavodă, Constanta

Location: Cernavodă, Cernavodă, Constanta

Access: Accessible, also accessible by public transport.

Information: There is information available on the Internet.

General description:

Axiopolis - the settlement, located 3 km south of Cernavodă, on the Danube bank opposite to the Hinog Island, existed before the Roman era and thanks to its convenient port and centuries-old traditions in the mediation trade at the time of the principium, it became a center of the commercial shipping on the Lower Danube. The military significance of Axicopolis grew in late Ancient times, when the legion of the Emperor Constantine I stayed there. Since the middle of V century, Axiopolis developed into a fortified settlement, although it presumably preserved its military functions in part. It later became an Episcopal center.²⁹

8.6. Secondary elements with potential in the route in Bulgaria

8.6.1. Fortress Florentiana, village of Florentin, municipality of Novo selo



Location: 0.71 km straight east of the

²⁹Torbatov, S. (2002). *The fortification system of the province of Scythia (end of III-VII century)* Faber, 96-97.



PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

center of the village of Florentin

Access: Free

Information: No information point or center.

Description of the site:

Ancient, late Ancient, Medieval and Ottoman fortress Florentiana was mentioned by Procopius in VI century in his work About Construction where he placed it between Castelonovo and Romuliana. Tarnovo was already captured by the Ottomans at that time. As for written sources, the fortress was also mentioned in an Ottoman document, according to which the Ottoman army of Sultan Murad I crossed the Danube there in a campaign against Transylvania in 1438.

During the march of Władysław III Jagello in 1444, Florentin was mentioned again among the “fortresses left intact in the Bulgarian kingdom, suitable for hand-to-hand fighting”. Then the fortress was omitted by the Crusader Army, and was still mentioned in the Ottoman written instruments in the following decades as well. Thus, a source of 1560 pointed out that the fortress was defended by 24 soldiers. The fortress was mentioned as operating later on, in 1699, and nearly half a century later, in 1740, it was still in good condition. It was then painted by the Austrian captain Stadt, according to whom it had at least two towers, joined by fortress walls, all crowned with pinnacles. Florentin’s fortifications were well preserved in the following XIX century. On an engraving published in Vienna, the fortress was shown with very preserved walls.

When the Austro-Hungarian traveler Felix Kanitz passed from there in 1862, only foundations were preserved. Local residents claimed that it was destroyed long before that, and the building material was used in the construction of Vidin fortifications.

Potential:

Separate treasure hunting excavations made by hand are visible on the site. The excavations show traces of massive construction. There are remnants of a wall made of quarry rocks with white mortar mixed with ballast. Currently, the condition of the site still allows for archaeological research and because of its historical value this is a must. No project readiness.



8.6.2. Ancient fortress and road station Remetodia, village of Orsoya, municipality of Lom



Location: The area of the village of Orsoya

Access: Free

Information: No information point or center.

Description of the site:

The fortress occupied an area of about 3-4 decares. It was mentioned in the Peutinger's Tabula of the Roman Empire. No archaeological excavations were carried out.

Potential:

No project readiness, but highly preserved fragments of ancient walls are visible on the spot, which, together with the proximity of the site to a settlement and its preserved authenticity, is an opportunity for becoming an interesting tourist destination.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Sum value: _____

8.6.3. Ancient fortress and road station Pomodiana, village of Stanevo, municipality of Lom



Location: 2.15 km straight northwest of the center of the village of Stanevo

Access: Free

Information: No information point or



center. PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Sum value:

Description of the site:

Ancient fortress and Roman road station Pomodiana (Pomodiana - Cumodina) is located in the Maltepe area right on the Danube bank. The fortress has an area of about 4 decares. Pomodiana was mentioned as a road station along the Danube Road. It was mentioned by the name Cumodina in Cosmography by the Anonymous Author from Raven. The fortification is associated with a statement of Procopius, according to which Emperor Justinian (527-565) built the strong fortification Putedis in the place where once a separate tower stood. Two tombstones from II-III century, published in Vienna in 1906 by Ernst Kalinka, originate from the village.

The drilling established the route of the western fortified wall that was 2 m thick. The approximate dimensions of the reinforcing part were 60 x 60 m. The foundations of a rectangular tower with dimensions of 9 x 18 m and a 2 m thick wall were revealed. The construction of the tower can be dated to the time of Emperor Diocletian (284-305) - Constantine (307-337).

Potential:

The site is overgrown with dense vegetation. The southern fortified wall is preserved up to a level of 2-3 meters. In addition, the fortress walls are traceable to the west and to the east. The outline of the inner tower from the south is visible. This limes element should be revealed not only because of its relative preservation, but also because of the fact that the small sites of the Bulgarian limes section have been hardly studied. No project readiness, but the proximity to a wine cellar is an opportunity to combine cultural and other types of tourism.

8.6.4. Ancient fortress Regianum, city of Kozloduy



Location: East of the city of Kozloduy

Access: Free

Information: No information point or center.

Description of the site:

The Ancient fortress and road station Regianum (Regiano) is located in the



eastern part of Kozloduy in the Magura Piatra area. It was mentioned in the Peutinger's Tabula of the Roman Empire (Regianum) and in Cosmography of the Anonymous author from Raven (Regiano). Only archaeological drilling have been carried out, no conservation and restoration work.

Potential:

The site has several treasure hunting excavations, but it offers a good opportunity for future archaeological research, preservation and exposure due to its close proximity to the settlement. Regianum is one of the 27 sites proposed for a UNESCO collective monument. No project readiness.

8.6.5. Late Ancient and medieval fortress Asamus, city of Nikopol



Location: West of the city of the city of Nikopol

Access: Free

Information: No information point or center.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

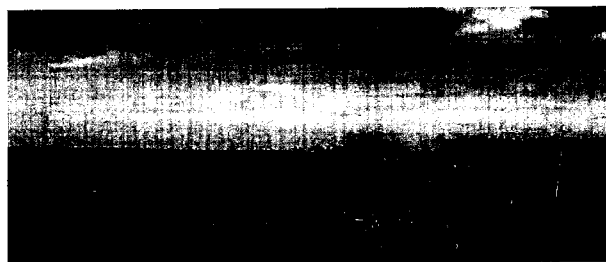
Description of the site:

Allegedly, this was the place of the Late ancient и Medieval fortress Asamus (An Asamus, Asimunt).

Potential:

No project readiness, but great potential, because it has well preserved integrity and authenticity, as well as infrastructure provision.

8.6.6. Late ancient settlement Scaidava, village of Batin, municipality of Borovo



Location: North of the village of Batin

Access: Free

Information: No information point or center.



Description of the site:

The remains of the Scaidava Fortress, mentioned in the Itinerarium Antonini, were discovered in 1920s along the banks of the Danube by the village of Batin. There are fortification ruins with dimensions 100 x 300 m on the plateau. Parts of a square tower and a section of a wall from the fortifications of the fortress have been discovered. The discovered Constantine II coins and bricks with a RUMORID seal prove that the fortress functioned until late antiquity. The eastern wall is visible, some parts of it made of stones and mortar can be seen. There are signs of a moat from the west accessible side. In the northern side, a 4 x 3.5 m cistern was carved in the rock. K. Skorpil identified the fortress with the Sacidava/Scaidiava Castle, mentioned in Emperor Anthony's Travel Book, between Novae and Trimammium. East from the fortress, there was a settlement from the same period of the fortress.

Potential:

There is tourist infrastructure built to the site, which would facilitate its socialization in the revealing of archaeological structures and their restoration. No project readiness.

8.6.7. Ancient fortress Trimammium, village of Mechka, municipality of Ivanovo



Location: West of the village of Mechka, area of Stalpishte

Access: Free

Information: No information point or center.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Description of the site:

The Ancient, Late Ancient and Medieval fortress, Roman road station Trimammium was mentioned at the earliest by Claudius Ptolemy (II century) and as a polys. The List of Service Rankings indicated that Trimammium hosted an auxiliary troop of Constantine soldiers (milites Constantini) (Seek 1876, LIBI 244). The settlement of Trimammium is also found in the Raven's Land Listing (Schnetz 1940, LIBI 394).



According to V. Beshevliev, the word “trimamion” is of Latin origin and means “three adjacent hills” (Beshevliev 1955, 278). The results of the studies documented two major stages of the existence of the settlement, which generally covered the period from III to XI century. The fortified wall and the towers of Trimammium are preserved in places up to a height of about 3 m as rammed-earth.

Potential:

The site is easily accessible by an asphalt road to the foot of the hill, there are restaurants and accommodation in the immediate vicinity.

The studied sectors haven’t been restored, there is slight ruining of the archaeological structures and the occurrence of vegetation in and around them. The site is not maintained.

There are few treasure hunting excavations in the site, most of them old.

8.6.8. Fortress and Roman road station Tegulicium, village of Vetren, municipality of Silistra



Location: North of the village of Vetren

Access: Free

Information: No information point or center.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Description of the site:

It is situated on a high hill on the Danube bank and has a trapezoidal shape with a length of about 160 m and a width of 70 m. A deep moat has been dug on the east, where the access is the easiest. It was built in opus incertum, the fortress walls are about 2.5 - 3 m thick. It was built in the Ancient Times and was restored in the beginning of XX century and used until the middle of XV century.

At the end of XI century, similar to Drastar, Malak Preslavets on Pacuiul lui Soare Island was destroyed and life there declined in XII century. In XIII century, the fortress was rebuilt, and in the following century it was blooming, as evident from the rich material from XIV century - household and sgraffito pottery,



ornaments, belt decorations, cult items, weapons and coins of Tsar Ivan Sratsimir, Ivan Shishman, Dobrotitsa, Terter, etc., discovered on the site. The fortification was destroyed during the march of Pippo Spano - the Florentine, the Wallachia ruler Dan II and Fruzhin in 1425. It was finally abandoned after the march of Vlad the Impaler in 1462. The researched structures are in poor condition, they need a conservation intervention.

Potential:

Preserved authenticity, insofar as the structures have been preserved. No project readiness.

8.7. Secondary elements - developed tourist destinations in Bulgaria

These are archaeological sites, popular rather with their historical role in the Middle Ages and the Ottoman rule, and remarkable technical achievements of fortress construction from these periods. In fact, however, they are based on the old ancient fortifications of the estimated strategic positions, which are partially exposed under the later constructions.

Technical infrastructure and accessibility provided for the sites. There is sufficient information through information boards, guided tours and information in nearby museums (Regional Museum of History - Vidin, Regional Museum of History - Ruse, Museum of History - Oryahovo).

Four sites have been restored, exposure and socialization measures have been adopted. For the Bdin Fortress (Vidin) and Kamaka Fortress (Oryahovo), there is a full project readiness for reconsevation, exposure development and accompanying socialization.

8.7.1. Medieval and Ottoman fortress Bdin, city of Vidin



Location:

City of Vidin

Access:

Tickets

Information:

Tourist information center - Vidin

Phone: +359 94 609498

Fax: +359 94 601117

E-mail: collaboration.vidin@gmail.com

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Description of the site:



The second half of IX century has been assumed as the probable date of the construction of the fortress. It was erected as a garrison fortress on the remains of the ancient fortress Bononia. The great south-eastern bastion is dated to that period. Its transformation into a castle took place at the time of the first rulers of the Principality of Vidin (middle of XIII century). The final extension was made under the rule of Ivan Sratsimir, whose name is related to the main tower of the castle. Both defense walls were built at that time - inner and outer, as well as the nine towers adjacent to them.

Baba Vida is a fortress museum preserving a number of finds and historical data. The restoration has kept the environment close to the natural state. The fortress is included in the 100 Tourist Sites of Bulgaria.

Baba Vida was indicated as a castle for the first time in an Austrian plan of Kaleto in Vidin from 1783, stored in the Library of Vienna. In the second half of XIX century, Felix Kanitz provided a satisfactory description, illustrated with a relatively accurate plan, where he used both the terms fortress and castle (Kanitz 1995, 56-57). Later, Konstantin Irechek made a more extensive and accurate description.

Potential:

A project for conservation, restoration, socialization, and exposure has been prepared.

8.7.2. Kamaka fortress, city of Oryahovo



Location: 1.24 km straight northwest from the center of Oryahovo.

Access: Free

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Description of the site:

It can be reached from the southwest. From east and west it is protected with deep gorges, and from north - with a steep coast, which terraces down to the Danube River. Remains of the early Bulgarian fortress are preserved in the northeastern part of the fortress - part of a fortification wall with a poterne, and to the south - the cleared entrance.



The fortress was built in IX century as part of the Danubian fortification system of the First Bulgarian State. Initially, unfortified settlement emerged at this place, which was of the well-known type of early Bulgarian settlements. The construction of the first fortification at the end of VIII and the beginning of IX century was associated with a threat from the Byzantine Empire and preservation of the integrity of Danube Bulgaria. The first fortification included a shaft with a moat and a stone citadel erected on the highest part of the terrain. The population in this fortress was engaged in cattle breeding and agriculture, they produced pottery and ornaments. Fishing and sailing for commercial purposes were in place. This settlement is an important Danube port of the First Bulgarian State.

Potential:

A project for conservation, restoration, socialization, and exposure has been prepared.

8.7.3. Fortress Nikopol, city of Nikopol



Location: city of Nikopol

Access: Controlled

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Description of the site:

The remnants of the walls are located on a high hill with steep slopes, especially north to the Danube River, located in the northwest corner of the city, accessible only from the west, where a narrow line connects the hill with Nikopol's heights. This place obviously contained the western gate of the fortress. Probably in Roman times there was a castrum, but we are not aware of its ancient name. It was probably on a high slope, from which we can see a beautiful view of the Danube today. Unclear remnants of ancient walls were discovered at the time of the reconstruction works of the so-called Kale - fortress of Turkish times. Earlier walls are visible on the very slope on the Danube side. Fragments of Roman ceramics from II century can be found in many places. The attraction of the cuty is undoubtedly the tombstone inscription transformed into a fountain.



Potential:

Located on the border of the settlement, the site has infrastructure provided.

8.7.4. Fortress Cherven, village of Cherven, municipality of Ivanovo



Location: North of the village of Cherven

Access: Controlled

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Description of the site:

Immediately to the north of the present-day village of Cherven, on a high rocky plateau, in the meander of the Cherni Lom River, there are ruins of a large late ancient fortress and the medieval Bulgarian city of Cherven. The ancient Cherven was an early Byzantine fortress from VI century. In XIV century, when it reached the zenith of its development, the complex included an inner city located on a high rock plateau in the curve of the Rusenski Lom River and outer city at the foot. It has a complex, gradually constructed fortification system, dense construction and branched street network.

During the research of the medieval Bulgarian citadel, the fortification system of the earlier, late ancient fortification was also discovered. It had an irregular plan, entirely predetermined by the configuration of the terrain. Its area is estimated at about 2.4 ha. Given the topographical features, the fortress walls were only built on the east and west, as the 100 m high vertical rocks in the north and south represent, in practice, an insurmountable obstacle.

Potential:

The site is in good condition, although it was restored more than 30 years

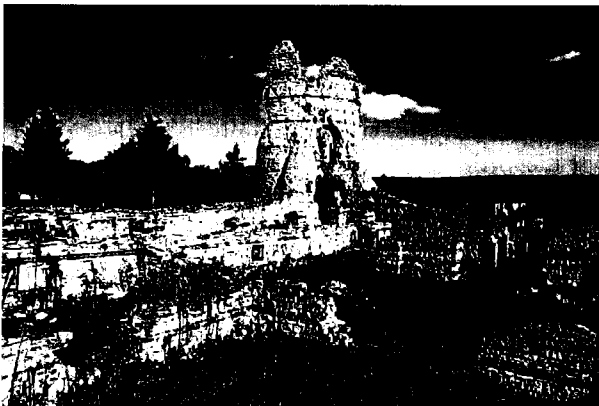


ago. The combination of natural landmarks with cultural heritage makes it a popular tourist destination.

An annual festival is organized.

8.8. Secondary elements, defining the side area of the route in Bulgaria

8.8.1. Ancient castle Castra Martis, city of Kula



Location: In the center of the city of Kula

Access: Free

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.:

Sum value:

Description of the site:

The fortress was built in the beginning of IV century during the time of Emperor Justinian I, on the steep slope above the gorge of the Voinishka River, on an earlier Thracian settlement. Initially, the quadriburgium was built - towards the end of III century and the beginning of IV century. It was a square fortification with dimensions of 40 x 40 m. Imposing round towers with a diameter of 12.5 m were rising in its corners. This was the headquarters of the fortress commandant.

The second part of the fortress - the castle, occupied an area of 15.5 decares and had the shape of an irregular quadrangle, defended by 7 polygonal towers. In the middle of the main building of the fortress there was a yard with a well, covered with large square bricks. There were two-storey premises around the yard.

Potential:

The castle is located in the immediate vicinity of the city square and has full technical provision (attractive lighting was used) and accessibility. The Castra Martis exposition is currently being rearranged in a neighboring building, which will also provide full information.

There are no accommodation options in the city, and the restaurants are relatively few.

The condition of the archaeological remains is unsatisfactory, the context is



compromised by the unattractive modern building. No project readiness.

8.8.2. Roman Fortress Belogradchik, city of Belogradchik



Location: 1.3 km south of the city

Access: Tickets

Information:

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Sum value: _____

Description of the site:

The castle near Belogradchik was probably built in III century AD with the purpose of controlling the road from Ratiaria to the central part of the Empire. It was built on the highest third terrace, nowadays covered by medieval architecture.

The fortress is located in the immediate vicinity with signaling functions, synchronous with the first one. The inaccessibility of the rocks was used in the construction by erecting only two walls from the northwest and the southwest with a thickness in the foundations up to 4 m. The fortress had two water reservoirs, carved in the rocks, about 5 m deep.

Potential:

The fortress is located directly above the city in the south direction with provided accessibility, technical, tourist and information infrastructure. Visitor information center has been built.

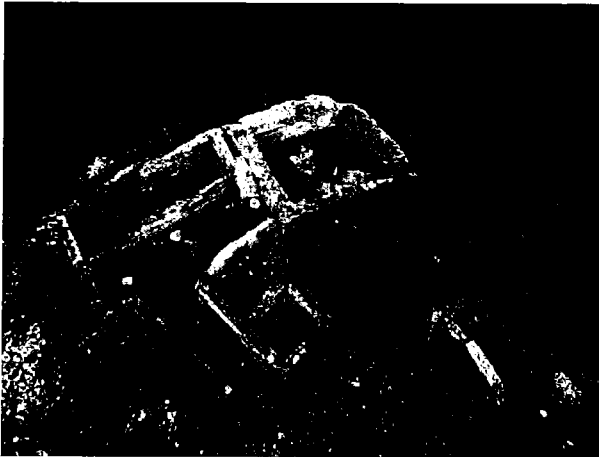
The Roman fortress, used mainly as an observation and signaling point, is located next to the famous Belogradchik Fortress and stairs have been made next to it. At the third gate below the medieval structures inside the fortress, antique structures are preserved.

The sites are in good condition. Their physical frame is the natural landmark Belogradchik Rocks, which is a beautiful context, where the ruins can be exposed. The Belogradchik Fortress is one of the best examples of a cultural landscape, integrating cultural and natural heritage into a unique combination.

The site is in unsatisfactory condition and needs reconsevation.



8.8.3. Ancient fortress and road station Ad Putea, village of Riben, municipality of Dolna Mitropolia



Location: Northwest of the village of Riben

Access: Free

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Description of the site:

The Roman fortress and road station Ad Putea is on one of the main roads Via Traiana, connecting Ulpia Eskus and Philipopolis. It has an area of about 10 decares. Parts of the castle fortification system have been revealed, as well as residential and industrial buildings. Information is in the process of clarification in terms of castle history, topography, fortification system and layout. Two towers, residential buildings (one with a hypocaust) and farm buildings, workshops have been explored.

Potential:

The road and fortress Ad Putea is located on a hill, north of present-day village of Riben. Infrastructure provision (technical, information and tourism) is poor.

The archaeological research is still ongoing. Only field conservation has been carried out on the site, but there is full project readiness.

The condition is good, but archaeological structures are very vulnerable and their urgent conservation is a must. The context contributes to the exposure of the site.

There is full project readiness.



8.8.4. Ancient fortress Storgozia, city of Pleven



Location: 4 km south of Pleven

Access: Free

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Description of the site:

The Roman road station Storgozia, built as early as the middle of I century on the territory of present-day city of Pleven, inherited the name of the Thracian settlement. It emerges as a mansio on the road of Eskus-Philippopolis and after the middle of II century it was a typical Roman unfortified provincial city, a center of a particular territory, with its administrative structure and clerks.

During this period (II-III century), the Gradishteto area probably included an early Roman cult center. This is evidenced by the religious monuments found in archaeological excavations. Most of the inscriptions on them, which are in Latin, are dedicated to the supreme Roman god - Jupiter Optimus Maximus. In the nearby area there is also the sanctuary of the goddess of hunting and forests Diana - known in the area by the name of Germetita. Inside the fortress, there are two monumental public buildings - an old Orthodox basilica and a warehouse for grain (horreum).

Potential:

The fortress is located near the city, it is provided with accessibility and technical infrastructure. Tourist and information infrastructure in Pleven is at a very good level.

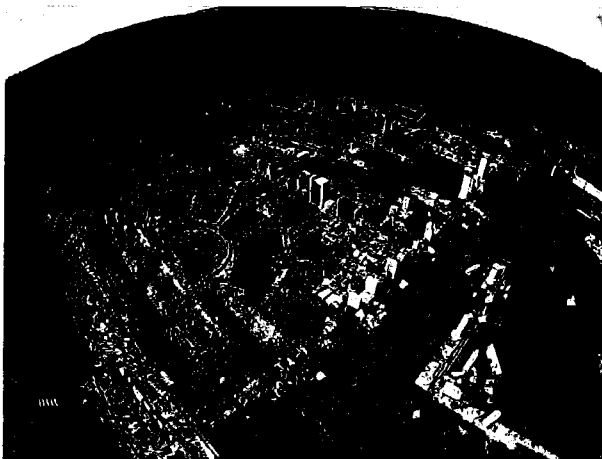
The site has been restored, well exposed and socialized, popular and very visited.

The contextual frame helps to expose the site.

No project readiness.



8.8.5. Roman city Nikopolis Ad Istrum, village of Nikiup, municipality of Veliko Tarnovo



Location: By the village of Nikiup

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Description of the site:

The city was founded by Roman Emperor Marcus Ulpius Traianus (98-117) in honor of his victory over the Dacians (106). The strategic importance of the city is determined by the fact that two important roads in Moesia Inferior cross its location. Initially, Nikopolis was within the borders of the province of Thrace. At the beginning of 193, the city was transferred to the province of Moesia Inferior. Its urban area includes villages, villas, marketplaces.

The city was built according to a Malaysian design in the Hipodamus system, which means orthogonal streets crossing at right angles. In the central part, at the crossroads of the cardo and the decumanus (the main streets), there is the agora, surrounded by shops under the propylaea with Ionic colonnades. The agora was the center of economic, cultural and religious life in the city and above it, there was a stature of the Emperor riding a horse. The bouleuterion was on the west, and a civil three-nave basilica was on the north. The thermal baths (Roman bath) was a remarkable public building.

Potential:

Nikopolis Ad Istrum is located outside of present-day villages, but has long been socialized and has been provided with technical and information infrastructure. An exposure and socialization project has been implemented that has greatly improved the attractiveness of the site.

Given the exceptional cultural and historical significance, the ancient city of Nikopolis Ad Istrum is very popular and visited.

Accommodation options and restaurants are mostly related to small family hotels and rural tourism. The good tourist infrastructure of Veliko Tarnovo is



located nearby.

Site condition can be improved.

The context of the archaeological structure is preserved and contributes to its exposure. No project readiness.

8.9. Intangible cultural heritage (thematic festivals) in Romania, included in the route

8.9.1. Drobeta-Turnu Severin

Event place: The Severin citadel in Drobeta-Turnu Severin.

Event time: November

Presentation: The festival aims to increase the tourism potential and the number of visitors by presenting crafts, traditions, clothes, music, and dances from the Middle Ages.

8.9.2. Constanta - Tomis

Event place: The Roman Mosaic Building in Pin Tomis Park, near the Museum of National History and Archeology, Constanta, Tomis

Event time: August

Presentation: The festival promotes the ancient themes and the Roman cultural and historical heritage of the area and of the ancient city Tomis.

8.9.3. Mangalia - Callatis

Event place: Summer Theatre Neptune, Mangalia - Callatis

Event time: August

Presentation: The Ancient Danais Adventure Festival presents civil and military workshops on historical themes.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



8.10. Intangible cultural heritage (thematic festivals) in Bulgaria, included in the route

8.10.1. Medieval festival BadinA (Vidin)



<http://44paralel.com>

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

ETC request No.:

6

Event place:

Baba Vida Fortress

Event time:

End August/September, annually

Access: Tickets

Sponsors: Municipality of Vidin и Regional Museum of History - Vidin

Presentation:

The festival is among the accompanying cultural events of the traditional Vidin Fair. It was created in 2012 in order to establish a meeting place for the culture of the Middle Ages from East and West, North and South. It is included in the cultural calendar of the Municipality. Every year, the festival editions have different themes related to the recreation of the Ancient and Medieval atmosphere in the Baba Vida fortress: martial arts demonstrations, medieval music, armaments and clothing, medieval cuisine, religious tools, etc.

8.10.2. Ancient heritage festival Eagle on the Danube (Svishtov)



<http://www.eagleonthedanube.org>

Event place:

Antique Roman city Novae, Kaleto Fortress amphitheater, Museum of History - Svishtov, on the streets of Svishtov.

Event time:



Every June

Access:

Free entrance

Sponsors:

Municipality of Svishtov, Museum of History - Svishtov and Council of Tourism - Svishtov.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Presentation:

The festival recreates the ancient history of the Bulgarian lands along the Danube River - the way of life, culture and military clashes between the Roman Empire and the peoples and tribes inhabiting vast territories (Thracians, Dacians, Goths). Reenactors from Bulgaria, Romania, Italy, Germany, Poland and other countries participate in the festival. The program of the festival includes scientific conferences and competitions. The festival was organized for the first time in 2008. The initiators of the festival are the historical reenactment groups Italian Legion I and I Cohors Thrachum CR at the Council of Tourism - Svishtov.

8.10.3. The Fiery Danube Festival in Tutrakan



Event place:

Danube Park

Event time:

End of every July

Access: Free

Sponsors: Municipality of Tutrakan

<http://www.tutrakan-tourism.eu>

Presentation:

This is one of the biggest summer events in the Bulgarian part of the Danube. The Fiery Danube is the culmination of the annual week of the river, during which a variety of cultural and sporting events take place. On its last day, the traditional River Holiday takes place, which includes competitions with fishing boats, swimming in the Danube, children animation, boza drinking contest, open-air exhibitions, culinary contests for the most delicious fish soup, performances by local dance and music schools. Every year, there are new surprises such as scooters, paragliding, a cruise ship between Tutrakan and Oltenita, an open-air opera performance. In the evening, the quay becomes a scene of rock concerts,



and when the night comes, the light and fire river show The Fiery Danube begins, ending with an impressive firework over the dark Danube.

8.10.4. International ancient Roman festival NIKE - Game and Victory (Nikopolis Ad Istrum)



<http://www.borbabg.com>

Event place:

Archaeological Reserve Nikopolis Ad Istrum

Event time:

Mid-August, annually

Access:

Free

Sponsors: Municipality of Veliko Tarnovo, the city council of the village of Nikiup and the Regional Museum of History - Veliko Tarnovo

Presentation:

The festival was first organized in 2016. The program includes reenactments of Roman rituals, ancient fashion, slave market, gladiator games, demonstrations of Roman and barbaric armament and battles from the period of the Roman-Dacian and Roman-Gothic wars. The traditional craft market includes: Roman cuisine, a display of jewelry and decorations, coins and pottery. Groups from Romania, Hungary, Bulgaria, reenactors and craftsmen from all over Bulgaria and viewers take part.

8.10.5. Ancient festival (Ruse)

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

Event place:

Roman fortress Sexaginta Prista, 2 Tsar Kaloyan Str.

Event time:

Every September

Access: Free

Presentation:

The festival was first organized in 2012. The program includes reenactments of Roman rituals, ancient fashion, slave market, gladiator games, demonstrations of Roman and barbaric armament and battles from the period of the Roman-Dacian and Roman-Gothic wars. The traditional craft market includes: Roman cuisine, a



display of jewelry and decorations, coins and pottery. Reenactors and craftsmen from all over Bulgaria participate, as well as free participation of viewers.

8.11. Positioning of movable cultural heritage in Romania

8.11.1. Craiova - Museums of Oltenia, Craiova, Dolj



Location and access:
14, Madona Dudu Str.

Visiting hours:
Monday-Sunday, 09:00-17:00

General description:

The Oltenia Museum was founded in 1915 as a museum of ethnography and antiquity of Oltenia in a building built in 1905. In 1926, a section on archeology was established. At present, the museum has 20 collections containing approximately 170,000 objects, including numismatics, medals, memorial items, etc. The collections contain items from the Neolithic Age, the Metal Age, the Dacian civilization with Greek-Roman influence, items of Romanian provincial art.

The numismatic collection includes the Roman Republican Treasures of Tikleni (Gorj), Farcasele (Olt), Isalnita and Korn (Dolj), Roman Empire treasures from Barca, Galicea Mare, Tunarii Vechi, Saveni, Dobridor, Leurda (Gorj), Butoiesti (Mehedinti). The treasure category also includes Roman jewelry.

The museum has all the necessary technical urban facilities for their utilization through tourism (utilities, Internet, video surveillance). In addition, cars and buses can park near the site.

Other tourist attractions nearby:

- Konak Otetelesanu, Benesti
- Segarcea Winery

Intangible cultural heritage:

- Musical Craiova International Festival
- Shakespeare International Festival

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



- Elena Teodorini International Festival
- Pelendava Ancient Festival
- Marin Sorescu Days

8.11.2. Olt County Museum in Slatina, Slatina Commune, Olt

Location and access:

1 Ana Ipatescu Str., Slatina

Visiting hours:

10:00 - 18:00. Saturday and Sunday 09:00 - 17:00

General description:

The museum is situated in Slatina and was founded in 1952 as a county museum by several private collectors, who exhibited their collections of archeology, numismatics and traditional art. On May 1, 1952 the County Museum in Slatina was opened. The Collector Jack Florescu organized two rooms to present the collection in his own house.

Archaeological excavations from the Neolithic artificial hills significantly enriched the original collections.

The Middle Ages are represented by weapons, old books, ornaments, numismatics - coins or treasures confirming lasting trade activity in a significant place like Slatina.

Modern Times collections include documents, weapons, media, photographs, decorative art, and highlight the role of urban settlement in the process of renewal and nation-wide recognition.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



8.11.3. County Museum - Teleorman, Alexandria, Teleorman County



Location and access:

1, 1848th Str. Alexandria

Access: Monday-Friday, 09:00-17:00

Saturday-Sunday - closed

General description:

The County Museum in Teleorman was founded for the centenary of the city in 1934. It was originally housed in the city-hall, then in the Palace of Culture. In 1952, it became a museum of history, and after 1974 - a county museum. Archaeological collections include archaeological excavations, surface research and random finds, but also numismatics. Many items originate from archaeological campaigns conducted in Albesti, Dulceanca, Grecia, Rosiorii de Vede.

Tourist attractions nearby:

- Ruins from Medieval fortress Turnu, Turnu Magurele;
- Courthouse and public garden, Turnu Magurele;
- Natural reserve Balta Suhaia, near the city of Zimnicea - special bird protected area;
- Voevodului Winery, near the city of Zimnicea;
- Danube beaches, near Turnu Magurele and Zimnicea.

PRD-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



8.11.4. County Museum Teohari Antonescu, Giurgiu, Giurgiu County



Location and access:

3, Dobrogeanu Gherea Str., Giurgiu

Visiting hours:

Tuesday-Sunday, 09:00 - 17:00

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

General description:

Teohari Antonescu Museum in Giurgiu was founded in 1934, bearing the name of the first professor of archeology in Iasi, Teohari Antonescu, born in Giurgiu. Since 1981, it has been a county museum. It has collections of archaeological items - pottery and neolithic idols of the Bronze and the Iron Age, Dacian-Roman items from III-IV century BC, as well as items from the Dridu culture. 13 coin treasures - 2500 gold, silver and iron coins, some of the Roman era discovered in Oinacu and Izvoru, are also part of the museum's heritage. It includes two other sections, History of Monuments and Ethnography.

Tourist attractions nearby:

- Comana Natural Park;
- Comana Monastery;
- Konak Marmorosch Blank, village of Adunatii-Copaceni, building from 1897, historical monument;
- Site Ostrovu Lung-Gostinu, special bird protected area;
- Remains of the Stefan Belu Konak, Gostenari;



- Remains of a medieval fortress in Giurgiu;
- Danube beaches, near Giurgiu.

8.11.5. Lower Danube Museum, Calarasi, Calarasi County



Location and access:

4, Progresului Str., Calarasi
Access through city center, opposite to the south wing of the County Council

Visiting hours:

Monday-Sunday, 10:00-18:00

Information: Website:

www.mdjcalarasi.ro

General description:

The Lower Danube Museum in Calarasi was established in 1950 and is housed in a historical monument, built in the XIX century, located on 4, Progresului Str. The museum is structured in several sections - archeology, art, and ethnography. The archaeological collection comprises prehistoric materials, but also materials from the Roman Age - anthropomorphic sculpture, pottery, icon-lamps, iron items, many of them from the Byzantine fortress Pacuiul Lui Soare, Sucidava - Izvoarele.

Since June 2012, a collection of extremely valuable items - coins, golden and silver jewelry, dating from prehistory to late antiquity - has been exhibited in the building of the Calarasi County Council.

Tourist attractions nearby:

- Remains of a Byzantine fortress, on Pacuiul Lui Soare island, Ostrov Commune
- Church of the former Negoiesti Monastery (XVII century)
- Church of the former Plataresti Monastery (XVII century)

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

8.11.6. Museum of Civilization Gumelnita, Oltenita, Calarasi County



Location and access:



PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

101, Argesului Str., Oltenita
Near the city-hall of Commune
Oltenita.

Visiting hours:

Monday-Friday, 08:00-16:00

Website: www.muzeulgumelnita.ro

General description:

Museum of Civilization Gumelnita - Oltenita was founded in 1957 and is located at 101, Argesului Str. in a historic building, built in 1925. Besides the eneolithic archaeological materials (antler tools, flint and stone tools, pottery for general use or anthropomorphic and zoomorphic utensils), the Museum stores items dating back to the first millennium BC - coin treasures or jewels of precious metals such as those from Colibasi and Chirnogi. Museum collections include over 15,500 archeological or numismatic items. The writings of IV century BC mention the Dafnes fortress nearby.

Tourist attractions nearby:

- Remains of a Byzantine fortress, on Pacuiul Lui Soare island, Ostrov Commune
- Church of the former Negoiesti Monastery (XVII century)
- Church of the former Plataresti Monastery (XVII century)



8.12. Positioning of movable cultural heritage in Bulgaria

8.12.1. Regional Museum of History - Vidin



Location and access:

3700 Vidin
13, Tsar Simeon Veliki Str.

Konaka Museum

2, Obshtinska Str.

Visiting hours:

9:00-12:00
14:00-17:00

Closed on Sundays

Information:

Phone: + 359 94 601707 (curators)
Phone: + 359 601713 (Konaka Museum)
e-mail: museumvd@mail.bg
web: museum-vidin.domino.bg

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Days value:	

General description:

The Museum of History is one of the oldest scientific and cultural institutes in Vidin with a general historical profile: Archeology (with Prehistory, Ancient and Middle Ages sections). The rich exhibition of the department is located in the main restored building of the Konak (1977), with a numismatic fund of over 30,000 coins. The ethnographic exhibition is located in the Krastata Kazarma Museum from 1969. The exhibition Bulgarian lands XV-XIX century is located in the Konak. The museum funds include over 63,000 exhibits.

The museum exhibition Archeology, section Ancient History, is arranged in the building of the Konaka Museum.

The Ancient section is represented by rich and varied collections of items from the great Roman cities of Ratiaria (village of Archar), Bononia (Vidin) and the Roman castle Castra Martis (city of Kula). There are a considerable number of works of stone sculpture - richly decorated Roman sarcophagi, tombstones and cult tablets, statues, including the famous marble statue the Farnese Hercules (II century, village of Archar).

The abundance of antique collections of pottery, clay lamps, jewelry and household items is complemented by the richly presented exhibits of coins of the Roman Republic and the Roman Empire. The archaeological richness of the Roman Age also includes the original mosaic floor found in a suburban villa near Ratiaria (III century).



The Museum and the Municipality collaborate very well with tour operators organizing cruise trips from Western Europe along the Danube, which provides a significant tourist flow and great popularity of the Baba Vida Fortress.

Municipality of Vidin and the Regional Museum of History in Vidin are actively involved in projects related to preservation and promotion of the cultural heritage of the region, including the Roman heritage.

A project for restoration and adaptation of a Turkish warehouse, located opposite the Medieval Fortress, is currently being implemented in an epigraphic center that will mainly exhibit Romanic sites.

There is project readiness for massive restoration and socialization of the Baba Vida Fortress, a part of the fortified wall and the gates.

The Municipality is also involved in cross-border projects related to the cultural heritage of the Danube River.

It is necessary to maintain a harmonious relation between the museums and cultural tourism in terms of infrastructure, the quality of the collections and the attractiveness of their presentation, the information and communication systems, the educational functions of the museum, the staff and the connection with tourists and exhibits. It is important to properly market and develop a unified advertising strategy for the overall vision of tourism in an administrative unit. The Regional Museum of History in Vidin works actively for the digitization of the cultural heritage - movable and immovable, as well as for its popularization through modern methods and technology.

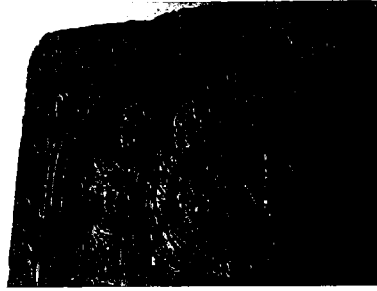
Tourist attractions nearby:

- Baba Vida Fortress
- Stambol Kapia - Vidin
- Ethnographic Museum - Vidin
- Cathedral "St. Dimitar of Thessaloniki"
- Osman Pazvantoglu Mosque - Vidin
- Synagogue - Vidin
- Danube Park - Vidin
- Turkish Post Office
- Albotin Monastery
- Filurdin Island - village of Florentin
- Protected area Timok
- Protected area Novo selo
- Natural reserve Vrashka Chuka

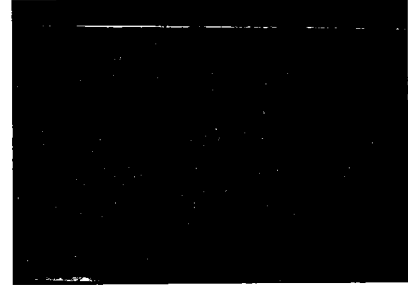
PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



Danube-type
marble sarcophagus
from Ratiaria



Tombstone stone stele from
the village of Gramada,
erected by Victor Meruzin and
his wife



Polychrome mosaic from
Ratiaria from the Severan
dynasty

8.12.2. Regional Museum of History - Vratsa



Location and access:

City of Vratsa
2, Hristo Botev Square

Visiting hours:

Monday-Friday: 9:00-17:30 (no breaks)

Weekends and public holidays: 9:00-
12:00; 13:00-17:30

12:00-13:00 (appointment required)

Information: phone: + 359 92 624451

web: www.vratsamuseum.com

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Sum value: _____

General description:

In 2000, the Museum of History with an art gallery was transformed into the Regional Museum of History.

Archeology Exposition

Archeology Exposition is situated in the Prehistory, Antiquity, Middle Ages, Thracian Treasures, Rogozen Treasure and Lapidarium Halls. The Antiquity Hall contains artifacts from Roman and Early Byzantine Era (I-VI century). Remarkable exhibits include a bronze Roman diploma, a cult clay pot, a collection of stone sculpture, bronze medical instruments and a bone amulet. The exhibition includes: pottery, agricultural and craft tools, weapons, and the photographs focus on the more important archaeological sites.

Lapidarium Exposition

The lapidarium was built in 2000 as an outdoor exposition, which was integrated and inextricably linked to the other expositions in the central building



of the Regional Museum of History in Vratsa. The lapidarium displays the four-color mosaic of the village of Galatin, architectural details, tombstones and epigraphic monuments from the Roman Age, the Late Ancient and the Bulgarian Middle Ages.

The Regional Museum of History in Vratsa actively collaborates with the municipal administrations and jointly implemented several projects for the preservation of the cultural heritage in the region, for example the ancient site Kaleto in Mezdra.

A positive aspect in the work of the museum is the maximum opening and involvement of visitors in research activities, the organization of various thematic festivals, which significantly contribute to the promotion of tangible and intangible cultural heritage and its deep understanding and interpretation.

Another positive practice of the Museum to self-fund part of the excavations through archeological tourism.

It is necessary to maintain a harmonious relation between the museums and cultural tourism in terms of infrastructure, the quality of the collections and the attractiveness of their presentation, the information and communication systems, the educational functions of the museum, the staff and the connection with tourists and exhibits. It is important to properly market and develop a unified advertising strategy for the overall vision of tourism in an administrative unit.

The Regional Museum of History in Vratsa works actively for the digitization of the cultural heritage - movable and immovable, as well as for its popularization through modern methods and technology.

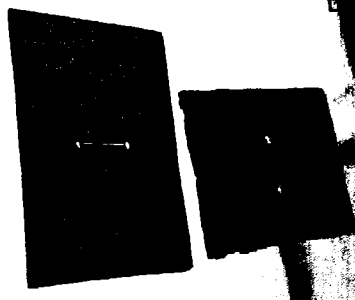
Tourist attractions nearby:

- Ancient Fortress Augustae, village of Harlets, Kozloduy;
- Kamaka Fortress, city of Oryahovo;
- Ledenika Cave;
- Ethnographic-Revival Complex St. Sophronius of Vratsa;
- Memorial Complex Botev Road;
- Vratsa Balkan Nature Park.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



View from exposition



Roman military diploma - 236
AD



Stone sculpture



8.12.3. Regional Museum of History - Montana



Location and access:

3400 Montana
3, Graf Ignatiev Str.

Visiting hours:

Monday-Saturday; 08:00-12:00; 13:00-17:00

Information:

Phone: + 359 96 30 54 89

e-mail: bgmontanamuseum@abv.bg

web: montana-museum.weebly.com

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

General description:

The Museum of History in Montana was established in 1953. Cultural items, owned by the museum, are displayed in the Exposition Hall, the Mihaylov's House, the Lapidarium Archaeological Exposition and the Ancient Fortress. The museum owns over 50,000 exhibits. These include a large collection of epigraphic monuments - the Stone Book for the history of Ancient Montana, a copy of the Yakimov treasure, a medieval silver treasure, gold jewelry, collections of icons, antique books, Chiprovtsi carpets, historical weapons, etc.

Lapidarium:

The archaeological exposition of epigraphic monuments of the Roman Age is located in the area of the Ancient City of Montana, on an area of 700 sq. m, in the park environment of the Popska Garden.

The Regional Museum of History in Montana actively collaborates with the municipal administrations and jointly implemented several projects for the preservation of the cultural heritage in the region, for example the Montanezium Fortress in Montana.

A positive aspect in the work of the museum is the maximum opening and involvement of visitors in research activities, the organization of various thematic festivals, which significantly contribute to the promotion of tangible and intangible cultural heritage and its deep understanding and interpretation.

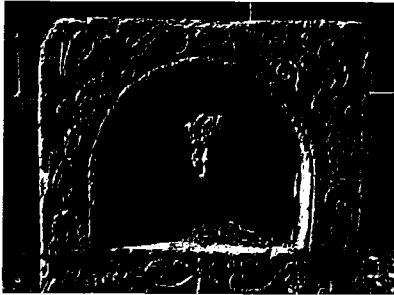
Tourist attractions nearby:

- The ancient fortress is rising at the height of Kaleto or Gradishteto at the southwest end of Montana, about 40 m above city level;
- Mihaylov's House is the oldest architectural and construction monument preserved on the territory of Montana. The house hosts the ethnographic exhibition "The world of my grandparents", which presents the urban and



rural life from the end of XIX century and the beginning of XX century. There is also a part dedicated to the patron;

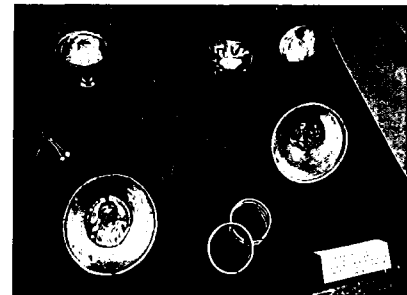
- Orthodox church of St. Cyril and St. Methodius;
- Train composition.



Grave stone stele



Stone stele DEANAE



Yakimov treasure - gold-coated silver, I century BC

8.12.4. Regional Museum of History - Pleven



Location and access:

5800 Pleven
3, Stoyan Zaimov Str.

Visiting hours:

Winter: (1 November - 31 March) 09:00-12:00; 12:30-17:30

Summer: (1 April - 31 October) 09:30-12:00; 12:30-18:00 Closed on Sundays

Information:

Phone: + 359 64 823 502 (tour guides)

e-mail: plevenmuseum@dir.bg

web: <http://rim-pleven.com>

General description:

The building of the Regional Museum of History is an architectural monument. Its exposition is one of the richest in Bulgaria. It occupies 24 halls and includes over 6,000 exhibits. According to the profile, this is a museum of history with a department of natural history. Its structure includes the following main specialized departments and service units: Archeology; Bulgarian History XV-XIX century; Modern and Present History; Ethnography; Nature.

The Archeology exhibition displays the historical development in the region of Pleven 50-45,000 years BC until the end of XIV century AD.

Ancient Times Hall

The exposition includes monuments of the Roman city Ulpia Eskus discovered

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



near the village of Gigen, in the late Roman and Early Byzantine fortress Storgozia near Pleven: architectural details, multi-colored floor mosaics, sculptures and bronze sculptures of gods from the Greek-Roman pantheon, household items, golden jewelry.

The museum lapidarium also exhibits finds and stone monuments discovered during the excavations of the ancient city of Ulpia Eskus and the Storgozia Fortress.

The Regional Museum of History in Pleven actively collaborates with regional and municipal administrations in the preparation and implementation of projects for conservation and promotion of the cultural heritage in the region. The successfully implemented projects include a project in Belene where the revealed part of the ancient road station Dimum was restored and exposed very well. Projects have been developed for Ulpia Eskus near the village of Gigen and Ad Putea near the village of Riben.

Each year, the Regional Museum of History in Pleven organizes and conducts practical classes with pupils and the offered activities help to build respect for the traditions of the home city and the historical memory.

The Regional Museum of History in Pleven participates methodically in archaeological excavations carried out.

Projects are to be developed for the digitization of cultural heritage - movable and immovable, as well as its popularization through modern methods and technology.

The museum has an active publishing activity, which is important for the promotion of the cultural heritage.

Tourist attractions nearby:

- The ruins of the Storgozia Fortress are located in the outskirts of the Protected Site Kailaka Park. The fortification system, an early Christian basilica, the second largest after the royal basilica in Pliska, and a horreum have been preserved and restored in the fortress

- Skobelev Park, Museum of Military History
- Panorama "Pleven Epopee 1877", unique for the Balkan Peninsula
- Museum House Tsar Liberator Alexander II, where the Russian Emperor was officially received

- St. George the Conqueror Chapel Mausoleum, erected in memory of foreign soldiers, who sacrificed their lives for the liberation of Bulgaria

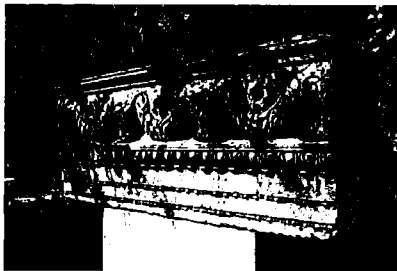
- Mausoleum in the village of Grivitsa dedicated to the Romanian soldiers, who sacrificed their lives for the liberation of Bulgaria. There is also a memorial park and a museum part connected with the participation of the Romanian Army in the

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6



Liberation War

- Kaylaka Park is a place rich in flora and fauna with plants unique for Bulgaria and the Balkan Peninsula and many of the birds and mammals are included in the Red Book of Bulgaria. The first wine museum in Bulgaria was in Kaylaka Park.
- Canyon of the Chernelka River, declared a natural landmark, created eco path, revealing to the visitors a varied palette of fauna and flora species and natural phenomena



Frieze archive from the northwest corner of Iulian's square and temple



Architectural element - a fragment of the parapet (wall medallion) on the second floor of the civilian basilica in Ulpia Euskus



Fragment of original Roman mosaic in Ulpia Euskus

8.12.5. Regional Museum of History - Veliko Tarnovo



Location and access:

5000 Veliko Tarnovo
6, Nikolaos Pikkolos Str.

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Sum Value: _____

Visiting hours:

April - October: 9:00 - 18:00

November - March: 9:30-17:30

Information: phone: + 359 62 682 511

appointments: + 359 885 144 304

e-mail: rimvt@abv.bg

web: <http://museumvt.com>

General description:

The Museum of Archaeology, which presents the exhibition "Tarnovgrad - the capital of Bulgaria XII-XIV century", is located to the west of Saedinenie Square. The archaeological monuments on display illustrate the millennial history and culture of the region of Veliko Tarnovo, focusing on the period when the city was the capital of the medieval Bulgaria.

The first hall exhibits pottery, work tools, arms, idol sculptures, etc., which chronologically represent the development of the settlement in the region in hoary antiquity.



In antiquity, several large urban, military and economic centers formed in the territory of the current Veliko Tarnovo. The exposition in the second hall displays their history and place in the cultural heritage of Bulgaria. Original evidence and photographs present various aspects of the material culture of the big city center Nikopolis Ad Istrum, the Roman military camp Novae, the centers for production of artistic, household and construction ceramics in Pavlikeni, Butovo, Hotnitsa, Byala Cherkva, the Peritensium and Discoduraterae emporiums, the early-Byzantine city situated on Tsarevets Hill and Momina krepost Hill.

Most impressive are the collection of pottery utensils and casts from II - IV century, the votive tablets depicting ancient Greek, Thracian, and Roman deities, the bronze sculptures, the engraved gems and cameos made of precious and semi-precious stones, the adornments, etc.

The Regional Museum of History in Veliko Tarnovo is very actively involved in the development of cultural tourism in the region through the use of attractive and innovative means, in excellent collaboration with local authorities and participating in numerous projects related to conservation, restoration and socialization of immovable cultural heritage, as well as digitization and promotion of movable cultural heritage through modern methods.

The museum and cultural heritage of the region are well managed and marketed and the tourist flow is significant. Information is offered in an attractive manner. Special attention is paid to children.

Tourist attractions nearby:

- Archaeological reserve Nikopolis Ad Istrum
- Architectural Museum Reserve Tsarevets
- Architectural Museum Reserve Trapezitza
- Multimedia Visitor Center Tsarevgrad Tarnov, where sculptures and frescoes present historical personalities and memorial events from the period of the Second Bulgarian Kingdom.
- Holy Forty Martyrs Church
- Prison Museum
- Museum of History - city of Kilifarevo
- Ethnographic complex Osenarska reka.

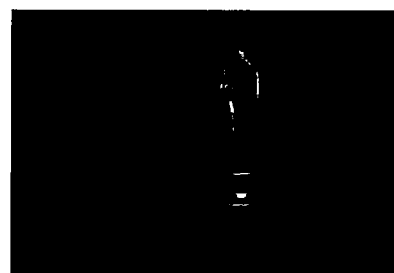
PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	_____



View from the lapidarium



Roman statues (Asclepius from Nikopolis Ad Istrum), columns and pedestals



Bronze figurines

8.12.6. Regional Museum of History - Ruse



Location and access:

City of Ruse,
3, Alexander Battenberg Square

Visiting hours:

every day 9:00 - 18:00

Information:

Phone: + 359 82 830 996

e-mail:

web: www.museumruse.com

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

General description:

The Regional Museum of History in Ruse carries out its cultural activities on the territory of Ruse, Razgrad, and Silistra. Now the Regional Museum of History in Ruse presents seven expositions, three of which are out in the open - the Roman fortress Sexaginta Prista, the Rock-Hewn Churches of Ivanovo and the Medieval town of Cherven. It is housed in the Battenberg Palace and has a fund of more than 130,000 items, among which a copy of the Thracian treasure of Borovo from the IV century BC.

The fund of the Archeology Department has nearly 70,000 items representing the most important features of the material and spiritual culture of the Ruse region until the end of XIV century. These include: Eneolithic idol sculpture and ceramics, the Thracian silver treasure of Borovo, Thracian jewelry, a collection of Thracian helmets, household items and armament from the Roman era, jewelry from the period of the First Bulgarian Kingdom (VII-XI century), silver treasure from the village of Baniska (XIII century), relief ceramic icons from Cherven (XIV century), frescoes from medieval rock monasteries, many coin collections, etc.

Most of the exhibits stored in this department are from archaeological excavations, which started in 1904. A number of significant sites have been explored, including the Ruse settlement hill, the neolithic settlement near the



village of Koprivets, the Thracian mound necropoli near Borovo and Brestovitsa, the ancient tomb mausoleum near the village of Babovo, the Roman castles Iatrus and Sexaginta Prista, the ancient necropolis near the village of Peychinovo, the early medieval necropoli near Nikolovo, Krasen, Tabachka, Trastenik, the early medieval fortified settlement near the village of Starmen, the medieval city of Cherven, the rock-hewn monastery St. Archangel Michael near the village of Ivanovo, etc. Some of these sites have been studied for decades and are crucial for the development of the Bulgarian archeological science.

Sexaginta Prista and Iatrus Exposition
Sexaginta Prista Hall and Iatrus Hall (floor 2)

The permanent archeological exhibition Sexaginta Prista and Iatrus is hosted in two halls bearing the names of two of the Roman fortresses in present-day Ruse region.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

The first hall covers the period of the Thracian and Early Roman Age. It displays finds unique for Bulgarian lands, reflecting the belief in the afterlife of the ancient Thracians, their everyday life and armament. The gold jewelry from the mounds near Koprivets and Ispereh, the collective find of helmets from Yudelnik, the finds from the pit sanctuary in Ruse are impressive. The Roman period is represented by items of small bronze sculpture, votive tablets, household items.

The second hall covers the period of the late Ancient Times and the First Bulgarian Kingdom. The exhibits reveal pagan cults and the life of early Christians. The exhibition includes late Roman cavalry helmet, the only one in Bulgaria, the golden treasure of Malak Preslavets, the unique armament of a Proto-Bulgarian warrior of Krasen and the earliest preserved Cyrillic inscription in the world.

Exhibition “The Everyday Life of the Roman Legionnaire of the Lower Danube”
Knyaz Alexander I Hall

The exhibition “The Everyday Life of the Roman Legionnaire of the Lower Danube” was realized in connection with the conduct of the XXII International Limes Congress dedicated to the boundaries of the Roman Empire, hosted by the city of Ruse in September 2012.

Highlights of the exhibition include the heads of the Roman emperors Caracalla and Gordian III; a weapon from the Battle of Emperor Decius at Abritus (present-day Razgrad) in 251; awards of the Roman Army; quality Roman ceramics - Terra sigillata, mainly produced in the western Roman provinces (mostly Italy and Gaul); a unique bronze decree issued on behalf of Roman Emperor Licinius I (308-324).

The Regional Museum of History in Ruse and its branches are among the most attractive museums in Bulgaria, thanks to the policy of the director Prof. Dr.



Nikolay Nenov “to reach out to people instead of waiting people to come to the museum” and “breaking the traditional concept of museum as a building and transforming it into a community that preserves the heritage and connects it with the present.”

The expositions and exhibitions are organized following the modern trends in museology: humane, expressive, and interactive. The aim is the participation of the visitor not only as an observer, but as a discoverer and researcher in the museum, so they become involved.

The museum organizes a variety of initiatives in all sites: performances, concerts, historical reenactments, antique craft fairs that attract new groups of visitors. The museum attracts even the youngest visitors - the children, with interactive halls and the oldest visitors - the pensioners.

In addition, the Regional Museum of History in Ruse is involved in and initiates numerous projects - conservation, restoration of immovable cultural properties (most of the museum building was restored), modern methods of documentation such as the joint project with the Museum of Archaeology in Constanta, for the promotion of the Roman cultural heritage on the lower Danube, through which archaeological sites are recorded with a drone, and videos, virtual models and 3D models were made for the most important sites and artifacts.

The museum participates and makes presentations on many tourist fairs and actively collaborates with tour operators providing visitors from the cruise tourism along the Danube.

Museum management and marketing are innovative and very successful.

The Regional Museum of History in Ruse is the only museum in the Bulgarian part of the Danube that actively and deliberately deals with sites of the Roman Limes as a system, not only through archaeological research but also through their wide popularization.

Tourist attractions nearby:

- Fortress Sexaginta Prista - literally translated as “Port of 60 ships”. Today, on the Danube River bank, among the ruins of the glorious Roman fortress, there is an outdoor exposition Sexaginta Prista, part of the Regional Museum of History
- Fortress Gate Kiuntu Kapu and Fortress fort on Leventa Hill, where there is a wine cellar with a restaurant today
- The magnificent Russian samples of the European style include Dohodnoto zdanie, the Battenberg Palace, Canetti House, etc., thanks to which Ruse is rightly known as Little Vienna
- The House of Calliope presents the city life of the people of Ruse from the

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Sum Varue.



end of XIX and the beginning of XX century.

- Baba Tonka Museum displays interesting exhibits related to the fights for the liberation of Bulgaria from Ottoman domination
- Museum of Transport, unique for Bulgaria, located in the building of the first Bulgarian railway station
- Eco museum with aquarium in Ruse - visitors can explore the diversity of animal species and protected areas along the Danube
- The Ruse Lom Nature Park, which besides nature experience also provides the opportunity to get familiar with invaluable historical sites - Rock-hewn Churches of Ivanovo, the Cherven Fortress
- The Danube River offers numerous opportunities for water entertainment, and Prista and Lipnik parks located near the city are a nice place to relax.



Architectural element - a capital, part of a milestone column



Cavalry helmet



Coin treasure

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Sum value: _____

8.12.7. Regional Museum of History - Silistra



Location and access:

Regional Museum of History - Silistra

7500 Silistra

24, G. S. Rakovski Str.

Museum of Archeology

7500 Silistra

74, Simeon Veliki Str.

Visiting hours:

May - October

Tuesday - Saturday - 9:30 - 12:00,
12:30 - 17:00

Closed on Sundays and Mondays

October - May

Monday - Friday - 9:30 - 12:00, 12:30-
17:00

Closed on the weekends



PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: 6

Sum value: _____

General description:

The Museum of Archaeology in Silistra is housed in a building built between 1923 and 1924 as a branch of the Romanian National Bank in the city. Since 1990, it has been exposing the archaeological expositions of the Museum of History in Silistra. Expositions occupy an area of 400 sq. m and include items from the Prehistoric, Ancient and Medieval era.

The most valuable exhibits include a Roman stone sundial (the most impressive one ever discovered in the Bulgarian lands), a golden ring of III century, a column with the name of Khan Omurtag, seals of Bulgarian and Byzantine rulers, golden jewels from the time of the Drastar Fortress, etc.

The museum is involved in active research, exhibition, educational and promotional activities, with impressive number of publications of Prof. Dr. Georgi Atanasov, head of the Archeology Department.

The potential of the Roman tomb is still underdeveloped - a tomb with unique frescoes of outstanding cultural value. A project is being prepared for its conservation, restoration and better exposure.

Tourist attractions nearby:

- Archeological Reserve Durostorum - Drastar - Silistra. The first information dates back to II century AD. Visitors have the opportunity to see the remains of a Roman villa from II-IV century, an episcopal palace and a basilica from the end of IV-VI century. The best preserved late Roman monument from Durostorum is the Roman tomb with frescoes from the middle of IV century AD.

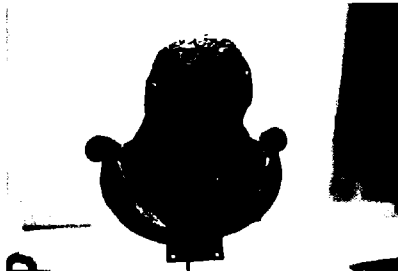
- Museum of History in Silistra - includes an archaeological and ethnographic collection, as well as several other cultural sites. The archaeological exposition displays unique exhibits such as a Roman stone sundial, a Roman sports helmet mask with depicted griffins, grave finds, chariot of a noble Roman magistrate from the end of III century, a column with the name of Khan Omurtag, one of the largest collections of medieval crosses of X-XIII century, etc.

- The sites in Silistra also include the only fort in Bulgaria of the Ottoman era with fully preserved interior and exterior - the Turkish fort Abdul Medjidi (Medjidi Tabia), built in the middle of XIX century on the eve of the Crimean War

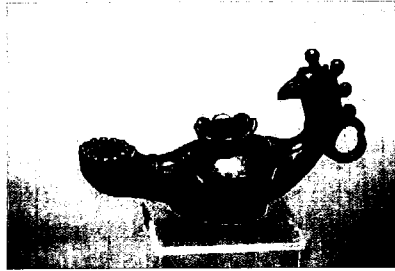
- Thracian rock cult complex, which includes 4 rock sanctuaries, is located about 10 km southeast of Silistra and the earliest rock monasteries in the Bulgarian lands are located to the southeast of the city



- Biosphere reserve near the village of Srebarna, occupying an area of 600 ha 2 km south of the Danube River. The reserve also includes Lake Srebarna and the surrounding territories.



Bronze *appliqué*, detail from the Roman chariot decoration, Durostorum



Bronze lamp



Bronze figurines of Heracles and Mercury

8.12.8. Museum of History - Svishtov



Location and access:

Archaeological exposition

City of Svishtov

10, D. Shishmanov Str.

Visiting hours:

Monday - Friday: 8:30 - 17:00

Weekends: upon request

Information:

Phone: + 359 631 60467

e-mail: novae@abv.bg

web: istoricheskimuzei-svishtov.com

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

ETC request No.:

6

Sum value:

General description:

Archaeological exposition is situated in the house of the famous Dimitar Nachovich, born in Svishtov, and is dedicated only to the Roman military camp and the early Byzantine city of Novae.

Thematically and chronologically arranged, the exhibition provides an insight into the scope of Roman expansion and the unification of everyday life and culture in the different provinces of the Empire as well as typical local peculiarities. The presentation and computer reconstructions of the most important buildings in the camp and the late antique city - the principium (legion headquarters), the valetudinarium (military hospital), the scamnum tribunorum (officers' dwellings), the episcopal basilica, and the city villa help the visitor to get the idea of their layout and appearance in I-VI century. One of the halls pays special attention to the museum's rich collection of hair pins and sewing needles, bone and bronze



jewelry, small bronze sculptures and coins.

The museum has several branches with different themes. Contemporary visitor center with exposition was built next to the excavations of the ancient city of Novae.

Archaeological research are systematic, carried out by Bulgarian and foreign teams using modern methods. There is potential in the preservation and socialization of the newly discovered structures so as to form a large archeological complex showing the archaeological and historical wealth of the Roman legionary camp.

Novae hosts Bulgaria's largest reenactment festival of the ancient heritage Eagle on the Danube. The festival reenacts the ancient history - the life, culture and military conflicts between the Roman Empire and the peoples and tribes of the known world (Thracians, Dacians, Goths). It has a rich cultural program and is a forum where antiquity lovers from different parts of Bulgaria and Europe meet.

Tourist attractions nearby:

- The Roman castle Novae is the best preserved Roman military camp on the territory of present-day Bulgaria. Today, the remains of the former city are located east of Svishtov.
- The remains of the Kaleto Fortress are situated almost in the center of Svishtov. Archaeological research show that it was built between XIII and XIV century. The remains of an older fortified wall, dating back to IV century AD have been discovered nearby.
- Museum House of Aleko Konstantinov, Bulgarian fiction writer and public figure, founder of the organized tourist movement in Bulgaria.
- The Holy Trinity Church can also be seen in Svishtov. This is one of the masterpieces of the Bulgarian builder and architect Kolyu Ficheto and the building is a model of the Bulgarian Revival architecture.



Novae excavations



Pottery



Marble figurines

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



8.12.9. Museum of History - Lom



Location and access:

3600 Lom
6, Eremia Balgarov Str.

Visiting hours:
8:30 - 12:30, 13:00 - 17:00

Information:

Phone: + 359 971 66069
e-mail: muzei_lom@abv.bg
web: <http://muzei.lom.bg>

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

6

FLC request No.:

Sum value:

General description:

The Museum of History in Lom was founded in 1925 as the Lom Archaeological Society Almus with a museum. At present, the museum has the following departments: Archeology, Bulgaria XV-XIX century, Contemporary and Recent History, Ethnography, and Art.

The Archeology Department presents artefacts from Prehistory, Ancient Times and the Middle Ages. Its numismatic collections are also extremely rich. The paleontological finds are another interesting addition to the collection.

Particularly important are the materials from the Late Bronze necropolis discovered near the village of Orsoya, which give an idea of the cultural contacts and interactions of the population of the Lower Danube with the peoples of Crete and Mycenae.

The most representative monuments of the Ancient Times are found in the fortress cities of Ratiaria and Almus. Many of them are of outstanding artistic value. This period includes the epigraphic monuments presented in the museum lapidarium, which communicate valuable data about the ancient past of the Lom region.

Tourist attractions nearby:

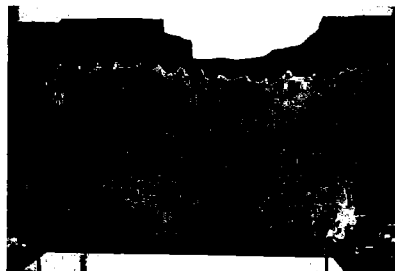
- Roman Fortress Almus, remnants of which can be seen today thanks to archaeological research
- In Lom, there are 57 buildings declared as architectural monuments of Austrian, Belgian, German and Hungarian architects, in Late Secession and Pseudo-Baroque style, built in XIX century, when Lom became the main export port for Vienna
- The cultural heritage of the region is complemented by ruins of the Roman Empire near the village of Stanevo, a Late Bronze necropolis in the village of Orsoya



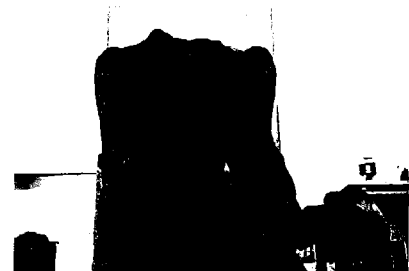
- Ruins of early medieval wooden rammed-earth, known as Asparukh Wall, considered as part of the defense system of the First Bulgarian State
- The protected area of Orsoya Marsh (Orsoya Fish Pond), inhabited by more than 1,100 animal species. Currently, 163 types of birds have been identified in the marsh, some of which of international significance and others being rare and endangered species listed in the Red Book of Bulgaria
- Ethnographic exposition in the house of the Revival writer Dimitar P. Ginin, including traditional national costumes and items for winter, spring and summer rituals and customs



Stone elements and a fragment of a Roman head



Fragment of an ancient map of the Roman Empire Tubula peutingeria



Roman statue

8.12.10. Museum of history - Oryahovo



Location and access:

3300 Oryahovo
13, Vasil Levski Str.

Visiting hours:

9:00 - 17:00

Information:

Phone: + 359 9171 2467

e-mail: museum_oryahovo@abv.bg

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067

PLC request No.: 6

PLC request No.:

PLC request No.:

PLC request No.:

PLC request No.:

General description:

Created by Nikola Kotsev in 1939, today the Museum of History owns a fund of over 4,500 exhibits. The Good Shepherd statue and the Stone Cross from IV century are unique and wonderful examples of early Christian art. The Good Shepherd statue was displayed in two international exhibitions organized in Rome and Brussels. The museum is situated in the house of the Revival figure Philip Simidov, declared a monument of culture. It is a two-storey urban building, built in the late XIX century in a Late Baroque style. Three halls are arranged for visiting.



Two of them have permanent expositions - Archeology and National Revival. In the third hall there are temporary exhibitions held on various themes.

Tourist attractions nearby:

- Antique fortresses Variana and Valeriana
- Medieval fortress Kamaka, from which a rectangular two-storey tower from the time of the Second Bulgarian Kingdom can be seen today
 - The Skat and Ogosta rivers, as well as the Danube, offer opportunities for fishing, while the flat relief predominant in the region is suitable for long walks in nature
 - Within Oryahovo Municipality there are Natura 2000 protected areas - village of Ostrov, Ostrov steppe - Vadin and Ogosta River.



View from the lapidarium

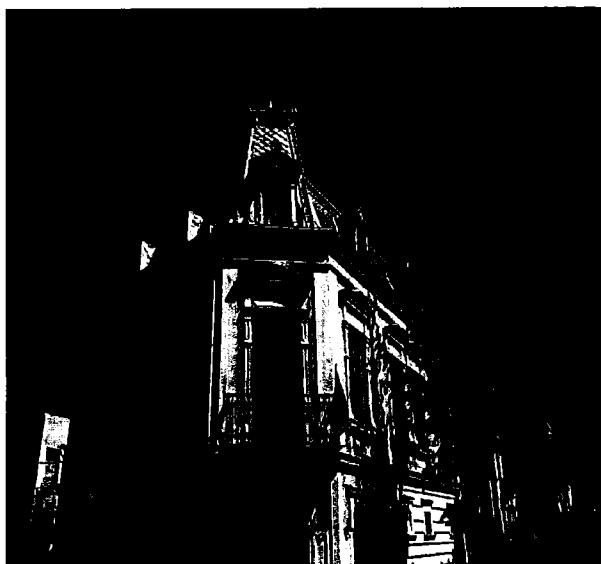


Early Christian marble cross



Household pottery

8.12.11. Museum of History - Tutrakan



Location and access:

7600 Tutrakan
1, Suvorov Square

Visiting hours:

Monday - Friday: 8:00 - 12:00; 13:00 - 17:00

Weekends: 9:00 - 16:00

Information:

Phone: + 359 866 61235;

Appointments for group visits:

+ 359 866 61345; + 359 866 60352

e-mail: tutrakanmuseum@abv.bg

web: www.museumtutrakan.com

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

General description:

The Museum of History in Tutrakan was opened in 1993 at Theodor's House. The exposition of the Museum of History in Tutrakan tracks the almost 20-century long history of the city.

The archaeological exposition presents finds from V millennium BC, Thracian



ceramics, exhibits from the Ancient Fortress Transmariska. The museum also has a unique iconic exposition of Revival icons from the Tutrakan spiritual region and antique church books not used anymore, and religious items. The icons were made by master icon-painters from the Tryavna pictorial school.

The lapidarium exhibits a Roman grave stele from II century and archaeological finds; the column erected in honor of the visit of Sultan Mahmud II to the city in 1837; the memorial plaque put in 1957 in honor of Tutrakan's liberator - General Al. Suvorov in 1773.

The museum is very actively involved in projects to preserve and promote the cultural heritage of the region, thanks to which a major project was recently implemented for the conservation, restoration and socialization of the northern fortified wall of Transmariska, four houses and a street in the Ribarska mahala area. Another one is planned for the Military Cemetery. The museum has successfully implemented a project for the digitization of the cultural heritage of the region. There is an active research activity.

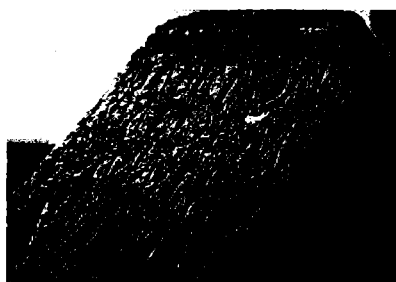
Tourist attractions nearby:

- Ancient city Transmariska. The preserved northern wall can be seen in the Danube Park in Tutrakan, while the southern fortified wall is located between the Krepostta and Peter Beron streets
- Architectural ensemble Ribarska mahala, which has preserved the authentic appearance of a fishing settlement and is a cultural monument of national significance with a high degree of authenticity. It is located in the northeastern part of the city
- Ethnographic Museum Danube Fishing and Boat Construction was opened in 1974 and is the only one in the countries along the Danube River. It was established in order to preserve the rich material and spiritual culture, the social structure and the lifestyle of the Bulgarians from the fishermen's villages along the Danube. One of the 100 national tourist sites
- The Kalimok-Brashlen Protected Site covers a territory of 6,000 ha and was established in order to protect one of the few remaining Danube wetlands and its unique biodiversity

PRO-ETC Code 15.2.1.067
6
FLC request No.: _____
Sum value: _____



Stone grave stele



Votive plate



Ceramic lamps and statuette



EUROPEAN UNION
EUROPEAN REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT FUND
INVESTING IN YOUR FUTURE!



8.12.12. Museum of History - Belogradchik



Location and access:

3900 Belogradchik
1, Kapitan Krastyo Str.

Visiting hours:

October - March:
Monday - Friday: 8:00-12:00;
13:00-17:00
April - September:
Every day: 8:00 - 12:00; 13:00-
17:00

Information:

Phone: + 359 936 /5 34 - 69
e-mail:
muzeibelogradchik@abv.bg
web:
www.muzeibelogradchik.com

General description:

The Museum of History in Belogradchik is housed in the Panova House, a beautiful 200-year-old building, a model of the West Bulgarian Revival architecture, a monument of culture. The exposition in the museum is dedicated to the Ottoman period and the Revival and reflects the development of crafts such as goldsmithing, woodcarving, homespun tailoring, tailory, making of goat's-hair articles, pottery, copper-making. The main fund includes more than 6,000 exhibits. The museum has a rich collection of coins and icons.

The yard of the museum houses a small lapidary exhibition, including stone sculpture from the Roman period.



Tourist attractions nearby:

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
	275

www.interregrobg.eu

Sum value:

The content of this material does not necessarily represent the official position of the European Union.



- The most impressive landmark is the Belogradchik Fortress, declared to be an immovable cultural property. It was built in III century AD to guard the strategic roads in the Roman Empire. The fortress was part of the Byzantine Empire and later of the Bulgarian State before the invasion of the Ottoman Empire in the Balkans
- The architectural and historical heritage of the region includes the monastery school in the village of Rabisha, eight Orthodox temples, the Hadji Hussain Mosque in Belogradchik and several Revival houses in the surrounding settlements
- The most distinctive feature of the region is its natural wealth. The unique natural phenomenon Belogradchik Rocks is a rock complex of beautiful forms sculptured by nature
- The Magura Cave is also close, with beautiful formations and priceless prehistoric drawings. Lake Rabisha is located near the cave. This is the largest inland lake in Bulgaria, with ideal conditions for swimming, fishing and recreation in nature
- Other interesting natural landmarks in the region include the Bela Voda waterfall, the Chuprene Biosphere Reserve, the Kozarnika Cave and the Venetsa Cave
- The only Museum of Natural History in northwestern Bulgaria is also in Belogradchik, with numerous flora and fauna exhibits.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	

8.12.13. Exposition - city of Kula



Location and access:

Ancient castle Castra Martis

Visiting hours:

N/A

Information:

N/A



EUROPEAN UNION
EUROPEAN REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT FUND
INVESTING IN YOUR FUTURE!



GOVERNMENT OF ROMANIA



GOVERNMENT OF BULGARIA



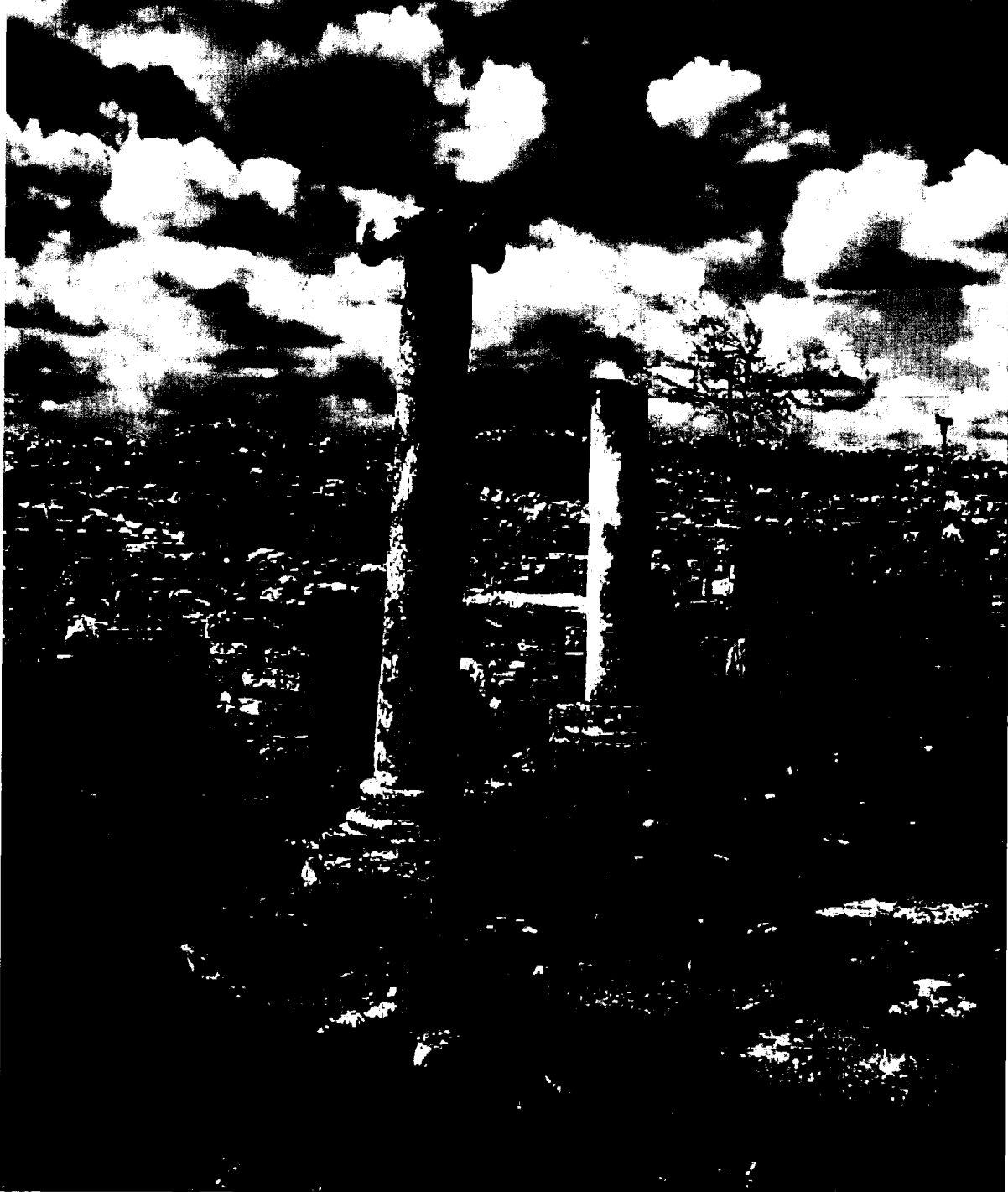
General description:

At present, with the help of the Regional Museum of History - Vidin, there is an exhibition related to the Roman cultural heritage of the region and the castle Castra Martis. It is housed in a building just next to the archaeological ruins. The exhibition displays tools and household items from the late Roman Age, etc., found near the fortress, as well as a scale model of the fortress.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	<u>6</u>
Sum value:	_____



SECTION IX. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS



Histria Istria, Constanta County, Romania

PRO-ETC Code . 15.2.1.067

FLC request No.: _____

Sum value: _____

www.interregobg.eu

The content of this material does not necessarily represent the official position of the European Union.



First of all, it is necessary to purposefully promote the Roman cultural heritage in the Bulgarian-Romanian cross-border region, in order to send the message to the general public that regardless of whether the archaeological sites are visible or not, their protection is of great importance for the preservation of common memory and they are a valuable, yet vulnerable resource for environmental valorisation and economic development.

It is necessary to devise a common concept and strategy, focusing on the Lower Danube Roman Limes, reflecting local specifics and preserving local traditions and customs. This is the biggest challenge and issue that needs to be overcome by consensus between the needs of archaeologists, tourism specialists and the requirements of local communities and authorities - both at the municipal, the national and the supranational level.

In recent years, cultural tourism has developed into one of the most successful industries in different countries around the world. The basis for its establishment is above all the potential of the cultural heritage (tangible and intangible), which is perceived as one of the strategic sources of the general socio-economic development of individual regions, because of its economic profitability, the use of already existing assets (created both in the past and in modern times), the ability of cultural tourism to educate, inform, and promote the culture, history and traditions of a particular country or region and the capacity of cultural tourism to help preserve and reproduce the cultural heritage through adequate cultural programs for sustainable development.

In order to ensure the sustainable development of cultural tourism, the following principles need to be observed:

- The cultural heritage should be considered along with the diversity of living cultures as a major resource for tourist interest;
- It should contribute to preserving the cultural heritage and the development of contemporary artistic creation and activities;
- It should be an integral part of the strategic development plans at the local, regional and national level with the active participation of stakeholders and institutions;
- As a tourist product, cultural tourism should interpret the cultural heritage and arts in relation to other forms of tourism;
- Balance should be found between the expert requirements for the preservation and protection of the cultural heritage and its commercialization.

Effective policy must ensure a harmonious link between cultural heritage and tourism, resulting in the sustainability of the created product and its benefits, a well-functioning union of private and public sectors and the greatest possible involvement of local communities, guaranteeing economic and social benefits.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
	279
Sum value:	



It is imperative to achieve coordination between researchers and the local and state administrations.

In order to ensure diversified supply and variety, connection to other types of tourism, including cultural and creative industries, should be sought. Simultaneously, branding, a common thread, connectivity on the route and at the same time individuality and diversity in the presentation of the various sites should be created.

In addition to the rehabilitation, restoration and modernization of the tourist infrastructure, it is imperative to encourage innovation in the field of preservation and exhibition of the cultural heritage and tourism.

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



SECTION X. ANNEXES



Fortress Cherven, village of Cherven, municipality of Ivanovo, region of Ruse, Bulgaria

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	6
Sum value:	



Annex 1. Bibliography

Annex 2. Assessment of the cultural heritage value according to the methodology

Annex 3. Study, analysis, and assessment of site condition

Annex 4. Context - Continued function and interconnection with the site

Annex 5. Study, analysis, and assessment of the context and its interconnection with the site

Annex 6. Access to sites

Annex 7. Transport infrastructure map

Annex 8. Information infrastructure map

Annex 9. Study, analysis, and assessment of tourist infrastructure

Annex 10. Accommodation map

Annex 11. Restaurants map

Annex 12. Interconnection with other types of tourism

Annex 13. Landmarks map

Annex 14. Map of other types of tourism

Annex 15. Map of protected areas

Annex 16. Overall assessment of the sites according to the methodology

Annex 17. Route option 1 - Conservative option

Annex 18. Route option 2 - Innovative option

PRO-ETC Code	15.2.1.067
FLC request No.:	<u>6</u>
Sum value:	_____